This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

3 3433 08156128 8

BUHR
ES.M

THE WORKS

OF

CORNELIUS TACITUS.

35
40
45
Danubius Fl.
DACIA
MOESIA
M. Hæmus
Philippolis
Cœlen
Dyrrachium
MACEDONIA
THRACIA
MARE
Perinthus
Byzantium
Chalcedonia
Copontis
Bithynia
Cyzicus
Troja
Pergamus
Hiero Cæsarea
Mosteni
Sardis
Apameu
Cybira
Aphrodisia
Stratonis
Caria
Pamphilia
Cilic
Taurus
Rhodus
Cyprus
Phocis
Delphi
Elauris
Corinthus
Spartan
Peloponnes
Cythera
Seriphus
IONIUM MARE
Corcyra
Lesbos
Smyrna
Ephesus
Magnesia
Lycia
Cnidus
Halicarnassus

THE

WORKS

OF

CORNELIUS TACITUS:

WITH AN

ESSAY ON HIS LIFE AND GENIUS,

NOTES, SUPPLEMENTS, &c.

BY

ARTHUR MURPHY, ESQ.

Præcipuum munus annalium reor, ne virtutes sileantur, utque pravis dictis factisque ex posteritate et infamiâ metus sit.

TACITUS, Annales, iii. a. 65

FIRST AMERICAN, FROM THE LONDON EDITION, WITH THE AUTHOR'S LAST CORRECTIONS.

IN SIX VOLUMES.

VOL. II.

PHILADELPHIA:

PUBLISHED BY EDWARD EARLE.

William Fry, Printer.

1813.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
531592 A
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
R 1931 L

THE

ANNALS

OF

TACITUS.

BOOK IV.

CONTENTS.

BOOK IV.

I. THE origin and character of Ælius Sejanus. II. By corrupt practices he allures to his interest the army and the senate. III. The condition of the state, civil and military. Sejanus seduces the younger Livia, wife of the emperor's son Drusus, and engages her in a plot against the life of her husband. V. The stations of the Roman fleets and legions. VI. The magistrates and the forms of government at Rome. VIII. Drusus poisoned, and Sejanus aspires to the empire. Tiberius recommends the sons of Germanicus to the care of the senate. XII. Tiberius delivers the funeral oration occasioned by the death of Drusus. Sejanus plans the destruction of Agrippina and her sons. XIII. Deputies from the provinces heard by Tiberius. Players and pantomimes driven out of Italy. XV. A temple built in Asia to Tiberius, Livia, and the senate. XVI. A new priest to Jupiter, and new laws to regulate the office. XVII. The zeal of the pontiffs for Nero and Drusus, the sons of Germanicus, censured by Tiberius. XVIII. Sejanus aims at the destruction of the friends of Germanicus. Caius Silius and Titius Sabinus accused. Character of Marcus Lepidus and Messalinus Cotta. XXI. Calpurnius Piso accused for words. Judgment prevented by his death. XXII. Plautius Sylvanus throws his wife out of the window. His defence. Tiberius visits the house to make his enquiries. Death of Sylvanus. XXIII. The war in Africa ended by Dolabella. Tacfarinas, the Numidian chief, is slain. XXVII. A servile war ready to break out in Italy, but crushed in the bud. XXVIII. Vibius Serenus accused by his own son. His speech on the occasion, and his banishment. Publius Suilius condemned.

Cremutius Cordus prosecuted for praising Brutus and Cassius in an historical work. His defence and voluntary death. His book burnt by the public officers, yet continued to be read. XXXVI. The city of Cyzicus deprived of its privileges. Tiberius rejects the offer of divine honours from the people of Spain. His speech on that subject. XXXIX. Sejanus petitions the emperor for leave to marry Livia, the widow of Drusus. The artful answer and refusal of Tiberius. XLI. Sejanus resolves to withdraw Tiberius from Rome. XLIII. The right to various sanctuaries claimed by deputies from the cities of Greece. XLIV. The death and character of Cneius Lentulus and Lucius Domitius. XLV. Lucius Piso, prætor of Spain, murdered by a peasant. The assassin taken. He refuses on the rack to discover his accomplices. XLVI. Poppæus Sabinus subdues the insurgents in Thrace, and obtains triumphal ornaments. LII. Claudia Pulchra prosecuted for adultery, and condemned. LIII. Agrippina desires the emperor's leave to marry. Tiberius hears her with sullenness, and gives no answer. LV. Eleven cities of Asia contend for the honour of building the temple to the emperor and the senate: Syrna preferred to all the rest. LVII. Tiberius departs from Rome, and goes into Campania. He is in danger of being crushed in a cave, by the falling of the stones: Sejanus saves him at the risk of his own life. The favourite rises higher in the affection of Tiberius. LX. Sejanus suborns witnesses against Nero, the eldest son of Germanicus. LXII. An amphitheatre at Fidenæ, being ill-constructed, falls in, and crushes or kills fifty thousand spectators. LXIV. A dreadful fire at Rome: Mount Cælius consumed in the flames. LXVII. Tiberius withdraws from the continent to the Isle of Capræ. Sejanus bent on the destruction of Nero and Agrippina. LXVIII. Titius Sabinus, on account of his faithful attachment to Germanicus and his family, ensnared by Latiaris and his accomplices. An account of their infamous plot. Sabinus is condemned, and executed, to the astonishment of the people, on the first of January, a day always sacred to religious ceremonies. LXXI. The death of Julia, grand-daughter of Augustus. LXXII. The

Frisians revolt, and are quelled with difficulty, and considerable loss to the Romans. LXXV. Agrippina the younger, one of the children of Germanicus, married to Cneius Domitius, with the approbation of Tiberius.

These transactions include six years.

Years of Rome,	Of Christ,	Consuls.
776	23	Caius Asinius Pollio, Caius Antistius Vetus.
777	24	Sergius Cornelius Cethegus, Lucius Visellius Varro.
778	25	Marcus Asinius Agrippa, Cossus Cornelius Lentulus.
779	26	Cornelius Lentulus Gætulicus, Caius Calvisius Sabinus.
780	27	Marcus Licinius Crassus, Lucius Calpurnius Piso.
781	28	Appius Junius Silanus, Publius S. Nerva.

THE

ANNALS

OF

TACITUS.

BOOK IV.

I. THE consuls for the year, on which we are now entering, were Caius Asinius, and Caius Antistius. Tiberius had reigned nine years. During that time a state of profound tranquillity prevailed at Rome, and the emperor saw the imperial family flourishing with undiminished lustre. The loss of Germanicus gave him no regret; on the contrary, he reckoned that event among the prosperous issues of his reign. But fortune now began to change the scene, and a train of disasters followed. Tiberius threw off the mask: he harassed the people by acts of cruelty, or, which was equally oppressive, by his authority encouraged the tyranny of others. Of this revolution Ælius Sejanus, commander of the prætorian guards, was the prime and efficient cause. The power and influence of that minister have been already mentioned. I shall here give the origin of

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 776. A. D. 23.

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 776. A. D. 23.

the man, the features of his character, and the flagitious arts, by which he aspired to the supreme power.

He was born at Vulsinii (*a*), the son of Seius Strabo (*b*), a Roman knight. He attached himself, in his early youth, to Caius Cæsar, the grandson of Augustus. Even at that time he laboured under a suspicion of having prostituted his person to the infamous passions of Apicius (*c*), a rich and prodigal voluptuary. By various arts he afterwards gained an entire ascendant over the affections of Tiberius, insomuch that the temper of that prince, to the rest of mankind dark and inscrutable, became to him alone unclouded, free, and complying. This influence, however, was not the effect of superior ability; since Sejanus, in the end, fell a victim to the policy of that very prince, whom he deceived at first. A phenomenon so very extraordinary can be ascribed to nothing else than the wrath of the gods, incensed against the Roman state. Whether the public suffered most by the elevation (*d*), or the downfal, of that pernicious minister, it is difficult to determine. His frame of body was vigorous, robust, and patient of labour; his spirit, bold and enterprising; in his own conduct a profound dissembler, and to others a sharp and dangerous accuser. With pride that swelled to arrogance, he had the meanness that could fawn and flatter; and, under the outward calm of moderation, he nourished in his heart the most unbounded ambition. Profusion, luxury, and largesses, were often his means, but more frequently application to business, and inde-

fatigable industry; virtues that take the name of vice, when they play an underpart to inordinate passions and the lust of domination (*e*).

II. The commission over the prætorian bands had been always of a limited nature. Sejanus enlarged his powers to a degree unknown before. He had the address to collect into one camp the whole corps of the guards, till that time quartered in various parts of Rome. Being embodied, they received their orders with submission; habit and constant intercourse established a spirit of union, and, knowing their numbers, they grew formidable to their fellow-citizens. The pretext for this measure was, that the soldiery grew wanton in idleness, but, when encamped, they might be drawn forth, with better effect, in any sudden emergence, and being confined within their entrenchments, at a distance from the vices of the metropolis, they would act with greater vigour whenever required. This plan being settled, Sejanus began his approaches to the affections of the soldiers: by affability and caresses, he glided into favour; he appointed the tribunes and centurions; he endeavoured to seduce the senators by corruption: he promoted his creatures, and, at his pleasure, bestowed honours and provinces. All this was done, not only with the consent, but with the most complying facility on the part of Tiberius, who now declared openly in favour of the minister, styling him, in private conversation, his associate in the cares of government, and using the same language even to the senate. Nor did he stop here:

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 776. A. D. 23.

he allowed the images of his favourite to be worshipped in the theatre, in the forum, and, at the head-quarters of the legions, in the place appropriated (*a*) for the standards and the eagles.

III. As yet, however, the imperial family was in a flourishing state. To secure the succession there was no want of Cæsars. The emperor's son (*a*) was in the pride of manhood, and his grandsons in the flower of youth. These were obstacles to the views of Sejanus. To assail them with open force, were big with danger; and fraud requires delay, and intervals of guilt. He resolved to work by stratagem. Drusus, against whom Sejanus was inflamed by recent provocations, was marked out as the first victim. It happened that Drusus, impatient of a rival, and by nature fierce, raised his hand, in some sudden dispute, against Sejanus; and that haughty minister, advancing forward, received a blow on the face. Stung with indignation, he thought no expedient so sure, as the gaining of the younger Livia (*b*), the wife of Drusus, to his interest. The princess was sister to Germanicus; and though, in her younger days, she had no elegance either of shape or feature, she was now grown up in the most perfect form of regular beauty. Sejanus made his advances with the ardour of a lover. Having triumphed over her honour, he found another step in guilt no difficult matter. A woman, who has sacrificed her virtue, soon resigns every other principle. Engaged in a course of adultery, she was led by degrees to embrace the project of murdering her husband, in order to marry her

paramour, and mount with him to the imperial dignity.

In this manner a woman of illustrious rank, the neice of Augustus, the daughter-in-law of Tiberius, and the mother of children by Drusus, disgraced herself, her ancestors, and her posterity, by a vile connection with an adulterer from a municipal town; renouncing the honours which she possessed, for the uncertain prospect of flagitious grandeur. Eudemus (*c*), the confidential friend and physician of the faithless wife, was drawn into the conspiracy. Under colour of his profession, this man had easy access to Livia. Sejanus listed him into his service; and that the harmony between himself and the adulteress might be undisturbed by jealousy, he repudiated his wife Apicata, by whom he had three children. But still the magnitude of the crime filled their minds with terror: they fluctuated between opposite counsels; they resolved, they hesitated; delay, and doubt, and confusion followed.

IV. In the beginning of this year, Drusus, the second son of Germanicus, put on the manly robe (*a*). The honours, which had been decreed to his brother Nero, were renewed by a vote of the fathers. Tiberius, in a speech upon the occasion, commended the tender regard with which his son protected the children of Germanicus. The truth is, Drusus (though in high stations and among rivals sincerity is seldom found) had acquitted himself towards his nephews with all decent attention, at least without hostility. Amidst these transactions, the old project

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 776. A. D. 23.

of visiting the provinces, often intimated, but never in earnest, was revived by Tiberius. For this expedition the ostensible reasons were, the number of veterans entitled to their dismission from the service, and the necessity of recruiting the army with effective men. Of such as voluntarily offered, the number he said was small, and even of those the greatest part were a set of distressed and profligate vagabonds, destitute of courage, and strangers to military discipline. He added a list of Roman legions, specifying the provinces where they were stationed. A review of that estimate will not be useless, or unacceptable, since it will exhibit the national strength at that period, the kings in alliance with Rome, and the narrow limits (*b*) of the empire, compared with the extent to which they have been since enlarged.

V. In the seas (*a*) that on each side wash the coast of Italy, two fleets were stationed; one at Misenum, the other at Ravenna. The maritime parts of Gaul, adjacent to Italy, were guarded by the large galleys, which were taken at the battle of Actium, and sent by Augustus to Forojulium, well provided with able seamen. But the chief strength of the empire was on the Rhine (*b*), consisting of eight legions, to bridle at once the Germans and the Gauls. Spain, lately subdued, was held in subjection by three legions. Juba (*c*) reigned in Mauritania, deriving his title from the favour of Rome. The rest of Africa was kept in awe by two legions. A like number served in Egypt. In that vast extent of country, which

stretches from Syria to the Euphrates, bordering on the confines of Iberia, Albania, and other states under the protection of the Roman arms, four legions maintained the rights of the empire. Thrace was governed by Rhæmetalces (*d*) and the sons of Cotys. The banks of the Danube were secured by four legions, two in Pannonia, and two in Mæsia. Two more were stationed in Dalmatia, in a situation, if war broke out at their back, to support the other legions; or if a sudden emergence required their presence, ready to advance by rapid marches into Italy. Rome at the same time had her own peculiar forces, namely, three city cohorts (*e*) and nine of the prætorian bands, raised for the most part in Etruria, Umbria (*f*), ancient Latium, and the colonies of the old republic. To this national strength must be added the naval armaments of the allies, placed at proper stations (*g*), together with their infantry and cavalry, forming, in the whole, a body of troops, not inferior in number to the Roman army. But of the foreign auxiliaries it is impossible to speak with precision. They were shifted from place to place, with numbers now augmented, and now reduced, as occasion required; and, by consequence, an accurate estimate cannot be expected.

VI. To this survey of the empire if we add a view of the constitution, and the manner in which the government was administered by Tiberius, from the beginning of his reign to the present year, the fatal era of tyranny and oppression, the enquiry will not be foreign to our purpose. In the first place,

BOOK IV.

A. U. C. 776. A. D. 23.

not only the affairs of state, but all questions of importance between the citizens of Rome, were referred to the wisdom of the senate. The leading members of that assembly claimed and exercised full freedom of debate: and when they deviated into flattery, the prince was sure to reject the nauseous strain. In dispensing the honours of government, he had an eye to nobility of birth, to personal merit, and to talents as well civil as military. His choice, it was generally agreed, was made with judgment. The consuls and the prætors enjoyed the ancient honours of their rank and dignity. The subordinate magistrates exercised their functions without control. The laws, if we except those of violated majesty (*a*), flowed in their regular channel. The tributes and duties, whether of corn or money, were managed by commissioners chosen (*b*) from the Roman knights. The revenues appropriated to the prince were conducted by men of distinguished probity, and frequently by such, as were known to Tiberius by their character only. Being once appointed, they were never removed. Several, it is well known, grew gray in the same employment. The people, it is true, often complained of the price of corn; but the grievance was not imputable to the emperor. To prevent the consequences of unproductive seasons, or losses at sea, he spared neither money nor attention. In the provinces no new burdens were imposed, and the old duties were collected without cruelty or extortion. Corporal punishment was never inflicted, and confiscation of men's effects was a thing unknown.

VII. In Italy the land-property of the emperor was inconsiderable. Good order prevailed among his slaves. His freedmen were few, and his household was managed with economy. In all questions of right between the emperor and individuals, the courts of justice were open, and the law decided. And yet to this equitable system he did not know how to add a gracious manner: the austerity of his countenance struck men with terror. He continued, however, in the practice of rigid, though not amiable, manners, till the death of Drusus (*a*). While that prince survived, Sejanus thought it prudent to advance by slow degrees. He dreaded the resentment of a young man, who did not seek to disguise his passions, but complained aloud, "that "the emperor, though he had a son to succeed him, "preferred a stranger to a share in the administra-"tion. How little was that upstart minister remov-"ed from being a colleague in the empire! The "road of ambition is at first a steep ascent; but the "difficulty once surmounted, the passions of de-"signing men list in the enterprise, and tools and "agents are ready at hand. The favourite is already "master of a camp, and the soldiers wait his nod. "Among the monuments of Pompey we behold his "statue: the grand-children of this new man will "be allied in blood to the family of Drusus (*b*). "What remains, but humbly to hope that he will "have the modesty to stop in his career, content "with what he has already gained?" Such was the discourse of Drusus, not occasional, but constant; not in private circles, but at large, and without re-

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 776. A. D 23.

serve. His inmost secrets were also known: his wife had forfeited her honour, and was now a spy upon her husband.

VIII. In this posture of affairs, Sejanus thought he had no time to lose. He chose a poison, which, operating as a slow corrosive, might bring on the symptoms of a natural disorder. Lygdus the eunuch (as was discovered eight years afterwards), (*a*) administered the draught. While Drusus lay ill, Tiberius, never seeming to be in any degree alarmed, or, it may be, willing to make a display of magnanimity, went as usual to the senate. Even after the prince expired and before the funeral ceremony was performed, he entered the assembly of the fathers. Perceiving the consuls, with dejected looks, seated on the ordinary benches, like men who mourned for the public loss, he put them in mind of their dignity, and their proper station. The senate melted into tears: but Tiberius, superior to the weakness of nature, delivered an animated speech, in a flowing style, and a tone of firmness. "He was not," he said, "to be informed that his appearance might "be thought unseasonable in the moment of recent "affliction, when, according to the general custom, "the mind, enfeebled with sorrow, can scarce en-"dure the consolation of friends, and almost loathes "the light of the sun. Those tender emotions were "the condition of humanity, and, therefore, not to "be condemned. For his part, he sought a manly "remedy; in the embraces of the commonwealth, "and in the bosom of the fathers, he came to lay

"down his sorrows. He lamented the condition of "his mother, drooping under the infirmities of age, "the tender years of his grandsons, and his own si- "tuation, now in the decline of life. The children "of Germanicus, in the present distress, were the "only remaining hopes of the people. He desired "that they might be brought before the fathers."

The consuls went forth to meet the princes. Having prepared their tender minds for so august a scene, they presented them to the emperor. Tiberius, taking them by the hand, addressed the senate: "These orphans, conscript fathers, I delivered into "the care of their uncle; and, though he was blessed "with issue, I desired that he would cherish them "as his own, and train them up in a manner worthy "of himself and of posterity. But Drusus is no "more: I now turn to you, and, in the presence of "the gods, in the hearing of my country, I implore "you, take under your protection the great grand- "children of Augustus; adopt the issue of an illus- "trious line; support them, mould them at your "pleasure for the good of the state; perform at once "my duty and your own. As for you, Nero, and "you, Drusus, in this assembly you behold your "fathers: born as you are in the highest station, "your lot is such, that nothing good or evil can "befal you, without affecting, at the same time, the "interest of the commonwealth."

IX. This speech drew tears from the whole assembly: vows and supplications followed. Had Tiberius known where to stop, instead of adding what

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 776. A. D. 23.

exceeded the bounds of probability, every heart would have been touched with sympathy, and every mind impressed with the glory of the prince. But by recurring to the stale and chimerical project, so often heard with derision, the project of abdicating the sovereignty, and resigning the reins of government to the consuls, or any other person willing to undertake the task, he weakened the force of sentiments in themselves just and honourable. The solemnities which had been decreed to the memory of Germanicus, were renewed in honour of Drusus, with considerable additions, agreeable to the genius of flattery, always studious of novelty. The funeral ceremony was distinguished by a long train of illustrious images. In the procession were seen Æneas, the father of the Julian race: the Alban kings; Romulus, the founder of Rome; the Sabine nobility, with Attus Clausus (*a*) at their head, and from him the whole line of the Claudian family.

X. In this account of the death of Drusus, the best and most authentic historians have been my guides. A report, however, which gained credit at the time, and has not yet died away, ought not to be omitted. It was currently said, that Sejanus, having gained the person and the heart of Livia, proceeded to a fouler intrigue with Lygdus the eunuch, and, by an infamous amour, drew to his interest that tool of iniquity, who was one of the domestic attendants of Drusus, and, for his youth and the graces of his person, high in favour with his master. The time and place for administering the poison being

settled by the conspirators, Sejanus had the hardihood to change his plan. He contrived by secret insinuations, to charge Drusus with a plot against his father's life, and dared to whisper a caution to Tiberius, not to taste the first cup that should be offered to him at his son's table. Deceived by this stroke of perfidy, the old man received the cup, and presented it to his son. The prince, with the frankness and gaiety of youth, drank it off: but that alacrity served only to confirm the suspicions entertained by the emperor. His conclusion was, that Drusus, overwhelmed with fear and shame, was in haste to give himself the death, which he had prepared for his father.

XI. A report of this kind, current among the populace, but unsupported by any good authority, cannot stand the test of examination. What man of plain common-sense, not to speak of a consummate statesman like Tiberius, would present inevitable death to his only son, without so much as hearing him, and thus precipitately commit a fatal deed, never to be recalled? Would it not have been more natural to put the cup-bearer to the torture? Why not enquire who mixed the liquor? Above all, is it probable that Tiberius, ever slow and indecisive, would at once forget the habits of his nature, and, in the case of an only son, a son too never charged with any crime, act with a degree of rashness, which he had never practised to the remotest stranger? The truth is, Sejanus was known to be capable of every species of villany, however atrocious: the partiality of the emperor increased the number of his ene-

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 776. A. D. 23.

mies; and, both the sovereign and the favourite being objects of public detestation, malignity itself could frame no tale so black, and even improbable, that men were not willing to believe.

The death of princes is always variously reported, and common fame is sure to add a tragic catastrophe. Some years afterwards, the particulars of the murder were brought to light by Apicata, the widow of Sejanus, and confirmed by Eudemus and Lygdus on the rack. In the number of historians, who were envenomed against Tiberius, and with diligence collected anecdotes to wage eternal war against his memory, not one has gone so far as to impute to him a share in this foul transaction. The story, however, such as it is, I have represented in its native colours, willing to flatter myself that, by so glaring an instance, I may destroy the credit of fabulous narrations (*a*), and prevail with the reader, into whose hands this work may fall, not to prefer the fictions of romance, however greedily swallowed by vulgar credulity, to the precision of sober history.

XII. Tiberius, in a public speech, delivered the funeral panegyric of his son (*a*). The senate and the people attended in their mourning garments; but their grief was mere outward shew, the effect of dissimulation, not of sentiment. They rejoiced in secret, conceiving that from this event the house of Germanicus would begin to flourish. But the dawn of happiness was soon overclouded. The exultation of the people, and the indiscretion of Agrippina,

who had not the policy to suppress the emotions of her heart, accelerated her own ruin, and that of her sons. Emboldened by success, Sejanus was ready to go forward in guilt. He saw the murder of Drusus pass with impunity, and even without a sign of public regret. Successful villany inspired him with new courage. He saw that the sons of Germanicus were the presumptive heirs of Tiberius, and for that reason began to plot their destruction. Being three in number, they could not all be taken off by poison, while a set of faithful attendants watched them with a vigilant eye, and the virtue of Agrippina was impregnable.

That very virtue, was, therefore to be turned against her. Sejanus called it pride and contumacy. By repeated invectives, he roused the inveterate hatred of the elder Livia; and the younger of the name, so recently an accomplice in the murder of Drusus, was easily induced to join in a second conspiracy. They represented Agrippina to Tiberius as a woman proud of her children, intoxicated with popularity, and of a spirit to engage in any dangerous enterprise. The widow of Drusus knew how to choose fit agents for her purpose. Among her instruments of iniquity was Julius Posthumus, a man high in favour with the elder Livia. He had been for some time engaged in an adulterous commerce with Mutilia Prisca, and, through her influence, was graciously received at court. By his subtle practices, and the whispers conveyed by Prisca, the old wowoman, naturally fond of power, and jealous of every rival, was easily inflamed against her grand-

BOOK IV.
A. U. C. 776.
A. D. 28.

daughter. At the same time, such of Agrippina's attendants as had easy access to her presence, were instructed to choose, in conversation with their mistress, the topics most likely to exasperate a mind fierce with pride, and ready to take fire on every occasion.

XIII. Meanwhile, Tiberius, hoping to find in business some respite from the anxieties of his heart, attended to the administration of justice in all disputes between the citizens of Rome. He likewise heard petitions from the provinces and the allies. At his desire, the cities of Cibyra (*a*) in Asia, and Ægium in Achaia, which had suffered by an earthquake, were exempted from their usual tribute for three years. Vibius Serenus, proconsul of the farther Spain, was found guilty of oppression in the course of his administration, and being a man of savage manners, banished to the Isle of Amorgos. Carsius Sacerdos, accused of having supplied Tacfarinas with corn, was tried and acquitted. Caius Gracchus was charged with the same crime, and in like manner declared innocent. He had been carried in his infancy to the Isle of Cercina by Sempronius Gracchus (*b*), his father, who was condemned to banishment. In that place, amidst a crew of outlaws and abandoned fugitives, he grew up in ignorance. To gain a livelihood, he became a dealer in petty merchandize on the coast of Africa and Sicily. His obscurity, however, did not shelter him from the dangers of a higher station. Innocent as he was, if Ælius Lamia (*c*) and Lucius Apronius, formerly

proconsuls of Africa, had not espoused his cause, he must have sunk under the weight of the prosecution, a sacrifice to the splendid name of his family, and the misfortunes of his father.

XIV. In the course of the year, deputations from Greece, on the old subject of sanctuaries, were heard before the senate. The people of Samos claimed an ancient privilege for the Temple of Juno; and those of Coos, for that of Æsculapius. The former relied on a decree of the Amphictyons (*a*), the court of supreme authority, at the time when colonies from Greece were in possession of the maritime parts of Asia. The deputies from Coos had also their ancient precedents, besides a claim founded on their own peculiar merit. In the general massacre of the Roman citizens throughout Asia and the isles adjacent, committed by order of Mithridates (*b*), they gave a refuge to numbers in the temple of Æsculapius. This business being over, the complaint againt the licentiousness of stage-players, often urged by the prætors, and always without effect, was taken up by Tiberius. He stated, "that the people "of that profession were guilty of seditious practices, and, in many instances, corrupted the morals "of private families. The buffoonery of the Oscan "farce (*c*), which in its origin afforded but little "pleasure even to the dregs of the people, was now "grown to such a height of depravity, as well as "credit, that the mischief called for the interposition of the senate." The players were banished out of Italy.

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 776. A. D. 23.

XV. Tiberius felt this year two severe strokes of affliction: he lost one of the twin sons of Drusus (*a*), and also his intimate friend Lucilius Longus, a man connected with him in the closest friendship; in all scenes, either of good or adverse fortune, his faithful companion, and, of all the senators, the only one that followed him in his retreat to the Isle of Rhodes. Though of no distinction, and in fact a new man, his funeral was performed with the pomp belonging to the censorial order (*b*); and a statue was decreed to his memory in the Forum of Augustus, at the public expence. All business was, at this time, still transacted in the senate. The forms of the constitution remained; and accordingly Lucilius Capito, who had been collector of the imperial revenues in Asia, was brought to his trial before the fathers, at the suit of the province. Tiberius thought proper to declare, "that the commission granted to "the accused, extended only to the slaves and reve-"nues of the prince. Should it appear that he as-"sumed the prætorian authority, and, to support "his usurpation, called in the aid of the military, "he went beyond the line of his duty; and, in that "case, the allegations of the province ought to be "heard." The business came to a hearing, and Capito was condemned. The cities of Asia, to mark their sense of this act of justice, and their gratitude for the punishment of Caius Silanus (*c*) in the preceding year, voted a statue to Tiberius, to Livia, and the senate. They applied to the fathers for their consent, and succeeded. Nero, in the name of the province, returned thanks to the senate and his

grandfather. He was heard with pleasure by the whole audience. Germanicus was still present to their minds; and, in the son, men fancied that they saw and heard the father. The figure of the young prince was interesting. An air of modesty, united to the dignity of his person, charmed every eye; and the well-known animosity of Sejanus engaged all hearts in his favour.

XVI. About this time the office of high priest of Jupiter became vacant by the death of Servius Maluginensis. Tiberius, in a speech to the senate, proposed that they should proceed to the choice of a successor, and at the same time pass a new law to regulate that business for the future. The custom had been to name three patricians, descended from a marriage, contracted according to the rites of CONFARREATION (*a*). Out of the number so proposed, one was to be elected. "But this mode was "no longer in use. The ceremony of confarreation "was grown obsolete; or, if observed, it was by a "few families only. Of this alteration many causes "might be assigned; and chiefly the inattention of "both sexes to the interests of religion. The cere-"monies, it is true, are attended with some difficul-"ty; and for that reason they are fallen into disuse. "Besides this, the priest so chosen was no longer "subject to paternal authority; and the woman, who "gave him her hand in marriage, was intitled to the "same exemption. To remedy these inconvenien-"ces, a law is necessary. Many customs, that held "too much of the rigour of antiquity, were new

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 776. A. D. 23.

"modelled by Augustus in conformity to the "polished manners of the times."

After due deliberation it was thought advisable by the fathers to leave the priesthood on its old establishment, without innovation. With regard to the priestess, a new law took place. In her religious functions, it was declared, that she should be in the power of her husband only, subject in all other respects to the laws of her sex, without any privilege to distinguish her from other women. The son of Maluginensis succeeded to his father. In order to give new weight and consideration to the sacerdotal order, and to inspire the ministers of the altar with zeal for the sacred rites, a grant of two thousand great sesterces was ordered for Cornelia, the vestal virgin, who was at this time chosen superior of the order, in the room of Scantia. In compliment to Livia, it was further decreed, that, whenever she visited the theatre, her seat should be among the vestal virgins.

A. U. C. 777. A. D. 24.

XVII. In the consulship of Cornelius Cethegus and Visellius Varro, the pontiffs, and, after their example, the other orders of the priesthood, thought proper to blend with the solemn vows which they offered for the safety of the emperor, the names of Nero and Drusus. Zeal for the young princes was not altogether their motive: they had an indirect design to pay their court. But in that age the safe line of conduct was not easily settled. To abstain from flattery was dangerous; and to be lavish of it, provoked contempt, and even resentment. Tiberius,

never friendly to the house of Germanicus, saw with indignation two boys exalted to a level with himself. He ordered the pontiffs to attend him. In the interview that followed, he desired to know whether, in what they had done, they complied either with the solicitations or the menaces of Agrippina. Being answered in the negative, he dismissed them with a reprimand, but in gentle terms, most of the order being either his relations, or the first men in Rome. Not content, however, with expressing his disapprobation in private, he desired, in a speech to the senate, that all might be upon their guard, not to inflame the minds of young men with ideas of power, and, by consequence, with a spirit above their station. Sejanus was the prompter in this business. He had the ear of the emperor, and filled him with apprehensions that Rome was divided into factions, inflamed against each other with no less fury than if they were actually engaged in a civil war. There were those, he said, who called themselves the partisans of Agrippina: if not suppressed, they would in time become too powerful. To check the growing discord, there was nothing left but to cut off one or two of the most active leaders.

XVIII. The first blow was struck at Caius Silius and Titius Sabinus. Their connection with Germanicus was their crime; but Silius was obnoxious for various reasons. He had been, during a space of seven years, at the head of a powerful army; by his conduct in Germany he had gained triumphal ornaments; he conquered Sacrovir, and

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 777. A. D. 24

quelled the insurrection in Gaul. Falling from that elevation, his ruin would resound far and wide, and spread a general terror. His own indiscretion was thought at the time to have incensed Tiberius, and, by consequence, it provoked his fate. Success inspired him with vain-glory. He boasted, that the army under his command continued in firm fidelity, while sedition raised her standard in every other camp; and if the spirit of revolt had reached his legions, the imperial dignity would have tottered on the head of the prince. Tiberius took the alarm: he thought his own importance lessened, and his fortune, great as it was, unable to recompense such extraordinary services. He felt himself under obligations to his officer; and obligations (such is the nature of the human mind) are only then acknowledged, when it is in our power to requite them: if they exceed all measure, to be insolvent is painful, and gratitude gives way to hatred.

XIX. Sosia Galla, the wife of Silius, was closely connected with Agrippina, and, for that reason, detested by Tiberius. She and her husband were doomed to fall an immediate sacrifice. Sabinus was reserved for a future day. Against the two former, Varro, the consul, undertook the despicable part of public prosecutor. Pretending to adopt the resentments of his father, he became the servile agent of Sejanus. Silius requested that the trial might be deferred, till the consul, now turned accuser, should cease to be in office. Though the interval was short, Tiberius opposed the motion, alleging, that men

were frequently arraigned by the other magistrates; and why abridge the authority of the consul? It is his duty to take care that the commonwealth may receive no injury. Such was the state-craft of Tiberius: to crimes invented by himself he gave the old republican names, and by that artifice amused the public.

The senate was summoned with regular solemnity, as if the proceeding was to be according to law; as if Varro was, in truth, acting the part of consul, and in the reign of Tiberius the constitution still remained in vigour. Silius made no defence. He broke silence, indeed, at different times, but merely to shew that he saw in what quarter the arm of oppression was raised against him. The heads of the accusation were, that, in a dark conspiracy with Sacrovir, he concealed the machinations of that insurgent; that his victory was tarnished by cruelty, and that, with his connivance, acts of rapacity and oppression were committed by his wife. The last article was too well founded; but the prosecution went altogether on the crime of violated majesty. Silius saw that his doom was fixed, and, to prevent final judgment, put an end to his life.

XX. The law, notwithstanding, laid hold of his effects; not however to make restitution to the Gauls; for the Gauls made no claim. The whole of what the unhappy victim had received from the bounty of Augustus, after an exact estimate made, was seized, and carried into the treasury of the prince. In this instance, Tiberius, for the first time,

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 777. A. D. 24.

looked with the eye of avarice on the property of others. On the motion of Asinius Gallus, Sosia was ordered into exile. By that senator it was further proposed, that part of her effects should be confiscated, and the remainder given to her children. Manius Lepidus contended, that one fourth should go, as (*a*) the law directed, to the prosecutors, and the residue to her children. This sentence prevailed. It is but justice to the character of Lepidus (*b*), to observe in this place, that, considering the times in which he lived, he appears to have been a man of ability, temperate, wise, and upright. The violent measures often proposed by others, always the result of servile adulation, were, by his address frequently rejected, altered, or modified, with so much good sense and temper, that he preserved at once his credit at court, and the esteem of the public.

This happiness, so singular and so fairly enjoyed, arrests our attention, and naturally raises an enquiry whether the favour or antipathy of princes, like all other sublunary contingencies, is governed by the immutable laws of fate (*c*); and, by consequence, the lot of man may be said to be determined in his natal hour. The question is intricate; but perhaps free will and moral agency are still so far allowed, that each individual may chalk out the line of his own conduct, and, by steering between the opposite extremes of blunt austerity and abject meanness, pursue a middle course with safety and with honour. Messalinus Cotta, a man equal in point of birth to Manius Lepidus, but of a very different character, moved for a decree, declaring that all magistrates,

however blameless in their own conduct, and even ignorant of the guilt of others, should, notwithstanding, be responsible for the unlawful acts committed in the provinces by their wives.

XXI. The business brought forward in the next place, was the charge against Calpurnius Piso (*a*), that illustrious citizen, distinguished not more by the nobility of his birth, than by his unshaken virtue, who, as has been related, threatened a secession from Rome, in order to find, in some remote place, a shelter from the vices of the age, and the harpies of the law. It may be remembered, likewise, that, in the cause against Urgulania, he scorned to yield to the weight and influence of the emperor's mother, but cited the defendant from the very palace of the prince. His conduct, at that time, was treated by Tiberius as the exercise of a civil right; but in a mind like his, that which at first made a slight impression, was sure to be embittered by reflection. Quintus Granius was the prosecutor of Piso. He exhibited an accusation for words spoken in private against the majesty of the emperor; for keeping poison in his house; and entering the senate with a concealed dagger. The two last articles, too gross to be believed, were thrown out of the case. Other allegations were heaped together to swell the charge; and Piso, it was determined, was to be brought to his trial: but a natural death put an end to the prosecution.

A new complaint was presented to the senate against Cassius Severus (*b*), a man of mean extrac-

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 777. A. D. 24.

tion, void of principle, profligate in his manners, but an orator of considerable eloquence. He had been, by a judgment, pronounced under the sanction of an oath, condemned to exile in the Isle of Crete. Persisting there in his licentious practices, he rekindled the indignation of the fathers, and by new vices provoked new enemies. Stripped of all his effects, and interdicted from fire and water, he was removed to the Isle of Seriphos (*c*), where, in old age and misery, he languished on the rocks.

XXII. About this time Plautius Silvanus, one of the prætors, impelled by some secret motive, threw his wife Apronia out of the window of her apartment, and killed her on the spot. Being immediately seized by his father-in-law, Lucius Apronius, and conveyed to the presence of the emperor, he made answer, with an air of distraction, that while he lay asleep, his wife committed that act of violence. Tiberius went directly to the house. He examined the apartment, and saw evident signs of a person who had struggled, but was overcome by force. He made his report to the senate, and commissioners were appointed to enquire and pronounce their judgment. Urgulania, the grand-mother of Silvanus, sent a dagger to him as her best present. This, on account of her known intimacy with Livia, was supposed to proceed from Tiberius. The criminal, after attempting, but with irresolution, to apply the dagger to his breast, ordered his veins to be opened. In a short time afterwards Numantina, his former wife, was accused of having, by drugs and magic

spells, distempered his brain. She was acquitted of the charge.

XXIII. The war with Tacfarinas, the Numidian, by which Rome had been long embroiled, was this year happily terminated. The former commanders, as soon as they had laid a foundation for the obtaining of triumphal ornaments, considered their business as finished, and gave the enemy time to breathe. There were at Rome no less than three statues (*a*) decorated with laurel, and yet Tacfarinas ravaged the province. He was reinforced by the neighbouring Moors, who saw with indignation their new king, Ptolemy, the son of Juba (*b*), resign, with youthful inexperience, the reins of government to his freedmen. The malcontents of that nation went over to the banners of Tacfarinas, determined to try the fortune of war, rather than tamely submit to the tyranny of enfranchised slaves. The king (*c*) of the Garamantes entered into a secret league with the Numidian. Not choosing to take the field at the head of his forces, he helped to carry on a war of depredation. His dominions were a depository for all their plunder. His troops went out in detached parties, and, as is usual in all distant commotions, were magnified by the voice of fame into a prodigious army. Even from the (*d*) Roman province, all who struggled with want, or by their crimes were rendered desperate, went over to Tacfarinas. A recent incident encouraged the revolt. In consequence of the success of Blæsus, Tiberius, thinking the war at an

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 777. A. D. 24.

end, ordered the ninth legion to be recalled. Dolabella, the proconsul for the year, saw the inexpedience of the measure; but dreading the anger of Tiberius more than the incursions of the enemy, he did not venture, even for the defence of the province, to detain the troops.

XXIV. Tacfarinas, availing himself of this circumstance, spread a rumour round the country, that the Roman empire being invaded on every side, Africa, by degrees, was to be evacuated, and the remainder of the legions might be easily cut off, if all who preferred their liberty to ignominious bondage, would take up arms in defence of their country. He gained, by these artifices, a new accession of strength, and laid siege to the city of Thubuscum. Dolabella, with what force he could collect, marched to the relief of the place. The terror of the Roman name was on his side, and the affair was with an enemy, who could never sustain the shock of a well-embodied infantry. He no sooner shewed himself in force, than the Numidian abandoned the siege. Dolabella, at all convenient places, fortified his posts, and stationed garrisons to secure the country. Finding the Musulanians on the point of a revolt, he seized their chiefs, and ordered their heads to be struck off. Experience had taught him, that a regular army, encumbered with baggage, could give but a bad account of a wild and desultory enemy, who made war by sudden incursions, and avoided a decisive action: he therefore resolved to vary his operations, and having called to his aid

the young king Ptolemy, at the head of a large body of his subjects, he divided his army into four detached parties, under the command of his lieutenants, and the military tribunes. A chosen band of Moors, conducted by officers of that nation, had orders to ravage the country. The proconsul marched himself in person, ready at hand to direct the motions of his army, and give vigour to the enterprise.

XXV. Intelligence was brought soon after, that the Numidians, depending upon the advantages of a situation encompassed by a depth of forests, had pitched their huts near the ruins of a castle, called Auzea (*a*), which they had formerly destroyed by fire. The cavalry and light cohorts, ignorant of their destination, were sent forward without delay. They made a forced march in the night, and at break of day arrived before the place. The Barbarians, scarce awake, were alarmed on every side with warlike shouts and the clangor of trumpets. Their horses were either fastened to stakes, or let loose to wander on the pasture grounds. The Romans advanced in order of battle, their infantry in close array, and the cavalry prepared for action. The Barbarians were taken by surprise, no arms at hand, no order, no concerted measure. They were attacked without delay, and like a herd of cattle mangled, butchered, taken. The Roman soldiers, fierce with resentment for all their toil and fatigue, rushed with fury against an enemy, who had so often fled from their sword. The victorious troops were glutted with Numidian blood. The word was given through the ranks, that

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 777. A. D 24.

Tacfarinas was the proper object of their vengeance: his person was well known; his death, and nothing less, could end the war. That daring adventurer saw his guards fall on every side. His son was already in fetters, and he himself hemmed in by the Romans. In despair he rushed forward, where the shower of darts was thickest, and, selling his life at the dearest rate, had the glory of dying in freedom. This event quieted the commotions in Africa.

XXVI. For these services Dolabella expected triumphal ornaments: but Tiberius, apprehending that Sejanus would think the honours, granted to his uncle Blæsus, tarnished by the success of a rival, refused to comply with the request. Blæsus gained no addition to his fame, while that of Dolabella grew brighter by injustice. With an inferior army, he had taken a number of prisoners, among whom were the leading chiefs of the nation; and, by the death of Tacfarinas, he put an end to the war. At his return from Africa, he gave a spectacle rarely seen at Rome, a train of ambassadors from the Garamantes! The people of that country, conscious of their guilt, and by the death of the Numidian chief thrown into consternation, sent their deputies to appease the resentment of the emperor. The services of king Ptolemy being stated to the senate, an ancient custom, long since fallen into disuse, was revived in honour of that monarch. The fathers sent a member of their body, to present (*a*) an ivory sceptre and a painted robe, the ancient gift to kings, with instructions, at the same time, to salute young Pto-

lemy by the titles of KING, ALLY, and FRIEND OF THE ROMAN PEOPLE.

XXVII. During the same summer, a servile war was ready to break out in Italy; but, by a fortunate accident, the flame was soon extinguished. The incendiary, who excited the commotion, was formerly a soldier in the prætorian bands, by name Titus Curtisius. This man began his seditious practices in private cabals at Brundusium, and the adjacent towns. Having made his impression, he went the length of fixing up in public places seditious libels, inviting the agrarian slaves to issue from their woods and wilds, and take up arms in the cause of liberty. It happened, however, that three galleys, employed in the navigation of those seas, arrived providentially on the coast. Curtius Lupus, the quæstor, whose province it was, according to ancient usage, to superintend the roads (*a*) through the forests, was, at that time, in the neighbourhood. He ordered the mariners to be landed, and, putting himself at their head, crushed the conspiracy in the bud. Statius, a military tribune, had been, on the first alarm, dispatched by Tiberius with a strong band of soldiers. He arrived in good time, and, having seized the chief conspirators with their leader, returned to Rome with his prisoners bound in chains. The capital, at that time, was far from being in a state of tranquillity. Men saw, with terror, a vast multitude of slaves increasing (*b*) beyond all proportion, while the number of freeborn citizens was visibly on the decline.

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 777. A. D. 24.

XXVIII. During the same consulship, a scene of horror, that gave a shock to nature, and marked the cruelty of the times, was acted in the face of the world. A father pleaded for his life, while the son stood forth the accuser. The name of each was Vibius Serenus (*a*). They appeared before the senate. The father had been banished. He was now dragged from his retreat, deformed with filth, and loaded with irons; a spectacle of misery. The son came forward in trim apparel, ease in his mien, and alacrity in his countenance. He charged the old man with a conspiracy against the life of the emperor, and with sending emissaries into Gaul to kindle the flame of rebellion; and thus the son acted in a double character, at once the accuser and the witness. He added, that Cæcilius Cornutus, of prætorian rank, supplied the accomplices with money. Cornutus, weary of life, and knowing that a prosecution was a prelude to destruction, laid violent hands on himself. Serenus, on the contrary, with a spirit undismayed, fixed his eye on his son, and clanking his chains, exclaimed, "Restore me, just and vindictive gods! "restore me to my place of banishment, far from "the sight of men, who suffer such an outrage to "humanity. For that parricide, may your vengeance, "in due time, overtake his guilt." He pronounced Cornutus an innocent man, but destitute of courage, weak, and easily alarmed. He desired that the confederates in the plot might be named, and, by a minute enquiry, the truth, he said, would be brought to light. "For can it be, that, with only one accom-"plice, I should undertake to imbrue my hands in

"the blood of the emperor, and to overturn the go-
"vernment?"

XXIX. The informer gave in the names of Cneius Lentulus and Seius Tubero. The mention of those men threw Tiberius into confusion. They were both of illustrious rank, both his intimate friends. That Lentulus, in the evening of his days, and Tubero drooping under bodily infirmity, should be charged with meditating an insurrection in Gaul, and a conspiracy against the state, made a deep impression on his spirits. Against them no further enquiry was made. The slaves of the aged father were examined on the rack, and by their testimony, every allegation was refuted. The son, overwhelmed with a sense of his guilt, and terrified by the indignation of the populace, who threatened (*a*) the dungeon, the Tarpeian rock, and all the pains and penalties of parricide, made his escape from Rome. He was retaken at Ravenna, and carried back to proceed in his accusation, and gratify the spleen of Tiberius, who hated the old man, and, upon this occasion, did not disguise his rancour. Vibius, it seems, soon after the condemnation of Libo (*b*), complained by letter to the emperor, that his services in that business had not been duly recompensed. The style of his remonstrance was more free and bold than can with safety be addressed to the proud ear of power, at all times sensibly alive to every expression, and easily alarmed. At the distance of eight years Tiberius shewed that he had been ruminating mischief. The intermediate time, he said, though no proof could

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 777. A. D. 24.

proud, imperious, corrupt and venal; high in favour with the reigning prince, and using his influence for the worst of purposes. Catus Firmius was, in like manner, condemned on a charge of having maliciously accused his sister on the law of majesty. It was this man, as has been related, who first deceived the unsuspecting Libo (*b*), and then betrayed him to his ruin. For that sacrifice of all truth and honour, Tiberius was not ungrateful. To reward his services, yet pretending to act with other motives, he over-ruled the sentence of banishment, but agreed that he should be expelled the senate.

XXXII. The transactions hitherto related, and those which are to follow, may, I am well aware, be thought of little importance, and beneath the dignity of history. But no man, it is presumed, will think of comparing these annals with the historians of the old republic. Those writers had for their subject, wars of the greatest magnitude; cities taken by storm; kings overthrown, or led in captivity to Rome: and when from those scenes of splendour they turned their attention to domestic occurrences, they had still an ample field before them; they had dissensions between the consuls and the tribunes; they had agrarian laws, the price of corn, and the populace and patrician order inflamed with mutual animosity. Those were objects that filled the imagination of the reader, and gave free scope to the genius of the writer. The work, in which I am engaged, lies in a narrow compass; the labour is great, and glory there is none. A long and settled

calm, scarce lifted to a tempest; wars no sooner begun than ended; a gloomy scene at home, and a prince without ambition, or even a wish to enlarge the boundaries of the empire: these are the scanty materials that lie before me. And yet materials like these are not to be undervalued; though slight in appearance, they still merit attention, since they are often the secret spring of the most important events.

XXXIII. If we consider the nature of civil government, we shall find, that, in all nations, the supreme authority is vested either in the people, or the nobles, or a single ruler. A constitution (*a*) compounded of these three simple forms, may in theory be beautiful, but can never exist in fact; or, if it should, it will be but of short duration. At Rome, while the republic flourished, and the senate and the people gained alternate victories over each other, it was the business of the true politician, to study the manners and tempers of the multitude, in order to restrain within due bounds a tumultuous and discordant mass; and, on the other hand, he who best knew the senate, and the character of the leading members, was deemed the most accomplished statesman of his time. At present, since a violent convulsion has overturned the old republic, and the government of Rome differs in nothing from a monarchy (*b*), the objects of political knowledge are changed, and, for that reason, such transactions as it is my business to relate, will not be without their use. Few are qualified, by their own reflection, to mark the boundaries between vice and virtue. To

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 777. A. D. 24.

separate the useful from that which leads to destruction, is not the talent of every man. The example of others is the school of wisdom.

It must however be acknowledged, that the detail into which I am obliged to enter is in danger, while it gives lessons of prudence, of being dry and unentertaining. In other histories, the situation of countries, the events of war, and the exploits of illustrious generals, awaken curiosity, and enlarge the imagination. We have nothing before us, but acts of despotism, continual accusations, the treachery of friends, the ruin of innocence, and trial after trial ending always in the same tragic catastrophe. These, no doubt, will give to the present work a tedious uniformity, without an object to enliven attention, without an incident to prevent satiety. It may be further observed, that the ancient historian is safe from the severity of criticism: whether he favours the cause of Rome or of Carthage, the reader is indifferent to both parties; whereas the descendants of those who, in the reign of Tiberius, were either put to death, or branded with infamy, are living at this hour; and besides, if the whole race were extinct, will there not be at all times a succession of men, who, from congenial manners, and sympathy in vice, will think the fidelity of history a satire on themselves? Even the praise due to virtue is sure to give umbrage. The illustrious character is brought too near to the depravity of modern times. The contrast is too strong for tender eyes. But I return from this digression.

XXXIV. During the consulship of Cornelius Cossus and Asinius Agrippa, a new, and, till that time, unheard of crime was laid to the charge of Cremutius Cordus (*a*). He had published a series of annals. In that work, after the encomium of Brutus, he styled Cassius (*b*) the last of Romans. For this sentiment a prosecution was commenced against the author by Satrius Secundus and Pinarius Natta, both known to be the creatures of Sejanus. That circumstance was of itself sufficient; but the stern countenance, with which Tiberius heard the defence, was a fatal prognostic. With a spirit, however, prepared for the worst, and even resolved on death, Cordus spoke to the following effect. "The charge, "conscript fathers, is for words only; so irreproach-"able is my conduct. And what are my words? Do "they affect the emperor or his mother, the only "persons included in the law of majesty? It is, how-"ever, my crime, that I have treated the memory of "Brutus and Cassius with respect: and have not "others done the same? In the number of writers, "who composed the lives of those eminent men, is "there one who has not done honour to their me-"mory? Titus Livius, that admirable historian, not "more distinguished by his eloquence than by his "fidelity, was so lavish in praise of Pompey, that "Augustus called him the *Pompeian:* and yet the "friendship of that emperor was unalterable. Scipio, "and Afranius, with this same Brutus, and this very "Cassius, are mentioned by that immortal author, "not indeed as (*c*) RUFFIANS and PARRICIDES "(the appellations now in vogue); but as virtuous,

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 778. A. D. 25.

"upright, and illustrious Romans. In the works of "Asinius Pollio their names are decorated with "every praise. Messala Corvinus boasted that Cas-"sius was his general. And yet those two distin-"guished writers flourished in the esteem of Au-"gustus and enjoyed both wealth and honours. "Cicero dedicated an entire volume to the memory "of Cato. What was the conduct of Cæsar, the dicta-"tor? He contented himself with writing an answer, "in effect, appealing to the tribunal of the pub-"lic. The letters of Marc Anthony, as well as the "speeches of Brutus, abound with passages against "Augustus, false indeed, but in a style of bitter in-"vective. The verses of Bibaculus and Catullus, "though keen lampoons on the family of the Cæsars, "are in every body's hands. Neither Julius Cæsar "nor Augustus shewed any resentment against these "envenomed productions: on the contrary, they left "them to make their way in the world. Was this "their moderation, or superior wisdom? Perhaps it "was the latter. Neglected calumny soon expires: "shew that you are hurt, and you give it the ap-"pearance of truth.

XXXV. "From Greece I draw no precedents. "In that country not only liberty, but even licentious-"ness was encouraged. He who felt the edge of satire, "knew how to retaliate. Words were revenged by "words. When public characters have passed away "from the stage of life, and the applause of friend-"ship, as well as the malice of enemies, is heard no "more; it has ever been the prerogative of history

"to rejudge their actions. Brutus and Cassius are "not now at the head of armies: they are not en-"camped on the plains of Philippi: can I assist their "cause? Have I harangued the people, or incited "them to take up arms? It is now more than sixty "years since these two extraordinary men perished "by the sword: from that time they have been seen "in their busts and statues: those remains the very "conquerors spared, and history has been just to "their memory. Posterity allows to every man his "true value and his proper honours. You may, if "you will, by your judgment affect my life: but "Brutus and Cassius will be still remembered, and "my name may attend their triumph." Having thus delivered his sentiments, he left the senate, and (*a*) by abstinence put an end to his days.

The fathers ordered his book to be burnt by the ædiles; but to destroy it was not in their power (*b*). It was preserved in secret, and copies have been multiplied; so vain and senseless is the attempt, by an arbitrary act, to extinguish the light of truth, and defraud posterity of due information. Genius thrives under oppression: persecute the author, and you enhance the value of his work. Foreign tyrants, and all who have adopted their barbarous policy, have experienced this truth: by proscribing talents, they recorded their own disgrace, and gave the writer a passport to immortality.

XXXVI. The whole of this year was one continued series of prosecutions; insomuch that on one of the days of the Latin festival (*a*), when Drusus, in

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 778. A. D. 25.

his character of præfect of Rome, ascended the tribunal, Calpurnius Salvianus took that opportunity to present an accusation against Sextus Marius. A proceeding so irregular drew down the censure of Tiberius. Salvianus was driven into banishment. A complaint against the inhabitants of the city of Cyzicus was presented to the senate, charging, that they had suffered the ceremonies in honour of Augustus to fall into contempt, and had moreover offered violence to several Roman citizens. For this offence they were deprived of the privileges, which had been granted to them for their fidelity in the war with Mithridates. That monarch laid siege to their city; but, by the fortitude of the people, not less than by the succour sent by Lucullus, he was obliged to abandon the place. Fonteius Capito, who had been proconsul of Asia, was acquitted of the charge alleged against him by the malice of that daring accuser, Vibius Serenus (*b*). And yet the author of so vile a calumny passed with impunity. He had the curses of the people, and the protection of the emperor. Informers, in proportion as they rose in guilt, became sacred characters. If any were punished, it was only such as were mere novices in guilt, obscure and petty villains, who had no talents for mischief.

XXXVII. Ambassadors, about this time, arrived from the further Spain, praying leave, in imitation of the people of Asia, to build a temple to the emperor and his mother. Tiberius had strength of mind to despise the offerings of adulation: he knew,

however, that his conduct on a former occasion had been taxed with the littleness of vain glory. To clear himself from that aspersion, he made the following speech. "I am not, conscript fathers, now "to learn that, when a similar petition came from "Asia, I was accused of weakness and irresolution, "for not giving a decided negative. The silence "which I then observed, and the law which I have "laid down to myself for the future, it is my inten-"tion now to explain. Augustus, it is well known, "permitted a temple to be raised at Pergamus, in "honour of himself and the city of Rome. His ex-"ample has ever been the rule of my conduct. I "yielded to the solicitations of Asia the more wil-"lingly, as with the veneration offered to myself, "that of the senate was mixed and blended. That "single act of compliance may, perhaps, require no "apology: but to be deified throughout the provin-"ces, and intrude my own image among the statues "of the Gods, what were it but vain presumption, "the height of human arrogance? Erect more altars, "and the homage paid to Augustus will be no longer "an honour to his memory: by promiscuous use, it "will tarnish in the eyes of mankind, and vanish into "nothing.

XXXVIII. "As to myself, conscript fathers, I "pretend to nothing above the condition of human-"ity: a mortal man, I have the duties of our com-"mon nature to perform. Raised to a painful pre-"eminence, if I sustain the arduous character im-"posed upon me, the measure of my happiness is

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 778. A. D. 25.

"full. These are my sentiments; I avow them in your "presence, and I hope they will reach posterity. "Should future ages pronounce me not unworthy "of my ancestors; should they think me vigilant for "the public good, in danger firm, and, for the in-"terest of all, ready to encounter personal animosi-"ties, that character will be the bright reward of all "my labours. Those are the temples which I wish to "raise: they are the truest temples, for they are fixed "in the heart. It is there I would be worshipped, "in the esteem and the affections of men, that best "and most lasting monument. Piles of stone and "marble structures, when the idol ceases to be "adored, and the judgment of posterity rises to ex-"ecration, are mere charnal houses, that moulder "into ruin.

"I therefore now address myself to the allies of "the empire, to the citizens of Rome, and to the "immortal gods, to the gods it is my prayer, that "to the end of life they may grant the blessing of "an undisturbed, a clear, a collected mind, with a "just sense of laws both human and divine. Of "mankind I request, that, when I am no more, they "will do justice to my memory; and, with kind ac-"knowledgments, record my name, and the actions "of my life." In these sentiments he persisted ever after. Even in private conversation he never ceased to declaim against the abuses of religious honours. For this self-denial various motives were assigned. Some called it modesty; others, a sense of his own demerit; many imputed it to a degenerate spirit, insensible to all fair and honourable distinctions. The

love of glory, they observed, has ever been the incentive of exalted minds. It was by this principle that Hercules and Bacchus enrolled themselves among the gods of Greece; and it was thus that Romulus was deified at Rome. Augustus made a right estimate of things, and, by consequence, aspired to rank himself with ancient worthies. With regard to other gratifications, princes are in a station, where to desire, is to have. But the passion for glory ought to be insatiable. The esteem of posterity is the true ambition of a prince. From the contempt of fame (*a*) arises a contempt of virtue.

XXXIX. Sejanus, intoxicated with success, and hurried on by the importunity of the younger Livia (*a*), who was grown impatient for the promised marriage, thought fit to open the business to the emperor. All applications, at that time, even when a personal interview took place, were presented to the prince in writing (*b*). The purport of the memorial was, that "the munificence of Augustus "to the petitioner, and the favours added by Tibe-"rius, had so engrossed all his faculties, that he "was now accustomed, instead of supplicating the "gods, to offer up his prayers to the prince. Of "rank and splendour he had never been ambitious: "a post of difficulty, where he watched day and "night like a common sentinel, to guard the life of "his sovereign, was the only honour he had ever "sought. And yet a mark of the highest distinction "had been conferred upon him. The emperor "deemed him worthy of an alliance with the impe-

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 778. A. D. 25.

"rial house (*c*). His present hopes were built on "that foundation. Having heard that Augustus (*d*), "when the marriage of his daughter was in con-"templation, doubted, for some time, whether he "should not give her to a Roman knight; he pre-"sumed to offer his humble request, that Tiberius, "if a new match was designed for Livia, would "graciously think of a friend, who would bear in "mind a due sense of the favour conferred upon "him, but never claim an exemption from the toil "and duty of his post. To shelter his family from "the animosity of Agrippina was the object he had "in view. He felt for his children; but as to him-"self, if he died in the service of his prince, he "should die content and full of years."

XL. Tiberius expressed himself pleased with the style of affection which breathed through the memorial. He mentioned, in a cursory manner, the favours he had granted, but desired time for the consideration of a subject so entirely new and unexpected. Having weighed the business, he returned the following answer: "In all matters of delibe-"ration, self-interest is the principle by which "individuals decide for themselves: with princes it "is otherwise. The opinions of the people claim "their attention, and public fame must direct their "conduct. To the request which had been made, "an obvious answer presented itself to his pen: he "might observe, that it was for Livia to determine, "whether she would contract another marriage, or "be content to remain the widow of Drusus. He

"might add, that she had a mother (*a*) and a grand-
"mother, more nearly connected than himself, and,
"for that reason, fitter to be consulted. But he
"would deal openly, and in terms of plain simpli-
"city. And first, as to Agrippina; her resentments
"would break out with redoubled violence, if, by
"the marriage of Livia, she saw the imperial family
"divided into contending factions. Even at present,
"female jealousies made a seen of tumult and dis-
"traction. His grand-sons were involved in their
"disputes. Should the marriage be allowed, per-
"petual discord might be the consequence.

"Do you imagine, Sejanus, that Livia, the widow
"first of Caius Cæsar, and since of Drusus, will
"act an humble part, and waste her life in the
"embraces of a Roman knight? Should I consent,
"what will be said by those who saw her father,
"her brother, and the ancestors of our family, in-
"vested with the highest honours of the state! But
"it seems you will not aspire above your present
"station. Remember that the magistrates, and the
"first men in Rome, who besiege your levee, and
"in every thing defer to your judgment; remember,
"I say, that they now proclaim aloud, that you
"have already soared above the equestrian rank,
"and enjoy higher authority than was ever exer-
"cised by the favourites of my father. They declaim
"against you with envy, and they obliquely glance
"at me. But Augustus, you say, had thoughts of
"giving his daughter to one of the equestrian
"order. And if, overwhelmed by a weight of cares,
"yet sensible at the same time of the honour that

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 778. A. D. 25.

"would accrue to the favoured bridegroom, he "mentioned occasionally Caius Proculeius (*b*), and "some others, is it not well known that they were "all of moderate principles; men who led a life of "tranquillity, and took no part in the transactions of "the state? And if Augustus had his doubts, is it "for me to take a decided part? His final determi-"nation is the true precedent. He gave his daugh-"ter first to Agrippa, and afterwards to myself. "These are the reflections which I thought proper "to communicate to you. My friendship is without "disguise. To the measures which you and Livia "may have concerted, no obstacle shall arise from "me. But still there are other ties by which I "would bind you to myself (*c*) in closer union. I "will not at present enlarge on the subject. I shall "only say, that I know no honour to which you are "not entitled by your virtues, and your zeal for my "interest. But what I think and feel on this head I "shall take occasion to explain to the senate, or, it "may be, in a full assembly of the people."

XLI. Alarmed by this answer, Sejanus dropped all thoughts of the marriage. A crowd of apprehensions rushed upon him. He feared the penetrating eye of malicious enemies; he dreaded the whispers of suspicion, and the clamours of the public. To prevent impressions to his disadvantage, he presented a second memorial, humbly requesting that the emperor would pay no regard to the suggestions of ill designing men. Between two nice and difficult points the favourite was now much embarrassed. If, for the sake of a more humble appearance, he determined

to avoid for the future the great conflux of visitors, who frequented his house, his power, in a short time, would be in its wane; and on the other hand, by receiving such a numerous train, he gave access to spies upon his conduct. A new expedient occurred to him. He resolved to persuade the emperor to withdraw from the city, and lead, in some delightful, but remote, situation, a life of ease and solitary pleasure. In this measure he saw many advantages. Access to the prince would depend on the minister; all letters conveyed by the soldiers would fall into his hands: and Tiberius, now in the vale of years, might be, when charmed with his retreat, and lulled to repose and indolence, more easily induced to resign the reins of government. In that retirement the favourite would disengage himself from the vain parade of crowded levies; envy would be appeased; and instead of the shadow of power, he might grasp the substance. To this end, Sejanus affected to disrelish the noise and bustle of the city; the people assembling in crowds gave him disgust; and the courtiers, who buzzed in the palace, brought nothing but fatigue and vain parade. He talked of the pleasure of rural solitude, where there was nothing but pure enjoyment, no little anxieties, no tedious languor, no intrigues of faction; a scene of tranquillity, where important plans of policy might be concerted at leisure.

XLII. It happened in this juncture that the trial of Votienus Montanus (*a*), a man famous for his wit and talents, was brought to a hearing. In the

BOOK IV.
A. U. C. 778.
A. D. 25.

course of his business, Tiberius, with a mind already balancing, came to a resolution to avoid, for the future, the assembly of the fathers, where he was so often mortified by grating expressions. Montanus was accused of words injurious to the emperor; Æmilius, a man in the military line, was a witness against him. To establish the charge, this man went into a minute detail, from little circumstances hoping to deduce a full conviction. Though ill heard by the fathers, he persisted, in spite of noise and frequent interruption, to relate every circumstance. Tiberius heard the sarcastic language with which his character was torn and mangled in private. He rose in a sudden transport of passion, declaring, in a peremptory tone, that he would refute the calumny in that stage of the business, or institute a judicial proceeding for the purpose. The entreaties of his friends, seconded by the adulation of the fathers, were scarce sufficient to appease his anger. The judgment usual in cases of violated majesty was pronounced against Montanus (*b*). Want of clemency was the general objection to Tiberius; but the reproach, instead of mitigating, served only to enflame that vindictive temper. With a spirit exasperated, he took up the affair of Aquilia, convicted of adultery with Varius Ligur; and though Lentulus Gætulicus, consul elect, was of opinion that the penalties (*c*) of the Julian law would be an adequate punishment, she was ordered into exile. Apidius Merula had refused to swear on the acts of Augustus. For that offence Tiberius razed his name from the register of the senators (*d*).

XLIII. The dispute then depending between the Lacedæmonians and the people of Messena, concerning the temple of the Limnatidian Diana (*a*), was brought to a hearing before the senate. Deputies were heard from both places. On the part of the Lacedæmonians it was contended, that the structure in question was built by their ancestors, within the territory of Sparta. For proof of the fact, they cited extracts from history, and passages of ancient poetry. In the war with Philip of Macedon, they were deprived of their right by force of arms; but the same was restored by Julius Cæsar and Marc Anthony. The Messenians, on the other hand, produced an ancient chart of Peloponnesus, divided among the descendants of Hercules; by which it appeared, that the Dentheliate field, where the temple stood, fell to the lot of the king of Messena. Inscriptions, verifying the fact, were still to be seen in stone and tables of brass. If fragments of poetry and loose scraps of history were to be admitted, they had, in that kind, a fund of evidence more ample, and directly in point. It was not by an act of violence that Philip of Macedon transferred the possession from Sparta to the Messenians; his justice dictated that decision. Since that time, several judgments, all conspiring to the same effect, were pronounced by king Antigonus (*b*), by Mummius (*c*), the Roman general, by the Milesians, in their capacity of public arbitrators, and finally by Atidius Geminus, then prætor of Achaia (*d*). The Messenians carried their point.

The citizens of Segestum (*e*) presented a petition,

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 778. A. D. 25.

stating, that the Temple of Venus, on mount Erix, had mouldered away, and therefore praying leave to build a new edifice on the same spot. Their account of the first foundation was so highly flattering to the pride of Tiberius, that, considering himself as a person related to the goddess, he undertook the care and expence of the building.

A petition from the city of Marseilles came next into debate. The fact was shortly this: Vulcatius Moschus, banished by the laws of Rome, and admitted to the freedom of the city of Marseilles, bequeathed to that republic, which he considered as his native country, the whole of his property. To justify this proceeding, the Marseillians cited the case of Publius Rutilius (*f*), an exile from Rome, and afterwards naturalized by the people of Smyrna. The authority of the precedent was admitted, and the fathers pronounced in favour of the will.

XLIV. In the course of the year died Cneis Lentulus (*a*) and Lucius Domitius, two citizens of distinguished eminence. The consular dignity, and the honour of triumphal ornaments, for a complete victory over the Getulians, gave lustre to the name of Lentulus: but the true glory of his character arose from the dignity with which he supported himself, first in modest poverty, and afterwards in the possession of a splendid fortune, acquired with integrity, and enjoyed with moderation. Domitius (*b*) owed much of his consequence to his ancestors. His father, during the civil wars, remained master of the seas till he went over to Marc Anthony, and,

soon after deserting his party, followed the fortunes of Augustus. His grand-father fell in the battle of Pharsalia, fighting for the senate. Domitius, thus descended, was deemed worthy of the younger Antonia, the daughter of Marc Anthony, by his wife Octavia. He led the Roman legions beyond the Elbe (*c*), and penetrated further into Germany than any former commander. His services were rewarded with triumphal ornaments.

Lucius Antonius (*d*), who likewise died this year, must not be omitted. He was descended from a line of ancestors, highly honoured, but unfortunate. His father, Julius Antonius, being put to death for his adulterous commerce with Julia, the son, at that time of tender years, and grand-nephew to Augustus, was sent out of the way to the city of Marseilles, where, under the pretence of pursuing his studies, he was detained in actual banishment. Funeral honours were paid to his memory, and his remains, by a decree of the senate, were deposited in the monument of the Octavian family.

XLV. While the same consuls continued in office, a deed of an atrocious nature was committed in the nethermost Spain (*a*) by a peasant from the district of Termes. Lucius Piso, the prætor of the province, in a period of profound peace, was travelling through the country, unguarded, and without precaution, when a desperate ruffian attacked him on the road, and at one blow laid him dead on the spot. Trusting to the swiftness of his horse, the assassin made towards the forest, and, there dis-

BOOK IV.

A. U. C. 778. A. D. 25.

mounting, pursued his way on foot over devious wilds and craggy steeps, eluding the vigilance and activity of the Romans. He did not, however, remain long concealed. His horse was found in the woods, and being led through the neighbouring villages, the name of the owner was soon discovered. The villain, of course, was apprehended. On the rack, and under the most excruciating torture, he refused to discover his accomplices. With a tone of firmness, and in his own language, "Your "questions," he said, "are all in vain. Let my as-"sociates come; let them behold my sufferings and "my constancy; not all the pangs you can inflict, "shall wrest the secret from me." On the following day, as they were again dragging him to the rack, he broke, with a sudden exertion, from the hands of the executioner, and dashing with violence against a stone, fell and expired. The murder of Piso was not thought to be the single crime of this bold assassin: the inhabitants of Termes, it was generally believed, entered into a conspiracy to cut off a man, who claimed restitution of the public money, which had been rescued from the collectors. Piso urged his demand with more rigour than suited the stubborn genius of a savage people.

A. U. C. 779. A. D. 26.

XLVI. Lentulus Gætulicus and Caius Calvisius succeeded to the consulship. During their administration, triumphal ornaments were decreed to Poppæus Sabinus, for his victory over the people of Thrace; a clan of freeboters, who led a savage life on hills and rugged cliffs, without laws, or any notion of civil policy. Rushing down from their moun-

tains, they waged a desultory war with wild ferocity. Their motives to a revolt were strong and powerful. They saw the flower of their youth carried off to recruit the Roman armies, and of course their numbers much reduced. Men, who measured their obedience, even to their own kings, by the mere caprice of Barbarians, were not willing to submit to the Roman yoke. On former occasions, when they were willing to act as auxiliaries, they gave the command of their forces to chiefs of their own nation, under an express condition, that they should serve against the neighbouring states only, and not be obliged to fight the battles of Rome in distant regions. In the present juncture an idea prevailed amongst them, that they were to be exterminated from their native soil, and mixed with other troops in foreign nations.

Before they had recourse to arms, they sent a deputation to Sabinus, stating, "their former friendship, and the passive disposition with which they had heretofore submitted to the Roman generals. "They were willing to continue in the same sentiments, provided no new grievance gave them "cause of complaint. But if the intention was to "treat them as a vanquished people; if the yoke of "slavery was prepared for their necks, they abounded with men and steel, and they had hearts devoted "to liberty or death." Their ambassadors, after thus declaring themselves, pointed to their castles on the ridge of hills and rocks, where they had collected their families, their parents, and their wives. If the sword must be drawn, they threatened a campaign big with danger, in its nature difficult, fierce, and bloody.

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 779. A. D. 26.

XLVII. Sabinus, wishing to gain sufficient time for the assembling of his army, amused them with gentle answers. Meanwhile, Pomponius Labeo, with a legion from Mæsia, and Rhæmetalces, who reigned over part of Thrace, came up with a body of his subjects, who still retained their fidelity, and formed a junction against the rebels. Sabinus, thus reinforced, went in quest of the enemy. The Barbarians had taken post in the woods and narrow defiles. The bold and warlike shewed themselves in force on the declivity of the hills. The Roman general advanced in regular order of battle. The mountaineers were put to flight, but with inconsiderable loss. The nature of the place favoured their retreat. Sabinus encamped on the spot deserted by the enemy, and, having raised entrenchments, marched with a strong detachment to an adjacent hill, narrow at the top, but, by a level and continued ridge, extending to a strong hold where the Barbarians had collected a prodigious multitude, some provided with arms, but the greater part no better than an undisciplined rabble.

The bravest of the malcontents appeared on the outside of their lines, according to the custom of Barbarians, dancing in wild distortion, and howling savage songs. The Roman archers advanced to attack them. They poured in a volley of darts, and wounded numbers with impunity, till, having approached too near, the besieged made a sally from the castle, and threw the Romans into disorder. An auxiliary cohort, which had been posted to advantage, came up to support the broken ranks. This

body of reserve consisted of the Sicambrians (*a*), a wild ferocious people, who, like the Thracians, rushed to battle with the mingled uproar of a savage warhoop, and the hideous clangor of their arms.

XLVIII. Sabinus pitched a new camp near the fortifications of the castle. In the former entrenchments he left the Thracians, who had joined the army under the command of Rhæmetalces, with orders to ravage the country, and, as long as day-light lasted, to plunder, burn, and destroy; but, during the night, to remain within their lines, taking care to station outposts and sentinels, to prevent a surprise. These directions were at first duly observed; but a relaxation of discipline soon took place. Enriched with booty, the men gave themselves up to riot and dissipation; no sentinels fixed, and no guard appointed, the time was spent in carousals, and their whole camp lay buried in sleep and wine. The mountaineers, having good intelligence from their scouts, formed two separate divisions; one to fall on the roving freebooters, and the other, in the same moment, to storm the Romans in their entrenchments; not, indeed, with hopes of carrying the works, but chiefly to spread a double alarm, and cause a scene of wild confusion, in which the men, amidst a volley of darts, would be intent on their own immediate danger, and none would listen to the uproar of another battle. To augment the terror, both assaults began in the night. No impression was made on the legions: but the Thracian auxiliaries, stretched at ease in their en-

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 779. A. D. 26.

trenchments, or idly wandering about on the outside of the lines, were taken by surprise, and put to the sword without mercy. The slaughter raged with greater fury, as the mountaineers thought they were executing an act of vengeance on perfidious men, who deserted the common cause, and fought to enslave themselves and their country.

XLIX. On the following day Sabinus drew up his men on the open plain, expecting that the events of the preceding night would encourage the Barbarians to hazard a battle. Seeing that nothing could draw them from their works, or their fastnesses on the hills, he began a regular siege. A number of forts were thrown up, with all expedition, and a fosse, with lines of circumvallation, inclosed a space of four miles round. To cut off all supplies of water and provisions, he advanced by degrees, and, raising new works, formed a close blockade on every side. From a high rampart the Romans were able to discharge a volley of stones, and darts, and firebrands. Thirst was the chief distress of the mountaineers. A single fountain was their only resource. The men who bore arms, and an infinite multitude incapable of service, were involved in one general calamity. The distress was still increased by the famine that raged among the horses and cattle, which, without any kind of distinction, according to the custom of Barbarians, lay intermixed with the men. In one promiscuous heap were to be seen the carcases of animals, and the bodies of soldiers who perished by the sword, or the anguish of thirst. Clotted gore,

and stench, and contagion, filled the place. To complete their misery, internal discord, that worst of evils, added to the horror of the scene. Some were for laying down their arms; others, preferring self-destruction, proposed a general massacre; while a third party thought it better to sally out, and die sword in hand, fighting in the cause of liberty; a brave and generous counsel, different, indeed, from the advice of their comrades, but worthy of heroic minds.

L. The expedient of surrendering at discretion was adopted by one of the leading chiefs. His name was Dinis; a man advanced in years, and by long experience convinced as well of the clemency as the terror of the Roman name. To submit, he said, was their only remedy; and, accordingly, he threw himself, his wife, and children, on the mercy of the conqueror. He was followed by the weaker sex, and all who preferred slavery to a glorious death. Two other chiefs, by name Tarsa and Turesis, advised bolder measures. Between their opposite sentiments, the young and vigorous were divided. To fall with falling liberty was the resolution of both; but they chose different modes. Tarsa declared for immediate death, the end of all hopes and fears; and, to lead the way, he plunged the poniard in his breast. Numbers followed his example. Turesis was still resolved to sally out; and, for that purpose, he waited for the advantage of the night. The Roman general received intelligence, and, accordingly, strengthened the guards at every post. Night came on, and

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 779. A. D. 26.

brought with it utter darkness and tempestuous weather. With shouts and horrible howlings, followed at intervals by a profound and awful silence, the Barbarians kept the besiegers in a constant alarm. Sabinus rounded the watch, and at every post exhorted his men to be neither terrified by savage howlings, nor lulled into security by deceitful stillness. If taken by surprise, they would give to an insidious enemy every advantage. "Let each "man continue fixed at his post, and let no darts be "thrown at random, and, by consequence, without "effect."

LI. The Barbarians, in different divisions, came rushing down from their hills. With massy stones, with clubs hardened by fire, and with trunks of trees, they attempted to batter a breach in the Roman palisade; they threw hurdles, faggots, and dead bodies into the trenches; they laid bridges over the fosse, and applied scaling ladders to the rampart; they grasped hold of the works; they endeavoured to force their way, and fought hand to hand. The garrison drove them back with their javelins, beat them down with their bucklers, and overwhelmed them with huge heaps of stones. Both sides fought with obstinate bravery; the Romans to complete a victory almost gained already, and to avoid the disgrace of suffering it to be wrested from them. On the part of the Barbarians, despair was courage; the last struggle for life inspired them, and the shrieks of their wives and mothers roused them to deeds of valour.

The darkness of the night favoured equally the coward and the brave. Blows were given at random, and where they fell was uncertain; wounds were received, no man could tell from whom. Friends and enemies were mixed without distinction. The shouts of the Barbarians, reverberating from the neighbouring hills, sounded in the ear of the Romans, as if the uproar was at their backs. They thought the enemy had stormed the entrenchments, and they fled from their posts. The Barbarians, however, were not able to force the works. The number that entered was inconsiderable. At the dawn of day they beheld a melancholy spectacle; the bravest of their comrades either disabled by their wounds, or lying dead on the spot. Disheartened at the sight, they fled to their fortifications, and were at last compelled to surrender at discretion. The people in the neighbourhood made a voluntary submission. The few that still held out, were protected by the severity of the winter, which setting in, as is usual near Mount Hæmus, with intense rigour, the Roman general could neither attack them in their fastnesses, nor reduce them by a siege.

LII. At Rome, in the mean time, the imperial family was thrown into a state of distraction. As a prelude to the fate of Agrippina, a prosecution was commenced against Claudia Pulchra, her near relation. Domitius Afer (*a*) was the prosecutor; a man who had lately discharged the office of prætor, but had not risen to any degree of eminence or consideration in the state. Aspiring, bold, and turbulent,

BOOK IV.
A. U. C. 779.
A. D. 26.

he was now determined to advance himself, by any means, however flagitious. The heads of his accusation were adultery with Furnius; a design to poison the emperor, and the secret practice of spells and magic incantations. The haughty spirit of Agrippina but ill could brook the danger of her friend. She rushed to the presence of Tiberius. Finding him in the act of offering a sacrifice to the manes of Augustus, she accosted him in a tone of vehemence. "The piety," she said, "which thus employs itself in slaying victims to the deceased "emperor, agrees but ill with the hatred that persecutes his posterity. Those are senseless statues "which you adore; they are not animated with the "spirit of Augustus. His descendants are living "images of him: and yet even they, whose veins "are warm with his celestial blood, stand trembling "on the brink of peril. Why is Claudia Pulchra "devoted to destruction? What has she committed? "She has loved Agrippina, to excess has loved her; "that is her only crime. Improvident woman! she "might have remembered Sosia (*b*), undone and "ruined for no other reason." Tiberius felt the reproach: it drew from that inscrutable breast a sudden burst of resentment. He told Agrippina, in a Greek verse, "You are hurt, because you do not "regin (*c*)." Pulchra and Furnius were both condemned. In the conduct of the prosecution Domitius Afer shone forth with such a flame of eloquence, that he ranked at once with the most celebrated orators, and, by the suffrage of Tiberius, was pronounced an original genius, depending on his own

native energy. From that time, he pursued the career of eloquence, sometimes engaged on the side of the accused, often against them, and always doing more honour to his talents, than to his moral character. As age advanced upon him, the love of hearing himself talk continued, when the ability was gone (*d*). He remained, with decayed faculties, a superannuated orator.

LIII. Agrippina, weakened by a fit of illness, but still retaining the pride of her character, received a visit from Tiberius. She remained for some time fixed in silence; tears only forced their way. At length, in terms of supplication, mixed with bitter reproaches, she desired him to consider, "that "widowhood is a state of destitution. A second "marriage might assuage her sorrows. The season "of her youth was not entirely passed, and for a "woman of honour there was no resource but in "the conjugal state. There were at Rome citizens "of illustrious rank, who would, with pride, take "the widow and the children of Germanicus to "their protection." Tiberius saw in this request a spirit of ambition, that looked proudly towards the imperial dignity. Unwilling, notwithstanding, to discover his jealousy, he heard her with calm indifference, and left her without an answer. For this anecdote, not to be found in the historians of the time, I am indebted to the younger Agrippina (*a*), the mother of the emperor Nero, who, in the memoirs of her life, has related her own misfortunes and those of her family.

BOOK IV.
A. U. C. 779.
A. D. 26.

LIV. The violence of Agrippina's passions, and the imprudence of her conduct, exposed her to the malice of Sejanus, who now had laid the seed-plots of her destruction. He sent his agents to inform her, under a mask of friendship, that she would do well to beware of poison, and avoid eating at the emperor's table. To dissemble was not the talent of Agrippina. Invited by Tiberius, and placed near his person, she remained silent, pensive, with downcast eyes, abstaining from every thing placed before her. Tiberius marked her behaviour, or perhaps the hint was previously given. To put her to the test, he praised the apples that stood near him, and helped her with his own hand. Agrippina was alarmed. Without so much as tasting the fruit, she gave it to the servants to be conveyed away (*a*). Tiberius, always master of himself, with seeming inadvertence overlooked her behaviour, but took an opportunity to say privately to his mother, "Should "this woman be treated with severity, will any body "wonder, when she now imputes to me the guilt "of dealing in poison?" A report prevailed soon after, that the fate of Agrippina was determined; but the emperor would not venture to act with open violence; he knew that the public eye was upon him, and resolved, for that reason, to lie in wait for a clandestine murder.

LV. To check the murmurs of suspicion, and draw the public attention to other objects, Tiberius once more attended the debates of the fathers, and gave audience for several days to the ambassadors

from different parts of Asia, all with ardour claiming a right to build, in their respective territories, the temple already mentioned. Eleven cities rivalled each other, not in power and opulence, but with equal zeal contending for the preference. They stated, with little variation, the antiquity of their origin, and their fidelity to Rome, in the various wars with Persius (*c*), Aristonicus, and other eastern princes. The people of Hypæpes (*b*), the Trallians, Laodiceans, and Magnesians, were deemed unequal to the expence, and, for that reason, thrown out of the case. The inhabitants of Ilium (*c*) boasted that Troy was the cradle of the Roman people, and on that foundation rested their pretensions. The citizens of Halicarnassus (*d*) held the senate for some time in suspense. It was alleged on their behalf, that, during a series of twelve hundred years, they had not felt the shock of an earthquake, and they promised to build an edifice on a solid rock. The city of Pergamus made a merit of having already built a temple in honour of Augustus; but that distinction was deemed sufficient. At Ephesus, where Diana was adored, and at Miletus, where Apollo was worshipped, a new object of veneration was deemed unnecessary.

The question was now reduced to the cities of Sardes and Smyrna. The former read a decree, in which they were acknowledged by the Etrurians as a kindred nation. By this document it appeared, that Tyrrhenus and Lydus, both sons of king Atys, (*e*), finding their country overstocked with inhabitants, agreed to form a separation. Lydus continued

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 779. A. D. 26.

to occupy his native territory, and Tyrrhenus withdrew to settle a new colony. From that time the two nations were called by the names of their respective chiefs; in Asia, Lydians; Tyrrhenians in Italy. The Lydians multiplied their numbers with such increase, that they overflowed a second time. A migration passed over into Greece, and from Pelops, their leader, gave to the new territory the name of Peloponnesus. Besides these vouchers, the people of Sardes produced letters from some of the Roman generals, and also treaties of alliance during the wars in Macedonia. Nor did they forget to state the number of rivers that fertilized their soil, the temperature of their climate, and the plenty that covered the face of the country.

LVI. The deputies from Smyrna (*a*) thought fit to grace their cause with the antiquity of their origin: but whether their city was founded by Tantalus, the son of Jupiter; by Theseus, the son of a God; or by one of the ancient Amazons, they left as a question of curiosity; relying more on their constant attachment to the Romans, whom they had assisted with a naval force, not only in their wars with foreign nations, but in those that involved all Italy. They thought it of moment to observe, that, of all the cities in Asia, they were the first that built a temple in honour of the Roman name. This they had done in the consulship of Marcus Porcius Cato (*b*), at a time when the republic was undoubtedly in a flourishing condition, but had not yet attained that meridian splendour, which afterwards

followed the success of her arms. Carthage (*c*) still subsisted, and the kings of Asia were unsubdued. For proof of still greater merit, the deputies appealed to the testimony of Lucius Sylla. When the legions under that commander, well nigh reduced to famine by the severity of the winter, and distressed for want of clothing, were in danger of being destroyed, their condition was no sooner known at Smyrna, than the people, then assembled in a public convention, with one generous impulse, threw off their clothes, and sent them to supply the necessities of the Roman army. The question was thereupon put by the senate, and the city of Smyrna prevailed. Vibius Marsus moved, that, in aid to Marcus Lepidus, who had obtained the province by lot, an officer extraordinary should be put in commission, to superintend the building of the temple. The delicacy of Lepidus not permitting him to choose his coadjutor, the names of such as were of prætorian rank were drawn by lot, and the chance fell on Valerius Naso.

LVII. In this juncture, Tiberius, bent on the measure which he had often ruminated, and as often procrastinated, set out for Campania, under the plausible pretence of dedicating a temple to Jupiter at Capua, and another to Augustus at Nola, but, in truth, determined never to return to Rome. Relying on the authority of eminent historians, I have ascribed the secret cause of this retreat to the artifice of Sejanus (*a*); but when it is considered, that, after the downfal of that minister, Tiberius

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 779. A. D. 26.

passed the six following years in the same recluse manner, I am inclined to refer the whole to the workings of a dark and politic spirit, that wished to hide in solitude the lust and cruelty, which in his actions were too manifest to the world. At Rome there was a current opinion, that, towards the end of life, he was unwilling to exhibit to public view a tall emaciated figure (*b*), a body sinking under the weight of years, a bald head, a scrofulous face, and a number of blotches, covered with medical applications (*c*). It is well known, that during his retreat at the Isle of Rhodes, he shunned society, and passed his time in secret gratifications. According to some writers, it was the domineering spirit (*d*) of his mother that drove him from Rome. To admit her to a share in the government was not in his nature: and to exclude her altogether was not in his power, since it was to her that he owed his elevation. Augustus, it is certain, at one point of time, favoured Germanicus, the grandson of his sister, and even thought of raising him to the supreme authority; but, being governed by his wife, he gave her son the preference, and left Germanicus to be adopted by Tiberius. With these services Livia taxed her son; and what she had given, she considered as a deposit liable to be resumed.

LVIII. Tiberius departed from Rome with a slender retinue. In his train were Cocceius Nerva (*a*), a senator of consular rank, celebrated for his legal knowledge; Sejanus the favorite minister; and Curtius Atticus (*b*), a Roman knight. These were

the only persons of rank. The rest were distinguished by nothing but their literature; mostly Greeks (*c*), men whose talents amused him in his hours of leisure. The professors of judicial astrology declared their opinion, that the position of the planets, under which Tiberius left the capital, made his return impossible. This prediction gained credit, and the death of the emperor being, by consequence, thought near at hand, numbers, who had been bold enough to circulate the rumour, brought on their own destruction. That the prince should remain, during the space of eleven years, a voluntary exile from the seat of government, was an event beyond the reach of human foresight. In the end, however, the art of such, as pretend to see into futurity, was discovered to be vain and frivolous. It was seen how nearly truth and falsehood are allied, and how much the facts, which happen to be foretold, are involved in darkness. That Tiberius would return no more, was a prophesy verified by the event; the rest was altogether visionary, since we find, that, long after that time, he appeared in the neighbourhood of Rome, sometimes on the adjacent shore, often in the suburbs, and died at last in the extremity of old age.

LIX. While the reports of the astrologers were scattered abroad, an accident, which put Tiberius in danger of his life, added to the credulity of the people, but, at the same time, raised Sejanus higher than ever in the affections and esteem of his master. It happened, that in a cave formed by nature, at a villa called SPELUNCA (*a*), between the Gulf

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 779. A. D. 26.

of Amyclè and the hills of Fóndi, Tiberius was at a banquet with a party of his friends, when the stones at the entrance gave way on a sudden, and crushed some of the attendants. The guests were alarmed, and fled for safety. Séjanus, to protect his master, fell on his knee, and with his whole force, sustained the impending weight. In that attitude he was found by the soldiers, who came to relieve the prince. From that time the power of the minister knew no bounds. A man, who, in the moment of danger, could shew so much zeal for his master, and so little attention to himself, was heard with affection and unlimited confidence. His councils, however pernicious, were received as the dictates of truth and honour.

Towards the children of Germanicus, Sejanus affected to act with the integrity of a judge, while in secret he was their inveterate enemy: He suborned a band of accusers; and Nero, then presumptive heir to the empire, was the first devoted victim. The young prince, unhackneyed in the ways of men, modest in his deportment, and in his manners amiable, had not the prudence that knows how to temporize and bend to occasions. The freedmen, and others about his person, eager to grasp at power, encouraged him to act with firmness, and a spirit suited to his rank. Such behaviour, they told him, would gratify the wishes of the people; the army desired it, and the pride of Sejanus would soon be crest-fallen, though at present he triumphed over the worn-out faculties of a superannuated emperor, and the careless disposition of a young and inexperienced prince.

LX. Roused by these discourses, Nero began to throw off all reserve. Guilt was foreign to his heart; but expressions of resentment fell from him, inconsiderate, rash, and unguarded. His words were caught up by spies about his person, and reported with aggravation. Against the malice of insidious men the prince had no opportunity to defend himself. He lived in constant anxiety, and every day brought some new alarm. Some of the domestics avoided his presence; others paid a formal salute, and coldly passed away; the greatest part entered into talk, and abruptly broke off the conversation; while the creatures of Sejanus, affecting to be free and easy, added mockery to their arrogance.

The emperor received the prince with a stern countenance, or an ambiguous smile. Whether Nero spoke, or suppressed his thoughts, every word was misconstrued, and even silence was a crime. The night itself gave him no respite from his cares, no retreat from danger. His waking moments, his repose, his sighs, his very dreams, informed against him: his wife (*a*) carried the tale to her mother Livia, and the last whispered every thing to Sejanus. By that dark politician even Drusus, the brother of Nero, was drawn into the conspiracy. To dazzle the imagination of a stripling, the splendor of empire, and the sure succession, when the ruin of the elder brother was completed, were held forth as bright temptations. The spirit of contention, common between brothers, was with Drusus an additional motive; and the partiality of Agrippina for her eldest son inflamed a young man,

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 779. A. D. 26.

who was by nature violent and ambitious. Sejanus, in the mean time, while he seemed to cherish Drusus, was busily employed in schemes to undermine him. He knew the haughty temper of the prince, and from the violence of his passions expected to derive every advantage.

LXI. Towards the end of the year died two illustrious citizens (*a*) Asinius Agrippa, and Quintus Haterius. The former was of an honourable but not ancient family. His own character reflected lustre on his ancestors. Haterius (*b*) was descended from a race of senators. His eloquence, while he lived, was in the highest celebrity; but his writings, published since his death, are not regarded as monuments of genius. Warm and rapid, he succeeded more through happiness than care. Diligence and depth of thinking, which give the last finishing to other works, and stamp their value with posterity, were not the talent of Haterius. His flowing period, and that harmonious cadence which charmed in the living orator, are now no longer heard. His page remains a dead letter, without grace or energy.

A. U. C. 780. A. D. 27.

LXII. In the next consulship, which was that of Marcus Licinius and Lucius Calpurnius, an unforeseen disaster, no sooner begun than ended, laid a scene of ruin equal to the havoc of the most destructive war. A man of the name of Atilius, the son of a freedman, undertook at Fidena (*a*) to build an amphitheatre for the exhibition of gladiators. The foundation was slight, and the superstructure

not sufficiently braced; the work of a man, who had neither the pride of wealth, nor the ambition to make himself of consequence in a municipal town. The profit that might probably arise from such a scheme, was all he had in view. The people, under the austerity of a rigid and unsocial government deprived of their usual diversions, were eager for the novelty of a public spectacle (*b*); and the place being at no great distance from Rome, a vast conflux of men and women, old and young, crowded together. The consequence was, that the building, overloaded with spectators, gave way at once. All who were under the roof, besides a prodigious multitude that stood round the place, were crushed under the ruins. The condition of those who perished instantly, was the happiest. They escaped the pangs of death, while the maimed and lacerated lingered in torment, beholding, as long as day-light lasted, their wives and children in equal agony, and, during the night, pierced to the heart by their shrieks and groans. A calamity so fatal was soon known round the country. Crowds from all quarters went to view the melancholy scene. One lamented a brother, another his near relation; children wept for their parents, and almost all for their friends. Such as by their avocations had been led a different way, were given up for lost. The real sufferers were still unknown, and, in that dreadful state of suspense, every bosom panted with doubt and fear.

LXIII. The ruins were no sooner removed, than the crowd rushed in to examine the place. They

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 780. A. D. 27.

gathered round the dead bodies; they clasped them in their arms; they imprinted kisses, and often mistook the person. Disfigured faces, parity of age, and similitude of form and feature, occasioned great confusion. Claims were made, a tender contest followed, and errors were acknowledged. The number of killed or maimed was not less than fifty thousand (*a*). The senate provided by a decree, that, for the future, no man, whose fortune was under four hundred thousand sesterces, should presume to exhibit a spectacle of gladiators, and that, till the foundation was examined, no amphitheatre should be erected. Atilius, the builder, was condemned to banishment. The grandees of Rome displayed their humanity on this occasion: they threw open their doors; they ordered medicines to be distributed, and the physicians attended with assiduity in every quarter. The city of Rome recalled, in that juncture, an image of ancient manners, when, after a battle bravely fought, the sick and wounded were received with open arms, and relieved by the generosity of their country.

LXIV. While the public mind was still bleeding for the late calamity, a dreadful fire laid waste a great part of the city. Mount Cælius (*a*) was reduced to ashes. The populace began to murmur. The year, they said, was big with disasters, and the prince departed from Rome under an evil constellation. Such is the logic of the multitude: what happens by chance they impute to design. To appease their discontent, Tiberius ordered a distribution of money

in proportion to the damage of individuals. For this act of liberality, the senate passed a vote of thanks, and the people were loud in praise of munificence, so seasonably applied, and granted indiscriminately. No man had occasion to make interest; it was enough that he was a sufferer. The fathers came to a resolution, that Mount Cælius, where a statue of Tiberius, in the house of Junius the senator, escaped the fury of the flames, should for the future be called Mount AUGUSTUS. A prodigy of a similar nature happened in ancient times. The statue (*b*) of Claudia Quinctia was saved twice from a general conflagration, and, on that account, placed, and dedicated in the temple of the Mother of the Gods. The Claudian family was ever after considered as peculiarly favoured by heaven, and the spot where the gods were lately so propitious to Tiberius, was declared to be consecrated ground.

LXV. It will not perhaps be improper to mention in this place, that the mount, of which we have been speaking, was, in the early ages of Rome, covered with a grove of oaks, and for that reason, called QUERQUETULANUS. It took afterwards the name of Cælius from Cæles Vibenna, an Etrurian chief, who marched at the head of his countrymen, to assist the Romans, and for that service had the spot assigned to him as a canton for himself and his people. Whether this was the act of Tarquinius Priscus, or some other Roman king, is not settled by the historians. Thus much is certain; the number transplanted was so great, that their new habitation

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 780. A. D. 27.

extended from the mount along the plain beneath, as far as the spot where the forum stands at present. From those settlers the TUSCAN STREET derives its name (*a*).

LXVI. Though the sufferings of the people, in their late distress, were alleviated by the bounty of the prince, and the humanity of the great, there was still an evil, against which no remedy could be found. The crew of informers rose in credit every day, and covered the city with consternation. Quintilius Varus (*a*), the son of Claudia Pulchra, and nearly related to the emperor, was marked out as a victim. His large possessions tempted Domitius Afer, who had already ruined the mother. The blow now aimed at the son, was no more than was expected from a man, who had lived in indigence, and, having squandered the wages of his late iniquity, was ready to find a new quarry for his avarice. But that a man like Publius Dolabella, nobly descended, and related to Varus, should become an instrument in the destruction of his own family, was matter of wonder. The senate stopped the progress of the mischief. They resolved that the cause should stand over till the emperor's return to Rome. Procrastination was the only refuge of the unhappy.

LXVII. Tiberius, in the mean time, dedicated the two temples in Campania, which served him as a pretext for quitting the city of Rome. That business finished, he issued an edict, warning the

neighbouring cities not to intrude upon his privacy. For better security, he placed a guard at proper stations, to prevent all access to his person. These precautions, however, did not content him. Hating the municipal towns, weary of the colonies, and sick of every thing on the continent, he passed over to Capreæ (*a*), a small island, separated from the promontory of Surrentum by an arm of the sea, not more than three miles broad. Defended there from all intrusion, and delighted with the solitude of the place, he sequestered himself from the world, seeing, as may be imagined, many circumstances suited to his humour. Not a single port in the channel; the stations but few, and those accessible only to small vessels; no part of the island, where men could land unobserved (*b*) by the sentinels; the climate inviting; in the winter a soft and genial air, under the shelter of a mountain that repels the inclemency of the winds; in the summer, the heat allayed by the western breeze; the sea presenting a smooth expanse, and opening a view of the bay of Naples, with a beautiful landscape on its borders: all these conspired to please the taste and genius of Tiberius. The scene, indeed, has lost much of its beauty, the fiery eruptions of Mount Vesuvius (*e*) having, since that time, changed the face of the country.

If we may believe an old tradition, a colony from Greece was formerly settled on the opposite coast of Italy, and the Teleboi were in possession of the isle of Capreæ. Be that as it may, Tiberius chose for his residence twelve different villas (*d*), all magnifi-

BOOK IV.

A. U. C. 780. A. D. 27.

cent and well fortified. Tired of public business, he now resigned himself to his favourite gratifications, amidst his solitary vices still engendering mischief. The habit of nourishing dark suspicions, and believing every whisperer, still adhered to him. At Rome, Sejanus knew how to practise on such a temper; but in this retreat he governed him with unbounded influence. Having gained the ascendant, he thought it time to fall on Agrippina and her son Nero, not, as heretofore, with covered malice, but with open and avowed hostility. He gave them a guard, under colour of attending their persons, but in fact to be spies on their actions. Every circumstance was noted; their public and their private discourse, their messengers, their visitors, all were closely watched, and a journal kept of petty occurrences. The agents of Sejanus, by order of their master, advised them both to fly for protection to the German army, or to take sanctuary under the statue of Augustus in the public forum, and there implore the protection of the senate and the people. The advice was rejected; but the project, as if their own, and ripe for execution, was imputed to them as a crime.

A. U. C. 781. A. D. 28.

LXVIII. Junius Silanus and Silius Nerva were the next consuls. The year began with a transaction of the blackest dye. Titius Sabinus (*a*), a Roman knight of high distinction, was seized with violence, and dragged to prison. His steady attachment to the house of Germanicus was his only crime. After the death of that unfortunate prince, he continued

firm to Agrippina and her children: at her house a constant visitor; in public a sure attendant, and, of the whole number that formerly paid their court, the only friend at last. His constancy was applauded by every honest mind, and censured by the vile and profligate. Four men of prætorian rank entered into a conspiracy to work his ruin. Their names were Latinius Latiaris, Porcius Cato, Petilius Rufus, and Marcus Opsius. They had all attained the prætorian rank, and now aspired to the consulship. The road to that dignity they knew was open to none but the creatures of Sejanus, and to the favour of that minister guilt was the only recommendation. The conspirators settled among themselves, that Latiaris, who had some connection with Sabinus, should undertake to lay the snare, while the rest lay in wait for evidence, determined, as soon as their materials were collected, to begin their scene of iniquity, and stand forth as witnesses.

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 781. A. D. 23.

Latiaris accordingly made his approaches to Sabinus: he talked at first on trite and common topics, artfully making a transition to the fidelity of Sabinus, who did not, like others, follow the fortunes of a noble house, while fortune smiled, and, in the hour of adversity, sound his retreat with the rest of the sneaking train. He made honourable mention of Germanicus, and spoke of Agrippina in pathetic terms. Sabinus, with a mind enfeebled by misfortunes, and now softened by compassion, burst into a flood of tears. To emotions of tenderness resentment succeeded. He talked, with indignation, of the cruelty of Sejanus, of his pride, his arrogance, and

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 781. A. D. 28.

his daring ambition. The emperor himself did not escape. From this time, like men who had unbosomed their secrets to each other, Latiaris and Sabinus joined in the closest union. They cultivated each other's friendship. Sabinus sought the company of his new confederate; he frequented his house, and without reserve, in the fullest confidence disclosed his inmost thoughts.

LXIX. The conspirators held it necessary, that the conversation of Sabinus should be heard by more than one. A place for this purpose, secure and solitary, was to be chosen. To listen behind doors, were to hazard a discovery; they might be seen or overheard, or some trifling accident might give the alarm. The scene of action at length was fixed. They chose the cavity between the roof of the house and the ceiling of the room. In that vile lurking hole, with an execrable design, three Roman senators lay concealed, their ears applied to chinks and crannies, listening to conversation, and by fraud collecting evidence. To complete this plan of iniquity, Latiaris met Sabinus in the street, and, under pretence of communicating secret intelligence, decoyed him to the house, and to the very room where the infamous eaves-droppers lay in ambush. In that recess Latiaris entered into conversation; he recalled past grievances; he stated recent calamities, and opened a train of evils still to come. Sabinus went over the same ground, more animated than before, and more in the detail. When griefs, which have been long pent up, once find a vent, men love to

discharge the load that weighs upon the heart. From the materials thus collected, the conspirators drew up an accusation in form, and sent it to the emperor, with a memorial, to their own disgrace and infamy, setting forth the whole of their conduct. Rome was never at any period so distracted with anxiety and terror. Men were afraid of knowing each other; society was at a pause; relations, friends, and strangers, stood at gaze; no public meeting, no private confidence; things inanimate had ears, and roofs and walls were deemed informers.

LXX. On the calends of January, Tiberius dispatched a letter to the senate, in which, after expressing, as usual in the beginning of the year, his prayers and vows for the commonwealth, he fell with severity on Sabinus. He charged him with a plot against his sovereign, and with corrupting, for that purpose, several of the imperial freedmen. He concluded in terms neither dark nor ambiguous, demanding vengeance on the offender. Judgment of death was pronounced accordingly. Sabinus (*a*) was seized and dragged through the streets to immediate execution. Muffled in his robe, his voice almost stifled, he presented to the gazing multitude a tragic spectacle. He cried out with what power of utterance he could, "Behold the bloody opening "of the year! With victims like myself Sejanus "must be glutted!" He continued to struggle and throw his eyes around. Wherever he looked, to whatever side he directed his voice, the people shrunk back dismayed; they fled, they disappeared;

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 781. A. D. 23.

the public places and the forum were abandoned; the streets became a desert. In their confusion some returned to the same spot, as if willing to behold the horrid scene, alarmed for themselves, and dreading the crime of being terrified.

The general murmur was, "Will there never be "a day unpolluted with blood?—Amidst the rites "and ceremonies of a season sacred to religion, "when all business is at a stand, and the use of "profane words is by law prohibited, we hear the "clank of chains; we see the halter, and the mur-"der of a fellow-citizen. The innovation, monstrous "as it is, is a deliberate act, the policy of Tiberius. "He means to make cruelty systematic. By this "unheard-of outrage, he gives public notice to the "magistrates, that on the first day of the year, they "are to open, not only the temples and the altars, "but also the dungeons and the charnel-house." Tiberius, in a short time after, sent dispatches to the senate, commending the zeal of the fathers in bringing to condign punishment an enemy of the state. He added, that his life was embittered with anxiety, and the secret machinations of insidious enemies kept him in a constant alarm. Though he mentioned no one by name, his malice was understood to glance at Nero and Agrippina.

LXXI. The plan of this work professes to give the transactions of the year in chronological order. If that rule did not restrain me, I should here be tempted to anticipate the time, and, to gratify indignation, relate the vengeance that overtook Lati-

aris (*a*), Opsius, and the other actors in that horrible tragedy. Some of them were reserved for the reign of Caligula; but, even in the present period, the sword of justice was not suffered to remain inactive. The fact was, Tiberius made it a rule to protect his instruments of cruelty; but it was also in his nature to be satiated with the arts of flagitious men: new tools of corruption listed in his service; and his former agents, worn out in guilt, neglected and despised, were cashiered at once, and left to the resentment of their enemies. But I forbear; the punishment that befel the murderers of Sabinus, and other miscreants equally detestable, shall be seen in its proper place.

The emperor's letter above mentioned being read in the senate, Asinius Gallus (*b*), whose sons were nephews to Agrippina, moved an address, requesting the prince to reveal his secret disquietude, that the wisdom of the fathers might remove all cause of complaint. Dissimulation was the darling practice of Tiberius, and he placed it in the rank of virtues. Hating detection, and jealous of prying eyes, he was now enraged against the man who seemed to have fathomed his latent meaning. Sejanus appeased his anger, not out of friendship to Gallus, but to leave Tiberius to the workings of his own gloomy temper. The favourite had studied the genius of his master. He knew that he could think with phlegm, slow to resolve, yet gathering rancour, and in the end, sure to break out with fiercer vengeance.

BOOK IV.
A. U. C. 781.
A. D. 28.

About this time died Julia (*c*), the granddaughter of Augustus, during that prince's reign convicted of adultery, and banished to the isle of Trimetus (*d*), near the coast of Apulia. At that place she languished in exile during a space of three-and-twenty years, a wretched dependant on the bounty of Livia, who first cut off the grandsons of Augustus, in their day of splendour, and then made a shew of compassion for the rest of the family, who were suffered to survive in misery.

LXXII. In the course of this year the Frisians, a people dwelling beyond the Rhine (*a*), broke out into open acts of hostility. The cause of the insurrection was not the restless spirit of a nation impatient of the yoke; they were driven to despair by Roman avarice. A moderate tribute, such as suited the poverty of the people, consisting of raw hides for the use of the legions, had been formerly imposed by Drusus (*b*). To specify the exact size and quality of the hide was an idea that never entered into the head of any man, till Olennius, the first centurion of a legion, being appointed governor over the Frisians, collected a quantity of the hides of forest bulls (*c*), and made them the standard both of weight and dimension. To any other nation this would have been a grievous burthen, but was altogether impracticable in Germany, where the cattle, running wild in large tracts of forest, are of prodigious size, while the breed for domestic uses is remarkably small. The Frisians groaned under this

oppressive demand. They gave up first their cattle, next their lands; and finally were obliged to see their wives and children carried into slavery by way of commutation. Discontent and bitter resentment filled the breasts of injured men. They applied for redress, but without effect. In despair they took up arms, they seized the tax-gatherers, and hung them upon gibbets. Olennius made his escape. He fled for refuge to a castle known by the name of FLEVUM (*d*), at that time garrisoned by a strong party of Romans and auxiliaries, who were stationed in that quarter for the defence of the country bordering on the German Ocean.

LXXIII. Intelligence of this revolt no sooner reached Lucius Apronius, at that time proprætor of the Lower Germany, than he drew together from the Upper Rhine a detachment of the legionary veterans, with the flower of the allied horse and infantry. Having now two armies, he sailed down the Rhine, and made a descent on the territory of the Frisians, then employed in a close blockade of Flevum castle. To defend their country against the invaders, the Barbarians thought proper, on the approach of the Romans, to abandon the siege. The æstuaries in that country, formed by the influx of the sea, are a grand obstacle to military operations. Apronius ordered bridges to be prepared, and causeways to be thrown over the marshes. Meanwhile, the fords and shallows being discovered, he sent the cavalry of the Caninefates (*a*) and the Ger-

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 781. A. D. 28.

man infantry that served under him, with orders to pass over, and take post in the rear of the enemy. The Frisians, drawn up in order of battle, gave them a warm reception. The whole detachment, with the legionary horse sent to support the ranks, was put to the rout. Apronius dispatched three light cohorts; two more followed, and, in a short time, the whole cavalry of the auxiliaries; a force sufficient, had they made one joint attack; but coming up in separate divisions, and at different times, they were neither able to rally the broken ranks, nor, in the general panic, to make head against the enemy.

In this distress, Cethegus Labeo, who commanded the fifth legion, received orders to advance with the remainder of the allies. That officer soon found himself pressed on every side. He sent messenger after messenger to call forth the whole strength of the army. His own legion, being the fifth, rushed forward to his assistance. A sharp engagement followed. The Barbarians, at length, gave ground; and the auxiliary cohorts, faint with fatigue, and disabled by their wounds, were rescued from the sword of the enemy. The Roman general neither pursued the fugitives, nor staid to bury the slain, though a number of tribunes and officers of rank, with centurions of distinguished bravery, lay dead on the field of battle. By deserters intelligence was afterwards brought, that no less than nine hundred Romans were surrounded in the forest called BADUHENNA (*b*), and after a gallant defence, which lasted

till the dawn of day, were to a man cut to pieces. Another body, consisting of no less than four hundred, threw themselves into a strong mansion belonging to Cruptorix, a German chief, who had formerly served in the Roman army: but this whole party, afraid of treachery, and dreading nothing so much as being delivered into the hands of the enemy, turned their swords against each other, and perished by mutual slaughter.

LXXIV. The name of the Frisians was, by consequence, celebrated throughout Germany. Tiberius, with his usual closeness, endeavoured to conceal the loss, aware that a war would call for a new commander, and that important trust he was unwilling to commit to any person whatever. As to the senate; events that happened on the remote frontiers of the empire, made little impression on that assembly. Domestic grievances were more interesting: every man trembled for himself, and flattery was his only resource. With this spirit the fathers, at a time when matters of moment demanded their attention, made it their first business to decree an altar to Clemency, and another to Friendship; both to be decorated with the statues of Tiberius and Sejanus. They voted, at the same time, an humble address, requesting that the prince and his minister would condescend to shew themselves to the people of Rome. Neither of them entered the city, nor even approached the suburbs. To leave their island on a sailing party, and exhibit

BOOK IV. A. U. C. 781. A. D. 28.

themselves on the coast of Campania, was a sufficient favour.

To enjoy that transient view, all degrees and orders of men, the senators, the Roman knights, and the populace, pressed forward in crowds. The favourite attracted the attention of all, but was difficult of access. To gain admission to his presence was the work of cabal, intrigue, or connection in guilt. Sejanus felt his natural arrogance inflamed and pampered by a scene of servility so openly displayed before him. He saw a whole people crouching in bondage. At Rome the infamy was not so visible. In a great and populous city, where all are in motion, the sycophant may creep unnoticed to pay his homage. In a vast conflux, numbers are constantly passing and repassing; but their business, their pursuits, whence they come, and whither they are going, no man knows. On the margin of the sea the case was different. Without distinction of rank, the nobles and the populace lay in the fields, or on the shore, humbly waiting, night and day, to court the smiles of the porter at the great man's gate, or to bear the insolence of slaves in office. Even that importunity was at length prohibited. The whole herd returned to Rome; some, who had been honoured with a word or a smile, sinking into the lowest dejection of spirits; others elate with joy, for they had seen the favorite, and did not then suspect how soon that fatal connection was to overwhelm them all in ruin.

LXXV. The year closed with the marriage of Agrippina (*a*), one of the daughters of Germanicus. Tiberius gave her away in person to Cneius Domitius, but ordered the nuptial ceremony to be performed at Rome. Domitius was descended from a splendid line of ancestors, and, besides, allied to the house of Cæsar. He was the grandson of Octavia, and of course grand-nephew to Augustus. By this consideration, Tiberius was determined in his choice.

THE

ANNALS

OF

TACITUS.

BOOK V.

CONTENTS.

BOOK V.

I. THE death and character of the empress Livia II. Tiberius grows more oppressive than ever, and Sejanus rises to greater power. III. Tiberius, by a letter to the senate, accuses Agrippina and her son Nero. The populace in a tumultuous manner surround the senate-house. The fathers proceed no farther in the business. Sejanus incensed against their conduct. V. Tiberius writes in an angry style to the senate, and reserves the affair of Agrippina for his own judgment. The apology of the senate.

In this place a chasm of near three years: the supplement begins with the section marked with figures, instead of the Roman numeral letters.

1. Designs of Sejanus against Agrippina and Nero. 2. Violent prosecutions: Tiberius violent against all the friends of his mother. 3. Tranquillity through all the Roman provinces. 4. Remarkable letter from Tiberius to the senate. 5. Agrippina and Nero voted public enemies. Both taken into custody. She is confined near Herculaneum. A centurion beats out her eye. She is banished to Pandataria, and Nero to Pontia, where he is put to death. Sejanus plots the ruin of Drusus, the second son of Germanicus. He seduces Æmilia Lepida to join him against her husband. 7. Drusus made a prisoner in the lower part of the palace. 8. Tiberius begins to suspect Sejanus, but amuses him with warm professions of friendship. 10. Popularity of Sejanus: his statues erected at Rome: his birth-day celebrated. 11. Velleius Paterculus the historian: he is the creature of Sejanus, and sullies his

531532 A

history with adulation. 13. Tiberius suspects Asinius Gallus and Lentulus Gætulicus, the professed friend of Sejanus. The stratagem by which Tiberius contrives the ruin of Asinius Gallus. 15. Sejanus is loaded with honours by the emperor: Livia, the widow of Drusus, given to him in marriage. 17. Tiberius resolved to remove Sejanus to Rome, and for that purpose makes him joint consul with himself. Sejanus makes his entry into Rome, and is received with demonstrations of joy. 20. The cruelty of Sejanus. Death of Germinius Rufus and Prisca his wife. The consulship extended by a decree to a term of five years. 22. Tiberius annuls the decree; he resigns the consulship, and makes Sejanus do the same. 23. Sejanus wishes to return to the isle of Capreæ; Tiberius objects to it, and says he means to visit Rome. 24. The young Caligula raised to the honours of augur and pontiff. Sejanus is honoured with religious worship: Tiberius forbids such impious mockery even to himself. 26. Sejanus driven almost to despair: he forms a conspiracy, determined at all events to seize the reins of government. Satrius Secundus betrays him to Antonia, the sister-in-law of Tiberius. Pallas, then a slave, but afterwards the favourite of the emperor Claudius, is sent by Antonia to inform against Sejanus. 28. Measures of Tiberius to defeat Sejanus. Macro sent to Rome to command the prætorian guards. Artful proceedings against Sejanus. Regulus, the consul, and Laco, captain of the city cohorts, join against Sejanus, and take him into custody in the senate-house. 33. He is dragged to prison; insults of the populace; his death. Decrees of the senate against his memory. 35. Honours decreed to Macro and Laco, but by them prudently rejected. 37. Junius Blæsus, uncle to Sejanus, put to death; as also the eldest son of Sejanus. Apicata, the first wife of Sejanus, but divorced from him, discovers the particulars of the murder of Drusus by her husband and the younger Livia, and then puts an end to her days. 38. Death of Livia by order of Tiberius. 39. His opinion of Caligula. 40. Acts of cruelty by Tiberius in the isle of Capreæ, displayed in various instances.

43. *From the end of this section Tacitus goes on to the end of the book.*

VI. The speech of an illustrious senator, whose name is lost: his fortitude, and manner of dying. VIII. P. Vitellius and Pomponius Secundus accused, but not brought to trial. Vitellius dies broken-hearted. Pomponius outlives Tiberius. IX. A son and daughter of Sejanus, the last of his family, put to death by order of the senate. X. A counterfeit Drusus in Greece. The impostor detected by Poppæus Sabinus. XI. Dissensions between the two consuls.

These transactions include three years.

Years of Rome,	Of Christ,	Consuls.
782	29	L. Rubellius Geminus, C. Fusius Geminus.
783	30	Marcus Vinicius, L. Cassius Longinus.
784	31	Tiberius 5th time, L. Ælius Sejanus.
About the middle of May in the same year for three months.		Cornelius Sulla, Sexteidius Catullinus.
From the middle of August in the same year.		Memmius Regulus, Fulcinius Trio.

THE

ANNALS

OF

TACITUS.

BOOK V.

BOOK V.

A. U. C. 782. A. D. 29.

I. DURING the consulship of Rubellius Geminus and Fusius (*a*), who bore the same surname, died, in an advanced old age, the emperor's mother Livia (*b*), styled Julia Augusta. Illustrious by her descent from the house of Claudius, she was further ennobled by adoption into the Livian and the Julian families. She was first married to Tiberius Nero (*c*), and by him was the mother of two sons. Her husband, when the city of Perusia was obliged to surrender to the arms of Augustus, made his escape, and wandered from place to place, till the peace between Sextus Pompeius and the triumvirate restored him to his country. Enamoured of the graceful form and beauty of Livia, Augustus obliged her husband to resign her to his embraces. Whether she had consented to the change, is uncertain; but the passion of the emperor was so ardent, that, without

BOOK V.
A. U. C. 782.
A. D. 29.

waiting till she was delivered of the fruit of her womb, he conveyed her, pregnant as she was, to his own house. By this second marriage she had no issue; but Agrippina and Germanicus (*d*) being joined in wedlock, Livia became allied to the house of Cæsar, and the issue of that match were the common great grand-children of Augustus and herself. Her domestic conduct was formed on the model of primitive manners; but by a graceful ease, unknown to her sex in the time of the republic, she had the address to soften the rigour of ancient virtue. A wife of amiable manners, yet a proud and imperious mother, she united in herself the opposite qualities that suited the specious arts of Augustus, and the dark dissimulation of her son. The rites of sepulture (*e*) were performed without pomp or magnificence. Her will remained for a long time unexecuted. The funeral oration was delivered from the rostrum by her great grandson Caius Cæsar, afterwards Caligula, the emperor.

II. Tiberius did not attend to pay the last melancholy duties to his mother. He continued to riot in voluptuous pleasures, but the weight of business was his apology to the senate. Public honours were, with great profusion, decreed to her memory: Tiberius, under the mask of moderation, retrenched the greatest part (*a*), expressly forbidding the forms of religious worship. On that point he knew the sentiments of his mother; it was her desire not to be deified. In the same letter that conveyed his directions to the senate, he passed a censure on the

levity of female friendship; by that remark obliquely glancing at Fusius the consul, who owed his elevation to the partiality of Livia. The fact was, Fusius had brilliant talents. He possessed, in an eminent degree, the art of recommending himself to the softer sex. His conversation sparkled with wit. In his lively sallies, he did not spare even Tiberius himself, forgetting that the raillery which plays with the foibles of the great, is long remembered, and seldom forgiven.

III. From this time may be dated the æra of a furious, headlong, and despotic government. The rage of Tiberius knew no bounds. While his mother lived, his passions were rebuked, and in some degree controlled. He had been from his infancy in the habit of submitting to her judgment; and to counteract her authority was more than Sejanus dared to undertake. By the death of Livia all restraint was thrown off. The prince and his minister broke out with unbridled fury. A letter was dispatched to the senate, in bitter terms arraigning the conduct of Agrippina and her son Nero. The charge was generally supposed to have been framed, and even forwarded to Rome, during the life of Livia, but, by her influence, for that time suppressed. The violence of the proceeding, so soon after her death, gave rise to the opinion entertained by the populace. The letter was conceived in a style of exquisite malice, containing, however, against the grandson no imputation of treason, no plot to levy war against the state. The crimes objected to him

BOOK V. A. U. C. 782. A. D. 29.

were unlawful pleasures, and a life of riot and debauchery. Agrippina's character was proof against the shafts of malice. Her haughty carriage and unconquerable pride were the only allegations that could be urged against her. The fathers sat in profound silence, covered with astonishment. At length that class of men, who by fair and honourable means had nothing to hope, seized the opportunity to convert to their own private advantage the troubles and misfortunes of their country. A motion was made that the contents of the letter should be taken into consideration. Cotta Messalinus (*a*), the most forward of the party, a man ever ready to join in any profligate vote, seconded the motion; but the leading members of the senate, particularly the magistrates, remained in a state of doubt and perplexity. They saw no ground for proceeding in a business of so high a nature, communicated indeed with acrimony, but wanting precision, and ending abruptly, without any clear or definite purpose.

IV. Junius Rusticus, who had been appointed by the emperor to register (*a*) the acts of the fathers, was, at that time, present in the assembly. From the nature of his employment he was supposed to be in the secrets of his master. He rose on a sudden, under the impulse of some emotion unfelt before: magnanimity it was not, since he had never, upon any occasion, discovered one generous sentiment: perhaps he was deceived by his own political speculations, in the hurry of a confused and tumultuous judgment anticipating future mischief, but not at-

tending to the combination of circumstances, that formed the present crisis. Whatever might be his motive, this man joined the moderate party, and advised the consul to adjourn the debate. He observed, that, in affairs of the greatest moment, the slightest cause often produces events altogether new and unexpected. Grant an interval of time, and the passions of a superannuated emperor may relent. The populace, in the mean time, bearing aloft the images of Nero and Agrippina, surrounded the senate-house. They offered up their prayers for the safety of the emperor, and with one voice pronounced the letter a wicked forgery, fabricated without the knowledge of Tiberius; a black contrivance to ruin the imperial family. The senate came to no resolution.

When the assembly was adjourned, a number of fictitious speeches, purporting to have been delivered by consular senators, in a strain of bitter invective against Sejanus, were immediately written, and dispersed among the people. In those productions, the several authors, unknown and safe in their obscurity, gave free scope to their talents, and poured forth their virulence with unbounded freedom. The artifice served to exasperate the minister. He charged the fathers with disaffection; "they paid no attention "to the remonstrances of the prince: the people "were ripe for tumult and insurrections. A new "council of state was set up, and the decrees of that "mock assembly were published with an air of au-"thority. What now remains for the discontented "but to unsheath the sword, and choose for their

BOOK V.

A. U. C. 782. A. D. 29.

"leaders, and even proclaim as emperors, the very "persons whose images had been displayed as the "banners of sedition and revolt?"

V. Tiberius was fired with indignation. He renewed his complaints against Agrippina and her son, and, in a proclamation, reprimanded the licentious spirit of the populace. He complained to the fathers in terms of keen reproach, that the authority of the prince was eluded, and, by the artifice of a single senator, despised and set at nought. He desired that the whole business, unprejudiced by their proceedings, should be reserved for his own decision. The fathers, without further debate, sent dispatches to the emperor, assuring him, that, though they had not pronounced final judgment; having no commission for that purpose, they were, notwithstanding, ready to prove their zeal, and would have inflicted a capital punishment, if the prince himself had not abridged their authority.

SUPPLEMENT (*a*).

BOOK V. A. U. C. 782. A. D. 29.

1. THE fathers, at all times pliant and obsequious, were, in this juncture, more willing than ever to debase themselves by every act of mean servility. Sejanus knew the inmost secrets of the prince, and the deep resentments that lay concealed, and nourished venom in his heart. Sure of a complying senate, he grew more aspiring, yet not bold enough to strike the decisive blow. His strength had hitherto lain in fraud and covert stratagem, and, having made an experiment of his talents, he resolved to proceed by the same insidious arts. Agrippina continued, with unabating spirit, to counteract his designs; and her two sons, Nero and Drusus, stood fair in the line of succession to the imperial dignity. The ambition of the minister required that all three should be removed. He began with Nero and Agrippina, well assured, that, after their destruction, the impetuous temper of Drusus would lay him open to the assaults of his enemies.

2. Rome, in the mean time, knew no pause from the rage of prosecutions. During the life of Livia, Tiberius felt some restraint; but, that check removed, he now broke out with redoubled fury. The most intimate friends of his mother (*a*), particularly those to whom she had recommended the care of her funeral, were devoted to destruction. In

BOOK V. Supplement. A. U. C. 782. A. D. 29.

that number a man of equestrian rank, and of a distinguished character, was singled out from the rest, and condemned to the hard labour of drawing water (*b*) in a crane. By the disgrace of an infamous punishment, the tyrant meant to spread a general terror. The cruelty of Sejanus kept pace with the exterminating fury of his master. His pride was wounded by the freedom with which the public spoke of his ambitious views. A band of informers was let loose, and by that hireling crew a civil war was waged against the first men in Rome. Spies were stationed in every quarter; the mirth of the gay, the sorrows of the wretched, the joke of innocent simplicity (*c*), and the wild rambling talk of men in liquor, served to swell the list of constructive crimes. Nothing was safe; no place secure; informers spread terror and desolation through the city, and all ranks were swept away in one common ruin.

3. While by these acts of oppression Rome was made a scene of ruin and dismay, every other part of the empire enjoyed the most (*a*) perfect tranquillity. It was the wish of Tiberius to have no war upon his hands, and with that view, it was his policy to let the provinces feel the mildness of his government. He rewarded merit, but with a sparing hand; to guilt he shewed himself inexorable; the delinquent in a post of trust was sure to be punished with unremitting severity. He dreaded superior merit; and though at Rome virtue was a crime, in the provinces he forgave it. To his choice of general officers and foreign magistrates, no objection

could be made; they were men of integrity, though seldom of distinguished talents. The jealousy of his nature would not allow him to employ the most eminent characters: and from mediocrity, though he could not hope for glory, he expected to derive the undisturbed tranquillity of his reign.

BOOK V. Supplement. A. U. C. 782. A. D. 29.

4. Marcus Vinicius and Lucius Cassius Longinus were the next consuls (*a*). By the management of Tiberius, things were now brought to the crisis, which in his heart he had long desired. The fathers had avowed their intention to pass a decree against Nero and Agrippina; but the clemency of the prince was supposed to hold that assembly in suspense. Tiberius, however, no longer hesitated. Sejanus represented to him the danger of irresolution or delay. The time, he said, called for sudden exertion. "The guilty had thrown off the mask, and "from seditious discourses, proceeded to acts of "open rebellion. The very senate began to waver; "private views seduced them from their duty; the "integrity of that body was no longer certain. The "soldiers threatened a revolt, and Nero was already "considered as the head of the empire. Tiberius, "indeed, reigned amidst the rocks of Capreæ; but "Agrippina and her son gave the law at Rome." Inflamed by this reasoning, Tiberius sent a letter to the fathers, in substance declaring "that his mind "was on the rack, and various apprehensions, like "an inward fire (*b*), consumed his peace. He knew "by certain intelligence, that Nero and Agrippina "had formed a dangerous league; and the storm, if

A. U. C. 783. A. D. 30.

BOOK V. Supplement.

A. U. C. 783. A. D. 30.

"not prevented, would ere long burst in ruin on "their heads."

5. The senate met in consternation. After a short debate, Agrippina and her son Nero were declared public enemies. This vote no sooner reached the ear of Tiberius, than he sent orders to a party of the prætorian guards to take them both into custody. The unhappy prisoners were loaded with fetters, and conveyed from place to place (*a*) in a close litter, which not a ray of light could penetrate. In this manner they proceeded towards the coast of Campania. A band of soldiers guarded them in their progress through the country. The crowd was every where kept at a distance, and the eye of compassion no where suffered to behold their misery. Agrippina was detained, for some time, in a castle near Herculaneum (*b*), on the margin of the sea; while Tiberius from his island beheld, with malignant joy, the place where his state-prisoner pined in bitterness of heart. But even that distressful situation could not subdue the spirit of Agrippina. She did not forget that she was the grand-daughter of Augustus, and the widow of Germanicus. Burning with resentment, and by every insult fired with indignation, she launched out with vehemence against the savage cruelty of the emperor. The centurion, who guarded her person, had his private orders; and the ferocity of his nature made him ready to obey. With brutal violence he raised his hand, and at a blow struck (*c*) out one of her eyes. She wished for the hand of death to deliver her from the rage of

her enemies. She resolved to die by abstinence; but even that last resource of the wretched was denied to her. Her mouth (*d*) was opened against her will, and victuals were forced down her throat, in order to protract a life of misery. Such was the deep and studied malice of Tiberius: he destroyed numbers in his fury, and at times, with deliberate malice, refused to let others die in peace (*e*). He kept them imprisoned in life, and made even his mercy the severest vengeance. To see those whom he hated in his heart, stretched on the torture of the mind, invoking death, yet forced to linger in slow-consuming pain, was the delight of that implacable, that obdurate mind. With that envenomed malignity he chose to extend the life of Agrippina. She was removed, under the care of a centurion, to the isle of Pandataria, where Julia, her unfortunate mother, closed her life in the last stage of wretchedness. By confining the daughter in the same place, he hoped, by a subtle stroke of malice, to load her with the imputation of similar vices, and thereby blacken a character which he saw was purity itself. Agrippina perceived the drift of his inhuman policy, and, no doubt, felt it with anguish of heart. How she endured the barbarity of her enemies for three years afterwards, we have now no means of knowing. Her death will be mentioned in due time and place (*f*).

BOOK V. Supplement. A. U. C. 783. A. D. 30.

Nero was banished to the Isle of (*g*) Pontia, not far from Pandataria. About a year afterwards, the news of his death arrived at Rome, and spread a general face of mourning throughout the city. The current report was, that a centurion, sent by Tibe-

BOOK V. Supplement. A. U. C. 783. A. D. 30.

rius, passed himself for an officer, commissioned by the senate to see immediate execution performed. This man displayed to view his instruments of death, and the young prince, terrified at the sight, put an end to his life. It is said, that, of the three sons of Germanicus, he was the only one, who by his graceful figure, and the elegance of his manners, recalled to the memory of men an image of his father.

6. Drusus and Caius (surnamed Caligula), as soon as their brother Nero was banished, were considered by Sejanus as the two remaining props of the empire. Drusus stood nearest to the succession, and for that reason was the most obnoxious. Seduced by the arts of Sejanus, and further incited by his own inordinate ambition, that unhappy prince had joined in the conspiracy against his brother Nero; but what he thought would contribute to his elevation, became the fatal cause of his ruin. He had been at an early period of his life contracted to Otho's (*a*) daughter, who was then of tender years: but, without regarding that engagement, he married Æmilia Lepida (*b*), a woman of illustrious birth, but fatally bent on mischief, and, by her pernicious talents, able to execute the worst designs. Sejanus saw the use to be made of such a character. He had chosen Livia for his instrument to cut off Drusus, the son of Tiberius; and he now resolved, by the same execrable means, to destroy the son of Germanicus. With this design, the grand corruptor in a short time gained the affections of the wife. In

the course of his adulterous commerce, he instilled into her heart his own pernicious venom, and rendered her the implacable enemy of her husband. He promised to join her in the nuptial union, and with ideas of future grandeur so dazzled her imagination, that she undertook the detestable task of carrying to the ear of the emperor an accusation against her husband, who was then attending the court in the Isle of Capreæ.

Instructed by her seducer, and urged on by the ardour of her own libidinous passions, she alarmed Tiberius every day with some new allegation; she renewed, with studied artifice, all that had been imputed to Nero and Agrippina, and in their guilt, with affected reluctance, involved Drusus as an accomplice. She pretended, at the same time, to plead in his behalf. His crimes, she hoped, would admit of some extenuation: but her apology served only to envenom the charge. The emperor consulted with his minister. That artful politician espoused the cause of the young prince; he affected to disbelieve all that was alleged: but the proofs in time were too strong to be resisted; he yielded to the force of truth, still attempting to palliate, but by feeble excuses making the whole appear still more atrocious.

7. Drusus, unheard and undefended, received orders to depart forthwith from the Isle of Capreæ. He arrived at Rome, but not to live there in a state of security. He was pursued by the machinations of Sejanus. That artful and intriguing minister prevailed on Cassius Longinus (*a*), the consul, to arraign

BOOK. V. Supplement. A. U. C. 783. A. D. 30.

the character and conduct of the young prince, before the assembly of the fathers. Though high in office, this man was base enough to forget his own dignity, and become the infamous tool of a vile and designing favourite. He stated to the senate, "that "the young prince, exasperated by his late disgrace, "was pursuing violent measures; and, in order to "cause a sudden revolution, was every day endea-"vouring by intrigue, by cabal, and popular arts, "to increase the number of his partizans." These allegations were, in fact, suborned by Sejanus: but the fathers were persuaded that the whole business originated with the emperor. A vote was accordingly passed, declaring Drusus an enemy to the state. This proceeding was no sooner reported to Tiberius, than he stood astonished at the measure, but his animosity to the house of Germanicus was not to be appeased. He gave orders, by letter to the senate, that his grandson should be confined a close prisoner in the lower part (*b*) of the palace, with a constant guard over him, to watch his motions, to note his words, and keep a register of every circumstance, to be in time transmitted to Capreæ, for his private inspection. In that wretched condition, Drusus was left to pine in misery, till, about three years afterwards, as will be mentioned in its place (*c*), he closed his dismal tragedy.

8. Tiberius saw, with inward satisfaction, the family of Germanicus well nigh extinguished. The measures by which their ruin had been accomplished, gratified the malice of his heart: but what mo-

tive induced Sejanus to be so active in the business, was a problem, which all his penetration was not able to solve. Did the minister mean to gratify the wishes of his sovereign? or was his own private ambition at the bottom? Tiberius was thrown into a state of perplexity. His jealousy took the alarm. From that moment he resolved to keep a watchful eye (*a*) on the conduct of the minister. His keen discernment and systematic dissimulation were, perhaps, never so remarkable in any period of his life. He began to nourish suspicion; and, in a mind like his, suspicion was sure never to work in vain. In the memoirs (*b*) of his own life, which were found after his death, it appears that the first cause, that brought on the ruin of the favourite, was his eagerness to destroy the sons of Germanicus.

9. Meanwhile, Sejanus grew intoxicated with his good fortune: he saw the imperial dignity tottering on the head of an aged prince, and not likely to be better supported by Caligula, a young man as yet unequal to the cares of empire. He thought himself near the summit of his ambition: but to ensure success, he resolved to plan his measures with care and circumspection. He addressed the prince in the style of a man, who had no private views, no motive but the interest of his sovereign. Tiberius knew that his professions were false and hollow. He resolved, however, to retaliate with the same insidious arts. He called Sejanus his best friend: the faithful minister, by whose vigilance the public peace was secured, and the glory of the empire (*a*)

BOOK V. Supplement. A. U. C. 783. A. D. 30.

maintained in its highest lustre. Not content with bestowing on him the warmest commendations, he added that the man, who rendered such eminent services to the state, ought to be, at least, the second in rank and dignity.

10. The minister, in consequence of this exaggerated praise, became the idol of the people. The fathers passed several votes in his favour, and sent their deputies to the Isle of Capreæ, with addresses of congratulation (*a*). In the forum, in the temples, and in private houses, statues were erected to Sejanus. His birth-day was celebrated with religious ceremonies. The altars smoked with incense, and the city resounded with his praise. Men swore by the fortune of Tiberius and his faithful friend. Sejanus shared in all public honours with the emperor. Applauded by the senate, and adored by the multitude, he was now scarce inferior to his master.

11. It was in this juncture that Velleius Paterculus (*a*) published his Epitome of Roman Affairs, from the foundation of the city down to his own times. The work is dedicated to Vinicius, one of the consuls for the year. It is to be regretted that a writer of so fine a genius was thrown on that evil period, in which the Romans, formerly fierce with all the pride, and, perhaps, the excess of liberty, were fallen into the opposite extreme of abject slavery. The spirit of adulation debased the human character. This elegant author caught the infection of the times. He saw the senators, men of consular

rank, the most illustrious of the Roman knights, and, in short, a whole people, prostrate at the feet of Tiberius and his favourite. He was carried away by the current, and hence we find him representing the Roman glory, that work of ages, and that toil of patriots, warriors, and legislators, resting at length upon an emperor, who lived in voluntary exile, and a minister, who had all the vices, without the talents, of his master. The panegyric bestowed upon two such characters has survived the wreck of time; but it has survived, to be the disgrace of the author; a monument of venal praise and servile flattery. The beauty of the composition, and the graces of the style, are the work of a rhetorician, in whose hands history forgot her genuine character, and truth has been degraded. Paterculus stands at the head of those, who have been willing to list in the service of corruption; and, though the taste of the writer will not easily find a rival, the abject spirit of the man will be sure of having, in every age and country, a herd of imitators, as long as the leaders of party and faction shall wish to see their ambition disguised, and their vices decorated with the colours and the garb of virtue.

12. That Paterculus threw a temporary lustre round the name of his patron, there can be no room to doubt, since the varnish so well laid on, almost deceives us at the present hour. But Sejanus found a more powerful support in his two friends (*a*), Asinius Gallus and Lentulus Gætulicus. The former, being, as has been mentioned, on bad terms with

BOOK V. Supplement. A. U. C. 783. A. D. 30.

Tiberius, was the more ready to list in the faction of Sejanus. He became the zealous partizan of the minister, and drew to his interest the leading members of the senate. Gætulicus was, at this time, appointed to the command of the legions in the Upper Germany. He owed this promotion to the influence of Sejanus, to whose son he had offered his daughter in marriage. This he knew would cement a closer union between him and his patron; and the patron, in the mean time, was not blind to the advantages which he himself might derive from that alliance. Lucius Apronius, the uncle of Gætulicus, was at the head of the army on the Lower Rhine; and, by forming a connection with that family, Sejanus saw that, in fact, he should have eight legions at his beck. This was a prospect that flattered his hopes, and gave new ardour to that spirit of enterprise, which now began to hurry him on to the consummation of his wishes. Honours, dignities, all employments and places of trust, were granted at his will and pleasure, and to none but men ready to cooperate in his worst designs. The minister, thus supported, stood but one remove from the sovereign power; but his elevation placed him on the edge of a precipice, from which his fall would inevitably be sudden and terrible.

13. Tiberius, in the mean time, was ever on the watch. He observed all that passed with acute, but silent attention. Bending under the weight of years, and still a slave to his lewd desires, he was anxious to preserve his power to the last. With this view he

continued to act with his usual policy; in appearance resigned to indolence, yet making use of his vices to shade his secret purposes. His whole attention was fixed on the conduct of Sejanus. The alliance projected between the minister and Gætulicus (*a*), who filled a post of such importance, alarmed his fears. The active zeal of Asinius Gallus was another cause of suspicion. He resolved to remove a man of so much weight, and, having formed that deep design, he soon seized his opportunity to carry it into execution.

14. Asinius Gallus, still persisting to exert himself in the interest of Sejanus, made a florid speech in the senate, concluding with a string of new honours to be decreed to the favourite. The motion succeeded to his wishes. He (*a*) was deputed by the fathers to know the emperor's pleasure. During his stay at the Isle of Capreæ, Tiberius sent a letter to the senate, representing him as a disturber of the public peace, and in direct terms requiring that he should be forthwith secured in the house of one of the consuls. The fathers knew that delay on their part would be considered as a crime. Having offended in the case of Agrippina, and not daring to provoke resentment a second time, they obeyed without hesitation. A prætor was dispatched to the Isle of Capreæ, to take charge of the prisoner. Asinius, in the mean time, was ignorant of all that passed at Rome. He was well received by the emperor, a constant guest at his table, and a sharer in all his pleasures. In the gaiety of a social hour he

BOOK V. Supplement. A. U. C. 783. A. D. 30.

was informed of the judgment pronounced against him by the senate. The first emotions of surprise overpowered his reason. In order to secure, by a voluntary death, his fortune for his children, he endeavoured to lay violent hands on himself. Tiberius dissuaded him from his purpose, giving him at the same time strong assurances that he might safely rely on the protection of the prince and the favour of Sejanus. Asinius yielded to that advice. He was conveyed to Rome under a guard, and there, without being heard in his defence, thrown into close confinement, shut up from the sight of his friends, and debarred from all food, except what was necessary to prolong his life. His friend Syriacus (*b*), a man distinguished by his talents and his eloquence, met with a gentler punishment. His intimacy with Asinius was his only crime, and for that he was put to instant death; happy to escape from the power of a tyrant, who, by a refinement in cruelty, made life itself the worst torture he could inflict.

15. Sejanus was now persuaded that the sovereign power was within his grasp. Dazzled by that glittering scene, he did not perceive that the ruin of Asinius was a blow aimed at himself. Tiberius still continued to watch the motions of the minister, weighing every circumstance, and brooding in silence over his own designs. He conversed in private with Sejanus; he perused his countenance; he explored his secret thoughts, and from what he saw and heard drew his own conclusions. A penetrating observer of mankind, he knew that prosperity is the

surest discoverer of the human heart. He resolved, therefore, to ply Sejanus with marks of the warmest affection; he lavished his favours on him with unbounded generosity; he praised his unremitting labours in the service of his prince; and, to put him off his guard, determined to overwhelm him with a load of grandeur. The marriage with Livia (*a*), the widow of his son Drusus, which he had formerly rejected, he knew would intoxicate the vanity of the ambitious minister. With that view he gave his consent to the match, resolved by acts of kindness to prove the secrets of the heart. Tiberius did not stop here. He was aware that Sejanus, while he remained at Capreæ, would act with circumspection; but, if removed to a distance, would most probably drop the mask. In a solitary island the favourite had every thing in his power; the prætorian guards, stationed on the spot, were under his command, and all dispatches to the prince passed through their hands. Sejanus was, by consequence, master of every thing. He could suppress or deliver what he thought proper. The court was filled with his creatures, all of them spies upon the actions of the prince, and all devoted to the minister.

16. Tiberius felt these disadvantages, and accordingly devised an artful plan to free himself from the embarrassment. Under colour of doing honour to his friend, but, in truth, to remove him from his presence, he proposed to make him joint consul with himself. The functions of that high office, he well knew, would require the constant residence of

BOOK V. Supplement. A. U. C. 783. A. D. 30.

the magistrate at a distance from Capreæ; and the emperor from his solitary rock, as from a watch tower, might superintend all his measures. There was besides another advantage, of the first consequence to Tiberius. While the consul passed his whole time at Rome, the prætorian guards would be weaned from their former master, and, if necessary, Macro might be dispatched to undertake the command, under a plausible promise to resign, whenever the minister should be at leisure from the duties of his magistracy, to resume his station. Macro approved of this new arrangement. With the true spirit of a court sycophant, wishing for an opportunity to creep into favour, he professed himself devoted to the service of his prince, while, in fact, he was determined, by every sinister art, to supplant a proud and domineering favourite.

17. Sejanus, amidst all the dignities so liberally heaped upon him, little suspected an underplot to work his ruin. He continued, with every mark of a fawning spirit, to ingratiate himself with the emperor; he was the sole fountain of court favour; he looked down with contempt upon the young Caligula; and of the twin-born sons of Drusus, the one, who still survived, was too young to alarm his jealousy. He received the homage of his creatures; he distributed presents with magnificence, and still took care to keep the prince immersed in luxury. Tiberius saw, with inward pleasure, the towering spirit of the consul elect. Increasing honours, he had no doubt, would unprovide his mind, and in a

short time, produce the genuine features of his character.

A. U. C. 784. A. D. 31.

18. We enter now upon the fifth consulship of Tiberius, with Sejanus for his colleague. While the emperor remained in his solitary island (*a*), Sejanus made his entry into Rome, with the pomp of a sovereign prince taking possession of his dominions. The streets resounded with peals of joy. The senators, the Roman knights, all ranks of men pressed round the new consul with their congratulations. His house was crowded, his gates were besieged, and all were eager to pay their court. They knew the jealousy of a man raised to a sudden elevation; they dreaded the danger of neglect or inattention; and all were willing to crawl in servitude. The prevailing opinion was, that Tiberius, worn out with age, and no longer equal to a weight of cares, would, for the remainder of his days, resign himself to his usual pleasures, content with the shadow of imperial grandeur, while the administration went on in his name, though conducted by his favourite. Tiberius seemed no more than the lord of an island, while Sejanus was considered as the vicegerent of the emperor, the actual governor of the Roman world. In this persuasion all bowed down before him; they approached his presence with a degree of respect little short of adoration; his statues were set up in every quarter; curule chairs were decorated with gold; victims were slain, and, in the honours offered to the minister, the prince was only mentioned for the sake of form, in con-

BOOK V. Supplement. A. U. C. 784. A. D. 31.

formity to established usage. Religious worship was not yet offered to the ambitious magistrate; but the men, who blushed to go to that extreme, fell prostrate before his statues, and there poured forth their impious vows.

19. Tiberius had regular intelligence of all that passed; but the time was not arrived, when the secrets of that dark designing mind were to transpire. He lay in wait for further particulars. In the mean time, he addressed himself to Lucius Piso (*a*), a man descended from a father of censorian rank, who possessed the happy art of knowing how to avoid the extremes of liberty and mean submission. Acting always with temper and with wisdom, he had recommended himself to the esteem and favour of Tiberius. He could mix in scenes of luxury, and yet retain his virtue. Being præfect of Rome, he was, by consequence, a confidential minister, entrusted with all the secrets of the court. Tiberius requested him, as a proof of his fidelity, to take careful notice of all that passed in the city, and to transmit to Capreæ an exact account of the proceedings in the senate, the language of the Roman knights, the discontents and clamours of the populace, and, above all, the cabals, intrigues, and every action of the consul. Wishing still to deceive by fair appearances, he took care, in his letters to the senate, to make honourable mention of Sejanus, styling him, on all occasions, the prop and guardian of the empire, his associate in the administration; his dear, his well-beloved Sejanus.

20. Encouraged by these marks of favour, the new consul, to make his authority felt, resolved to let fall the weight of his power on all, who scorned to bend before him with abject humility. He began with Germinius Rufus (*a*) on a charge of violated majesty. Rufus appeared before the senate. His defence was short, but delivered with magnanimity. "The man," he said, "who stands accused of "being an enemy to the prince, has by his will made "that very prince equal heir with his own children." Having uttered these words, he laid the will on the table, and withdrew to his own house. A quæstor followed to acquaint him with the sentence of the fathers. Rufus no sooner saw the messenger, than he drew his sword, and, plunging it in his breast, "Behold," he said, "how a man of honour can die: "go, and report what you have seen to the senate." He spoke, and breathed his last. Prisca his wife was involved in the prosecution. She appeared before the fathers, determined to emulate the example of her husband. They began to interrogate her: in that instant she drew a dagger, which she had concealed under her robe, and giving herself a mortal stab, expired on the spot.

21. While Sejanus, to gratify his vengeance, laid waste the city of Rome, Tiberius looked on with calm indifference. The destruction of men obnoxious for their virtue, gratified his natural cruelty; and the public detestation, he was sure, would in the end fall on the minister. The senate, in the mean time, went on in a style of abject submission.

BOOK V. Supplement. A. U. C. 784. A. D. 31.

Flattery was well nigh exhausted; but the members of that assembly were determined to rack their invention for new proofs of sordid meanness. They lamented that the dignity of the consulship was lessened by the shortness of its duration, and therefore voted that Tiberius and his colleague should continue (*a*) in office for the space of five years. Sejanus was now at the pinnacle of his wishes. He saw the emperor near the verge of life, and, sure of enjoying the consular authority after the death of his master, he made no doubt of succeeding to the sovereign power.

22. In due time the decree for extending the consulship to a longer term was communicated to Tiberius. Nothing could be more opposite to his intention. He was willing to let Sejanus, by his acts of cruelty, provoke the ill will of the people; but to prolong his power was no part of his plan. He expressed his dislike of the measure, but in terms of gentle reproof, determined neither to discover his hidden purposes, nor to irritate the pride of his colleague by an abrupt refusal. He observed to the senate, "that their late decree was an infringement "of the constitution. It had been the wisdom of the "fathers to declare, that the consulship should not, "of necessity, last an entire year. By making it a "quinquennial office, they would withhold from men "of eminence the reward due to their public ser-"vices, and the provinces would be deprived of able "governors. It was for the wisdom of the senate to "consider, not what would do honour to the prince

"and his dearly beloved colleague, but what would "be most conducive to the happiness and good "order of the empire. That, and that only, was the "object which he and Sejanus had nearest their "hearts; and, in comparison with that great object, "they disregarded public honours." He dispatched at the same time, a private letter to Sejanus, advising him to abdicate his office; and, to induce him to it by his own example, he sent a letter of resignation. Sejanus felt the disappointment. Unwilling, however, to make known the wound which his pride had suffered, he complied with the emperor's directions, and, about the middle of May, went out of office, soon to have a more dreadful fall.

23. On the seventh of the ides of May, Cornelius Sylla and Sexteidius Catullinus (*a*) succeeded to the consulship. They were appointed for three months. Tiberius continued to manage appearances, still mysterious, close, and impenetrable. Sejanus, on his part, was not free from anxiety. He saw a change in the affections of the emperor, and, for that reason, wished to revisit Capreæ. In the solitude of that place he had no doubt but he could again wind himself into favour, or, if necessary, he could there, with better advantage, pursue the road of his ambition. His ostensible reasons for desiring to return were, the ill health of Livia, who required a change of air; and, after a long separation, his own earnest wish to have an interview with his sovereign. Tiberius was not to be deceived. He returned for answer, that he also languished for a sight of his friend;

BOOK V. Supplement. A. U. C. 784. A. D. 31.

but the service of the state required that so able a minister should remain at Rome. He intended shortly to visit the capital, and should there embrace Sejanus. In his letters to the senate he had the art to blend hints of dislike with marks of affection; and, though still equivocal, he gave some reason to think, that he was weaning himself from his favourite. He mentioned him slightly, or hinted some exception, and occasionally passed him by in silence. He talked of himself as a superannuated prince, worn out with infirmities, and near his end. In his next letters he was perfectly recovered, and on the point of setting out for Rome. The people were the dupes of his fallacy, while he remained fixed in his retreat, content to reign in solitary grandeur.

24. Tiberius thought it time to unmask another battery against Sejanus. He had invited the young Caligula (*a*) to his court, and, having made him put on the manly gown, he desired that the senate would invest him with the dignities of augur and pontiff, both vacant by the banishment of his brother Nero. Of Claudius (*b*) (afterward emperor) he took no notice. That prince had never been adopted into the Cæsarian family. He lived at Rome neglected and despised by the court of Tiberius. Antonia, his mother, used to say, that nature began to mould him, but had not finished her work. Perception and memory were faculties which he did not want; but judgment and elocution were withheld from him. In his private studies he made considerable acqui-

sitions in literature; but in public he lost his recollection, and with it the power of thinking. When under the operation of fear, he seemed torpid and insensible; and sudden fear continued to haunt him in every stage of life, and even on the throne. No wonder that Tiberius held him in no kind of estimation; but the honours conferred upon Caligula, he knew, would prove a mortal stab to the ambition of Sejanus. Still, however, to amuse the favourite with delusive hopes, he required a grant from the senate of two more pontificates, one for Sejanus, and the other for his eldest son. By this ambiguous conduct the people of Rome were held in suspense. Whether they were to expect an account of the emperor's death, or in a short time to see him in the city, was a point not to be ascertained. Meanwhile, the senate, ever prone to flattery, passed a vote, investing Sejanus with the title of proconsul, and at the same time, declaring his conduct in his magistracy a mode for the imitation of all future consuls.

25. Sejanus began to fluctuate between hope and fear; but the senate shewing still the same obsequious behaviour, he flattered himself that he should be able to reach the summit of his ambition. Religious worship continued to be offered to him. It is said, that he assisted in person at the celebration of the rites, at once the god and the priest of his own altar. Tiberius knew the effect of superstition on the public mind. To deprive Sejanus of that advantage, he wrote to the senate, complaining, that, in direct op-

BOOK V. Supplement. A. U. C. 784. A. D. 31.

position to the principles of religion and to common sense, the worship due to the gods alone (*a*) was impiously transferred to mortal man. He ordered that no such honours should be paid to himself, and, by consequence, left Sejanus exposed to the contempt and derision of the people.

26. At Rome it was now understood that the emperor was alienated from the man, who had been raised to such a height of power and grandeur. Sejanus began to open his eyes, and to see at length a reverse of fortune. He found that he had been the bubble of a politic prince, who had been, during his whole life, exercised in the arts of dissimulation, and was grown a perfect master in the arts of deceit and cruelty. The young Caligula was, in appearance, high in favour with his grandfather, and the hearts of the people were at all times ready to espouse the family of Germanicus. The disappointed minister saw, too late, the want of resolution which restrained him, during his consulship, when the whole power of the state was in his own hands. In the arts of fraud he saw that he was no match for a systematic politician, who planned his measures in the gloom of solitude, and never let his counsels transpire, till in one and the same instant they were known and felt. Sejanus resolved to retrieve his loss, and by one vigorous effort to decide the fate of empire. He called together his friends and followers; he paid court to such as seemed disaffected; he held forth rewards and promises, and, having increased the number of his partizans, formed a bold conspi-

racy (*a*), resolved by any means to seize the sovereign power.

27. A powerful league was formed with astonishing rapidity, and great numbers of all descriptions, senators as well as military men, entered into the plot. Among these Satrius Secundus was the confidential friend and prime agent of the minister. We have seen this man let loose by Sejanus (*a*) against the life of Cremutius Cordus, and now we are to see him, with the arts in which he had been trained, employed against his master. Whatever was his motive, whether fear, or views of interest or ingratitude (for no principle of honour can be imputed to him), he resolved to betray the secret to Tiberius. For this purpose he addressed himself to Antonia, the daughter of Antony the triumvir, the widow of Drusus, and the mother of Germanicus. The character of this illustrious woman was honoured by the court, and revered by the people. She lost her husband in the prime of life, when she had still the attractions of youth and beauty; and, though Augustus proposed to her several advantageous matches, she remained faithful to her first vows, and declined every overture. Her dignity was free from pride; she had virtue without ostentation, and an elevation of mind without the ambition and haughty spirit of Agrippina her daughter-in-law. She saw her grand-children cut off by the wicked arts of Sejanus, and in silent grief lamented the downfal of her family. When Nero was banished to the isle of Pontia, and Drusus lay confined in a

BOOK V. Supplement. A. U. C. 784. A. D. 31.

dungeon, she took Caligula their brother under her protection, and hoped that her house would prove a sanctuary for the last surviving issue of Germanicus. Her conduct gave no umbrage to Tiberius. He respected her character, and, perhaps for that reason, was inclined, at last, to shew some favour to Caligula.

Satrius, the conspirator, had no avenues of approach to Tiberius. He therefore made his advances to Antonia, concluding, that, by a stroke of perfidy, he might promote his interest in that quarter. His design was no sooner conceived than executed. He gained access to Antonia, and made a full discovery of the whole conspiracy. That prudent woman heard the particulars, and, without delay, sent dispatches to the emperor by one of her slaves, whose name was Pallas (*b*): the same who afterwards figured in a higher character, under the emperor Claudius.

28. Tiberius was astonished, but not dismayed. The danger pressed; his habitual slowness was out of season; the time called for vigour and decisive measures. He sent Macro to Rome, with a special commission to take upon him the command of the prætorian guards. He added full instructions for his conduct on all emergencies. If he found that Sejanus and his party were able to stir up an insurrection, he desired that Drusus (*a*) should be led forth from his confinement, and presented to the people as their leader. The son of Germanicus, he was aware, would triumph over an obscure native of Vulsinii.

In the mean time, Tiberius was determined to be prepared for all possible events. He ordered the fleet, that lay at Misenum, to assemble at the Isle of Capreæ, with intent, if any disaster happened, to sail to some distant coast, and put himself at the head of such of the legions as still remained faithful to their prince. In order to obtain the quickest intelligence, he ordered signals (*b*) to be disposed along the sea-shore, on the whole way from Surrentum to Rome.

29. The consuls at this time were Memmius Regulus and Fulcinius Trio, both appointed to fill the office from the middle of August to the end of the year. Trio had rendered himself infamous by the prosecution of Libo: he was besides known to be the tool and creature of Sejanus. Regulus was of a different mould, from his upright conduct deriving great consequence, and, at that time, much esteemed by Tiberius. The prætorian bands, as already stated, were under the influence of Sejanus. With the cohorts, that formed the city guard, the case was different. Subject to the controul of Piso, who was then præfect of Rome, they had no connection with the minister. Under Piso, Græcinus Laco was their commanding officer; a man distinguished by his military talents and his firm integrity. In this posture of affairs, Macro (*a*) arrived from Capreæ. He entered the city in a private manner, after the close of day, and went directly to Regulus the consul. He communicated the emperor's orders. Laco was called to the meeting. They consulted together, and settled their plan of opera-

BOOK V. Supplement. A. U. C. 784. A. D. 31.

tions for the following day. Tiberius, in this interval of suspense, took his station on the sharp point of a rock, surveying the deep that rolled beneath, and with an anxious eye gazing at the opposite shore for the earliest intelligence.

30. The fatal day arrived, namely, the fifteenth before the calends of November. Early in the morning, by order of Regulus, a report was spread, that letters were arrived at Rome, in which the emperor signified his intention to associate Sejanus with himself in the tribunitian power. The senate was summoned to meet in the temple of Apollo, near the imperial palace. Sejanus attended without delay. A party of the prætorians followed him. Macro met him in the vestibule of the temple. He approached the minister with all demonstrations of profound respect, and taking him aside, "Be not "surprised," he said, "that you have no letter from "the prince: it is his pleasure to declare you his "colleague in the tribunitian power; but he thinks "that a matter of so much importance should be "communicated to the fathers by the voice of the "consuls. I am going to deliver the emperor's "orders." Sejanus, elate with joy, and flushed with his new dignity, entered the senate-house. Macro followed him. As soon as the consuls arrived, he delivered the letter from Tiberius, and immediately went forth to the prætorian guards. He informed them, that, by order of the prince, a large donative was to be distributed among the soldiers. He added, that, by a new commission, he himself was ap-

pointed their commanding officer, and, if they followed him to the camp, they would there receive the promised bounty. The lure was not thrown out in vain; the prætorian guards quitted their station. Laco, who stood near at hand, immediately surrounded the senate-house with a body of the city cohorts.

31. The letter to the consuls was confused, embarrassed, and with studied art drawn into length, in order to keep the minds of the fathers in suspense, while Macro gained time to execute what had been concerted. Regulus read the letter (*a*); it began with general observations, expatiating at large on the state of the empire: a short expression glanced at Sejanus; new matter followed; and then, winding round with art, hints were thrown out against the minister, in a perplexed style, vague, and ambiguous. It went on in the same obscure manner, intermixing things wholly unconnected, but at each return more pointed against Sejanus, till at last the language of open invective left no room for doubt. The fathers were covered with astonishment. The change of men's minds, in the vicissitudes of human affairs, was never more remarkable. Those, who a little time before congratulated Sejanus on his new dignities, began to shun him as they would a contagion. The conclusion of the letter was like a stroke of thunder. The emperor ordered two senators (*b*), who had joined in the conspiracy, to be put to death, and Sejanus to be thrown into prison. He signified, at the same time, his intention to return to Rome, and, for that pur-

BOOK V. Supplement. A. U. C. 784. A. D. 31.

pose, desired that one of the consuls should be sent with a military guard as far as Capreæ, in order to conduct an infirm old man in safety to the capital.

32. Sejanus kept his seat like a man benumbed, senseless, stupid with amazement. His friends deserted him on every side. He remained in confusion, pale and trembling, left in solitude, till the prætors and tribunes of the people gathered round him. Regulus called to him, "Rise, Sejanus, and follow me." The ruined favourite looked like a statue of Despair. He gazed, but understood nothing; he remained torpid, motionless, as if he had lost the faculty of hearing. The consul raised his arm, and, in a tone of menace, repeated his words no less than three times. Sejanus rose in consternation. The door of the senate-house was thrown open: Græcinus Laco entered, and secured his prisoner. Regulus did not think it prudent to put the question to the assembly; but, contenting himself with the voice of a single senator, ordered Sejanus to be loaded with irons, and in that condition, at the head of a numerous body of magistrates, conducted him to prison.

33. The downfal of Sejanus filled the city with exultation. The populace, who worshipped him in the hour of prosperity, rejoiced to see the sad catastrophe to which he was now reduced. They followed in crowds, rending the air with shouts, and pouring forth a torrent of abuse and scurrilous language. The prisoner endeavoured to hide his face: but the mob delighted to see remorse and shame, and guilt and

horror, in every feature of that distracted countenance. They reviled him for his acts of cruelty; they laughed at his wild ambition; they tore down his images, and dashed his statues (*a*) to pieces. He was doomed by Tiberius to suffer death on that very day; but, as he had a powerful faction in the senate, it was not thought advisable, for the mere formality of a regular condemnation, to hazard a debate. Private orders were given to Macro, to dispatch him without delay; but the consul, seeing the dispositions of the people, and the calm neutrality of the prætorian guards, judged it best to re-assemble the fathers. They met in the temple of Concord. With one voice Sejanus was condemned to die, and the sentence was executed without delay. He was strangled in the prison. His body was dragged to the Gemonæ, and, after every species of insult from the populace, at the end of three days was thrown into the Tiber (*b*). Such was the tragic end of that ambitious favourite. He fell a terrible example to all, who, in any age or country, may hereafter endeavour by their vices to rise above their fellow citizens.

34. The execration, with which the populace treated the ruined minister, was perhaps nothing more than the variable humour of a giddy multitude (*a*). In the zenith of his power Sejanus met with obsequious servility from all orders of men; and, had he continued to flourish in prosperity, there is too much reason to infer from the temper of the times, that the same debasement of the human character would have continued. The senate followed the example

BOOK V. Supplement.

A. U. C. 784. A. D. 31.

of the people. They passed a decree, by which "it "was declared unlawful to wear mourning apparel "for the deceased minister; his name was ordered "to be erased out of the calendar, and all public "registers; the statue of Liberty was to be erected "in the forum: a day of public rejoicing was ap-"pointed, and the anniversary of his execution was "to be celebrated with solemn games and public "spectacles, to be exhibited by the sacerdotal col-"lege and the sodality of Augustan priests." The fathers went still farther: that the state might never again be deemed a prey for the enterprising genius of every worthless upstart, it was declared, "that for "the future, no Roman citizen, should be invested "with extravagant honours, and that public oaths "should never be sworn upon any name but that of "the emperor."

35. It is fatally too true, that, when the public mind has been debased by shame and servitude, the genuine tone of liberty, and the firmness of an independent spirit, are not easily recovered. That very senate, which, in the late decree, had shewn some signs of life, was, notwithstanding, dead to all sense of public virtue. Adulation and time-serving flattery were grown inveterate. New honours (*a*) were to be invented for a prince, who deserted his post, and left the seat of empire, to hide himself from the world, the lord of a barren island, the shadow of an emperor. It was, however, decreed, that he should be styled "the father of his country, and "that his birth-day should be celebrated with

"equestrian games, and other demonstrations of "joy." Macro and Græcinus Laco were considered as men, who deserved to stand high in the estimation of the emperor. Flattery, therefore, was to prepare her incense for those exalted characters. Besides a large sum of money, to be paid, as a reward for their services, out of the public treasury, the ensigns of prætorian dignity were granted to Macro, and the quæstorian rank to Laco. The former was also complimented with a seat in the theatre among the senators, and the honour of wearing a robe bordered with purple, at the celebration of the votive games. In this manner, after the downfal of one favourite, two new ones were to mount the scene. But, from the late event, those officers had learned a lesson of prudence: they declined the honours so lavishly bestowed upon them.

36. Meanwhile, Tiberius was apprized of all that passed at Rome. From the jutting eminence of a sharp-pointed rock he had seen the signals along the coast, and special messengers had been sent to give him the earliest information. Rome, in the mean time, was a scene of tumult and wild commotion. The prætorian guards beheld with a jealous eye the preference given to the city cohorts. Enraged to find that no confidence was reposed in themselves, the whole corps rushed, with licentious fury, into the city, and there bore down all before them, committing depredations in every quarter, and levelling houses to the ground. The populace were no less inflamed against the creatures of Seja-

BOOK V. Supplement. A. U. C. 784. A. D. 31.

nus. They seized on all who had been instruments of his cruelty, and, executing the summary justice of an enraged multitude, glutted their thirst of blood. Tiberius wrote to the magistrates, in the strongest terms, requiring them to quell all insurrections, and restore the public peace. The fate of Sejanus filled him with emotions of joy too strong to be concealed; but in all other matters nothing could lay open the secret workings of that involved and gloomy spirit. He was never at any time more abstruse, dark, and unintelligible. He refused to see the deputies sent by the senate; he rejected the honours which had been decreed to him; and even Memmius Regulus, the consul, who had served him so faithfully, was not admitted to his presence: hating the commerce of mankind, he retired, with a sullen spirit, to one of his mansions, called the Villa of Jupiter (*a*), and there continued ruminating in solitude for several months.

37. The deputies of the senate returned to Rome, but with no pleasing account of their expedition. The behaviour of the prince was a mystery, which no man could explain. The fathers, however, concluded, that to satisfy the vengeance of the emperor, more work remained on their hands. The friends, relations, and followers of Sejanus, were ordered into custody. His uncle, Junius Blæsus, was put to death. The charge against him cannot now be stated: but he was a man of eminence, who to consummate military talents united great political wisdom: in the eyes of Tiberius, that was a sufficient crime. The

eldest son of Sejanus, though too young to be engaged in his father's plot, was also doomed a sacrifice. Apicata (*a*), who, as already mentioned, had been repudiated by Sejanus, was not condemned by the senate; but the sight of her son's body, thrown into the common charnel, made life a load no longer to be endured. She drew up a mémorial, containing a full detail of the wicked arts, with which her husband and the younger Livia brought Drusus, the emperor's son, to an untimely death. Having finished her account of that black transaction, she sent it by a trusty messenger to the Isle of Capreæ, and put a period to her days.

38. Tiberius was still in his villa, sequestered from the eyes of mankind; but the detection of that horrible murder roused him from his lethargy. He had till then believed that Drusus died of a disorder occasioned by his own intemperance: but being at length acquainted with that scene of villany, he sent dispatches to the senate, demanding vengeance on all who were any way concerned in the murder of his son. Eudemus, the physician (*a*), and Lygdus, the eunuch, were put to the rack, and with their dying breath, confessed all the particulars of that horrible tragedy. Livia, the widow of Drusus, was taken into custody. According to some historians, Tiberius gave her up to her mother, Antonia (*b*); and that good woman, who thought it of the essence of virtue, that guilt of so black a dye should not remain unpunished, left her to die by famine. But this account does not seem worthy of credit. In the case

BOOK V. Supplement. A. U. C. 784. A. D. 31.

of a murdered son, why should Tiberius, a man by nature harsh and vindictive, hesitate to execute the stroke of justice on a woman of so abandoned a character? It is certain that he passed several days in close enquiry into all the circumstances of that transaction; and when the fact was proved beyond the possibility of a doubt; when the emperor saw his own immediate issue, the only one of his family, for whom he retained a spark of affection, snatched away by the treachery of an unnatural mother; can it be supposed that he felt any compassion for the person, who imbrued her hands in the blood of her husband, and was, besides, the sister of Germanicus?

39. Livia, the vile accomplice of Sejanus, was brought to condign punishment; and, after duly weighing the testimony of writers who lived near the time, it may be assumed as an historical fact, that she suffered by the order of Tiberius. The man, who in the Isle of Rhodes gave strong indications of his innate cruelty, and, at that early period, was called, by his rhetorical preceptor, "a composition "of mud (*a*) mixed with blood;" who became, in time, so hardened by repeated murders, as to set no kind of value on the lives of the most upright citizens, was not likely to feel the smallest touch of compunction, when revenge was prompted to strike the blow, which justice warranted. It is well known, that, in talking of the lot of Priam, he gave it as his opinion, that the Asiatic prince did not know how to form a true estimate of human felicity. Priam's

happiness, he said, consisted in the rare event of having (*b*) survived all his race. Tiberius was living fast to enjoy that portion of worldly bliss. Drusus, the son of Germanicus, languished in a dungeon, condemned never again to see the light of the sun; and if Caligula was to be spared, it was for the reason given by Tiberius himself, who used to say, "I suffer that son of Germanicus to live, that he "may be, in time, a public calamity, and the fatal "author of his own destruction (*c*). In him I nourish "a serpent for the people of Rome, and another "Phæton for the world at large."

BOOK V. Supplement. A. U. C. 784. A. D. 31.

40. It will not be unfit to mention, in this place, a few instances of that savage cruelty, which the tyrant practised in his lone retreat; and which, though well authenticated, cannot now be referred to any particular year. The place of execution (*a*), where so many unhappy wretches died in misery, is still shewn amidst the rocks of Capreæ. It stood on a jutting eminence; and from that fatal spot all who incurred his displeasure were, after enduring the most exquisite torments, thrown headlong into the sea, where a crew of mariners waited to receive them, with orders, that no spark of life might remain unextinguished, to break their limbs, and crush their mangled bodies.

Besides a number of his old friends and confidential inmates, whom he retained near his person, he drew from Rome no less than twenty (*b*) of the most eminent citizens, to be his chief advisers, and to form his cabinet-council. Of these chosen favourites, if we

BOOK V. Supplement. A. U. C. 784. A. D. 31.

except two or three at most, the whole number was, for different reasons, put to death. Sejanus was the most distinguished victim; a man taken into favour, at first perhaps with personal regard, and motives of real friendship; but, as there is now room to think, continued in office for political reasons. By raising this man to the summit of power, and styling him his associate in the administration, Tiberius, probably, meant to throw the odium of his worst and most oppressive deeds on the favourite minister: with his assistance, perhaps, he thought that the hated house of Germanicus would be more easily crushed, and, in consequence of that measure, that the succession to the imperial dignity might be secured for the surviving issue of his son Drusus. That point accomplished, a politic and designing prince, like Tiberius, would not be at a loss how to discard, or even ruin the minister, who had conducted his pernicious measures to the end desired. It is highly probable, that, when he conferred the greatest honours on Sejanus, he had even then planned his destruction. While he raised the superstructure, he was secretly employed in sapping the foundation. Such was the genius of Tiberius: by nature subtle, dark, designing, and always mysterious, he had exercised his talents in the school of politics, and became, by constant practice, the great master of craft and dissimulation. What he could do by an act of power, he chose rather to accomplish by the crooked means of deceit and stratagem. There never occurred a juncture, in which he was not able to overwhelm Sejanus, by barely

signifying his will and pleasure. An obsequious senate was ready either to pay homage to the favourite, or at a blow to dispatch the man, whom they beheld with envy and secret detestation. The charge against Sejanus was no sooner opened, than the fathers, without further enquiry, pronounced his final doom. The event shewed the nature of that assembly.

41. In all cases of importance, when either a real delinquent was to be brought to justice, or an eminent citizen was to suffer for his talents and his virtue, we have seen that Tiberius affected still to preserve the forms of a regular constitution, and to consider the senate as the supreme court of judicature. From the decision of the fathers he hoped to borrow some degree of sanction to colour the violence of his own proceedings. This policy, however, was confined to persons of high consideration in the state. In his solitary island he committed petty murders without remorse, or ceremony. He had ordered a person, whom he suspected as an accomplice in the destruction of his son Drusus, to attend his presence in the Isle of Capreæ; and it happened that he had invited, at the same time, a friend from Rhodes, on a visit of pleasure. The friend arrived first, and no sooner set his foot on shore than he was seized by the guards, and as a delinquent hurried away and put to the rack. Tiberius (*a*) heard of the mistake, but was no otherwise moved, than to say, with calm composure: "Since you have begun with him, you may "finish your work, and put the man out of his pain."

BOOK V. Supplement. A. U. C. 784. A. D. 31.

Upon another occasion, when a funeral was passing by, a person of some pleasantry said to the corpse, Go, and inform Augustus, that the legacies, which he left to the common people, have not as yet been paid. Tiberius ordered the unfortunate wit to be brought before him, and, after paying him what was computed to be his share, sent him to immediate execution, saying at the same time: "Go, and "tell Augustus (*b*), that you have received your "legacy." Not a day passed without some new proof of that sullen malignity, which he pampered in solitude, and converted, at length, into a rooted hatred of mankind. The most common occurrences irritated his passions, and discovered the rancour of his heart. In a few days after he arrived at Capreæ, as he was walking in a sequestered part of the island, a fisherman, eager to mark his respect for the emperor, made his way over rugged steeps, and pointed rocks, to present a barbel (*c*) of uncommon size. Alarmed by this intrusion on his privacy, Tiberius ordered the man's face to be well rubbed with his own barbel. The astonished fisherman, as soon as he recovered from his fright, congratulated himself, that he had not brought with him a large crab, which he had taken on the coast. Tiberius called for the crab, and with the claws, and edge of the shell, cut and mangled the poor fellow's features, till he made his countenance a woeful spectacle.

These, it must be acknowledged, are minute particulars, and may be thought unworthy of the historian's pen: but, when they serve to produce strokes of character, and lay open the inward tem-

per of the man, even such materials may be allowed to merit our attention. The merciless disposition of Tiberius, and the unrelenting cruelty, with which he took away the lives of the most illustrious citizens, have been seen in a variety of tragic issues, and, perhaps, will be placed in a conspicuous light by those smaller incidents, which the diligence of other writers has collected, and which, for that reason, deserve to be here recorded. Death was considered by Tiberius as the end of human sorrow, and, consequently, as the slightest punishment that he could inflict. Whenever the unhappy prisoner wished to die, and lay down at once his load of affliction, that relief was sure to be denied: he was condemned to groan in misery. It happened that a man, of the name of Carvilius (*d*), finding himself accused of some real or pretended crime, put a period to his days. Being informed of the fact, Tiberius exclaimed, "That man has escaped from me." Upon another occasion, he thought fit to make all his prisoners pass in review before him. One of them, harassed out with pain, petitioned for a speedy execution. "No," said Tiberius, "I have not yet made up my "quarrel with you."

42. To give a minute and exact account of all his cruelties, is not the purpose of this undertaking; and yet, nothing that affords an insight into the character of a deliberate and systematic tyrant, can with propriety be omitted. His band of astrologers, and the Greek philosophers, whom he retained at his court, did not meet with more kindness and

BOOK V. Supplement.

A. U. C. 784. A. D. 31.

humanity, than the unhappy wretches, whom he tortured in prison, and threw from rocks and precipices into the sea. He entered into conversation with Zeno (*a*), a man celebrated for his acquisitions in literature, and in all the various branches of science. The philosopher was curious in his choice of words, and spoke with a degree of elegance, that bordered on too much refinement. Surprised at some of his expressions, Tiberius asked him, which of the Greek dialects supplied him with such nice and difficult phraseology? Zeno told him, the Doric, which, it seems, was the language in use at the isle of Rhodes. Tiberius was enraged at the answer: he conceived it to be a sarcastic allusion to the time of his residence in that island, and, in his rage, banished the philosopher to the isle of Cinaria.

Seleucus (*b*), the grammarian, was also invited to enjoy the sweets of meditation in the solitary retreats of Capreæ. He found that the emperor came to his evening repast, well provided with abstract questions, which he had gleaned from his morning studies. In order to be prepared for all difficulties, the philosopher made it his business to learn, from the attendants of the emperor, what authors their master chose for his amusement in the course of the day. In consequence of this intelligence, no question came upon him by surprise. Tiberius heard of the stratagem, and was fired with indignation. He thought it an attempt to pry into his actions with inquisitive eyes. The philosopher, now considered as a spy, received orders to appear no more at court, and, in a short time afterwards, was put to death.

Historians relate another transaction, which, by a difference of opinion among themselves, they have rendered somewhat doubtful: but since they have transmitted it as a problem to exercise the judgment of posterity, it may, with propriety, be inserted in this place, and left to try its fortune with the reader. A man, whose name is not mentioned, but, as it seems, an architect by profession, was employed by Tiberius, to repair an arch, that was tottering to its fall. He succeeded in the work, to the surprise of all who beheld it; and, after receiving a reward for his skill and ingenuity, was, by the jealous malignity of the emperor, sent into banishment. Addicted to the mechanic arts, and fond of useful inventions, this man found the method of manufacturing glass (*c*) to a degree of perfection unknown before. Having prepared his materials, and made a vase of the most beautiful composition, he went to present it to Tiberius in the isle of Capreæ, little doubting but that, for so fine a piece of workmanship, he should obtain his pardon. Tiberius had a circle of his courtiers round him. The transparent vessel excited the admiration of all. The artist received it from the hands of the emperor, and to shew the wonders of his skill, dashed it on the ground. The company was alarmed, but, in a short time, stood astonished to see, that, instead of flying into fragments, it was only bent and flattened in the part that struck against the ground. Their surprise was still more increased, when they saw the ingenious mechanic take out his hammer, and restore the glass to its original form, is if it had the flexibility of a

BOOK V. Supplement. A. U. C. 784. A. D. 31.

malleable metal. Tiberius desired to know, whether he had communicated the secret of his art to any other person; and, being assured that no one knew it, he ordered him to be hurried away to instant execution, giving for his reason, that a manufacture, which could transmute ordinary ingredients into so fine a form, would lessen the value of brass, and gold, and silver, and ought, for that reason, to be abolished for ever.

43. Such were the repeated acts of fell and savage cruelty, which Tiberius hoped to hide in the solitude of Capreæ. Rome, in the mean time, was a scene of slaughter, where superior talents, virtue, truth, and innocence, perished by the stroke of lawless power. The charge of violated majesty was the signal of destruction, and a letter from Capreæ was a warrant for execution. The senate obeyed the mandate; no rule of law prevailed; justice was trampled under foot; reason and humanity were never heard; and all who did not dispatch themselves, were sure to perish by the judgment of a corrupt tribunal. The islands were crowded with illustrious exiles, and the Tiber was discoloured with blood. After the death of Sejanus, the fury of the emperor rose to the highest pitch, and at Rome the people followed his example. Nothing could appease the spirit which had been roused against all, who stood in any degree connected with the unhappy favourite. Men of the first distinction, senators as well as Roman knights, were seized by the tyrant's order; some hurried to a dungeon, and others detained in the custody of the magistrates. None

escaped, except such as stooped to the infamous trade of informing against others. Numbers, who had been formerly under prosecution, and, in the hour of danger, were protected by Sejanus, were now cited to appear, and executed without mercy. Neither rank, nor sex, nor age was safe. Several, to avoid a sentence of condemnation, and save their fortunes for their children, died by their own hands. Some had the courage to set their enemies at defiance, and with becoming magnanimity stood forth to assert their innocence, determined, since their fate was unavoidable, to preserve, to the last, the honour of a fair and upright character.

BOOK V. Supplement.

A. U. C. 784. A. D. 31.

THE ANNALS OF TACITUS.

BOOK V.
A. U. C. 784.
A. D. 31.

VI. IN the course of these prosecutions, no less than four-and-forty speeches were made before the senate; some of them dictated by fear, and others by servile adulation, the epidemic vice of the times. Amidst the general wreck, a senator (*a*) of distinguished eminence, and superior dignity of mind, finding himself doomed to destruction, called a meeting of his friends, and spoke to the following effect. "There was a time, when no human prudence could "foresee, that the friendship, which subsisted be-"tween Sejanus and me, would either prove a re-"proach to him, or a calamity to myself. A reverse "of fortune has changed the scene. And yet, even "at this day, the great person who chose Sejanus "for his colleague, and even for his son-in-law, "does not condemn his own partiality. Numbers "there were, who courted the minister in his me-"ridian splendour, but in the moment of his de-"cline turned against him, with treachery and base "ingratitude. The first was their servility; the last "was their crime. Which of the two evils is the "worst, to suffer, on the one hand, for a faithful at-"tachment, or, on the other, to blacken the charac-"ter of the man whom we have loved, I shall not "decide. The dilemma is dreadful. For myself I "will not poorly wait to feel either the cruelty or

"the compassion of any man. While I yet am free; "while I enjoy the congratulations of my own con- "science, I will act as becomes a man, and outstrip "the malice of my enemies. To you, my friends, "this is my last request: Pursue me not with tears "and vain regret: consider death as an escape from "the miseries of life; and add my name to those "heroic spirits, who chose to die with glory, rather "than survive to see the ruin of their country."

VII. After this discourse, he passed a considerable part of the day in calm serenity, receiving the visits of his friends, and taking leave of such as chose to depart. With a large circle round him, while all eyes beheld with admiration the undaunted courage, which appeared in his countenance, and gave reason to hope that his end was not so near, he fell upon the point of his sword, which he had concealed under his mantle. Tiberius waged no war against his memory. To Blæsus, when that officer could no longer speak for himself, he behaved with inveterate rancour; but this upright citizen was allowed to rest in peace.

VIII. Publius Vitellius (*a*) and Pomponius Secundus were soon after cited to appear before the senate. Vitellius had been entrusted with the care of the public treasury, and the military chest. He was charged with a design to surrender both for the service of the conspirators, with intent to overturn the government. The allegation against Pomponius, was his intimacy with Ælius Gallus, who,

BOOK V.

A. U. C. 784. A. D. 31.

immediately after the execution of Sejanus, fled to the gardens of the accused, deeming that place his safest sanctuary. This charge was supported by Confidius, a man of prætorian rank. In this distress, those two eminent men had no resource but the magnanimity of their brothers, who generously stood forth, and gave security for their appearance. Vitellius, harassed out by various delays, and at length weary of alternate hopes and fears, called for a penknife, as if going to write, and opened his veins, but with so slight a wound, that he continued to linger for some time longer. He died of a broken heart. Pomponius, who was distinguished no less by his genius, than by the gaiety and elegance of his manners, supported himself in adversity with undaunted spirit, and survived Tiberius.

IX. The fury of the populace began to subside, the blood already spilt having well nigh appeased their indignation. The fathers, however, did not relent. Two children of Sejanus, a son and a daughter, still survived the massacre of their family. They were both seized by order of the senate, and dragged to prison. The son was grown up to years of discretion; but the daughter, as yet a tender infant, was insensible of her sad condition. She was hurried through the streets, asking in a tone of simplicity, "What fault she had committed? Whither "they were leading her? Tell her her offence, and "she would be guilty of the like no more: they "might chastise her, and she would promise to be "good." A virgin (*a*) sentenced to capital punish-

ment was, at that time a thing unheard of at Rome: but we are told by writers of good authority, that to satisfy the forms of law, a detestable artifice was employed. The executioner deflowered her first, and strangled her afterwards. Her brother suffered at the same time. Their bodies were thrown into the *Gemoniæ*, or the common charnel, where the vilest malefactors were exposed.

X. About this time a report was spread through Greece and Asia, that Drusus, the son of Germanicus, had been seen in the islands called the Cyclades, and afterwards on the continent. A young man, it seems, about the age of Drusus, assumed the name of that unfortunate prince. The emperor's freedman encouraged the impostor, intending to favour him at first, and betray him in the end. A name so celebrated as that of Drusus drew together a large conflux of the common people. The genius of the Greeks, fond of novelty, and at all times addicted to the marvellous, helped to propagate the story. The prince, they said, had escaped from his confinement, and was then on his way to head the armies of Asia, formerly commanded by his father. With that force he intended to make himself master of Egypt, or of Syria. Such was the tale dressed up by the lively genius of the Greeks. What they invented, they were willing to believe. The hero of this romance had his train of followers, and the wishes of the multitude favoured his cause. The impostor flushed with success, began to anticipate his future grandeur.

BOOK V. A. U. C. 784. A. D. 31.

Meanwhile, Poppæus Sabinus, the proconsular governor of Macedonia and Greece, but engaged at that time in the former province, received an account of this wild attempt. He resolved to crush the adventurer without delay, and, accordingly having passed the two bays of Toronis and Thermes, he crossed over to Eubœa, an island in the Ægean sea. From that place he sailed to Piræum, on the coast of Athens, and thence to Corinth and the adjoining isthmus. He there embarked on the opposite sea, and steered his course to Nicopolis, a Roman colony, where he was informed that the impostor, when interrogated by persons of skill and judgment, declared himself the son of Marcus Silanus. After this discovery, the number of his adherents falling off, he went on board a vessel, with intent, as he himself gave out, to pass over into Italy. Sabinus sent this account to Tiberius. The affair ended here: of its origin, progress, or final issue, nothing further has reached our knowledge (*a*).

XI. Towards the close of the year, warm dissensions broke out between the two consuls. Their animosities, which had been festering for some time, were now gathered to a head. Trio was by nature restless, bold, and turbulent. He had been formerly exercised in the practice of the bar (*a*), and thence more ready to provoke hostilities. He charged his colleague with too much lenity towards the accomplices of Sejanus. Regulus was a man of moderation; if not insulted, modest; if provoked, neither stupid, nor unwilling to resent an injury. Not con-

tent with refuting his adversary, he threatened to arraign him, as an accomplice in the late conspiracy. The fathers interposed their good offices to compromise a quarrel, which was likely to end in the ruin of both; but the ill will between the two consuls was not to be appeased. They continued at variance, provoking and threatening each other during the rest of the year.

THE

ANNALS

OF

TACITUS.

BOOK VI.

that astrologer. XXIII. The tragic death of Drusus, son of Germanicus, and the violent end of his mother, Agrippina. XXVI. Voluntary death of NERVA, the great lawyer, and his reasons. The fate of other illustrious men. XXVIII. A phœnix seen in Egypt, with an account of that miraculous bird. XXIX. Various accusations and executions. XXXI. Deputies from the Parthian nobility, requesting a new king. Tiberius sends two, one after the other. The command in the east given to Lucius Vitellius: his character. XXXIII. War between the Parthians and Armenians. Artabanus driven from his throne by the Parthians: he seeks refuge in Scythia. TIRIDATES placed on the throne by the conduct of Vitellius. XXXVIII. Violent prosecutions at Rome, and numbers suffer. The death and will of Fulcinius Trio. XXXIX. Death and character of Poppæus Sabinus. XL. Vibulenus Agrippa poisons himself in the senate. Tigranes, formerly king of Armenia, is put to death; and also several others. Amelia Lepida puts an end to her life. XLI. Revolt of the Clitæans, a people of Cappadocia; and their defeat. Tiridates deposed by the Parthians, and Artabanus once more restored. XLV. A dreadful fire at Rome, and part of the Circus consumed. The munificence of Tiberius on that occasion. XLVI. Deliberations of Tiberius about naming a successor. His knowledge of Caligula's character, and his prophetic words about his violent death. XLVII. The seeds of new prosecutions laid at Rome. XLVIII. The noble speech of Lucius Arruntius, and his voluntary death. L. The last illness, dissimulation, and death of Tiberius. LI. His origin, progress, and character.

These transactions include near six years.

Years of Rome,	Of Christ,	Consuls.
785	32	Cneius Domitius Oenobarbus, M. Furius Camillus Scribonianus.
786	33	Ser. Sulpicius Galba, L. Cornelius Sulla.
787	34	Paulus Fabius Persicus, Lucius Vitellius.

Years of Rome,	Of Christ,	Consuls.
788	35	C. Cestius Gallus, M. Servitius Nonianus.
789	36	Sext. Papinius Allenius, Quintus Plautius.
790	37	Cneius Acerronius Proculus, Caius Pontius Nigrinus.

THE

ANNALS

OF

TACITUS.

BOOK VI.

BOOK VI.
A. U. C. 785.
A. D. 32.

I. CNEIUS DOMITIUS (*a*) and Camillus Scribonianus succeeded to the consulship. They had not been long in office, when Tiberius crossed the narrow sea that divides the isle of Capreæ from Surrentum, and sailing along the coast of Campania, made his approach towards Rome, in doubt whether to enter the city; or, perhaps because he had determined otherwise, choosing to raise expectations, which he never meant to gratify. He went on shore at various places; visited his gardens on the banks of the Tiber; and at length, having amused the people with false appearances, went back to hide himself, his vices, and sensualities, amidst the rocks of Capreæ. In that place he gave a loose to his inordinate appetites, a tyrant even in his pleasures. With the pride of eastern despotism, he seized the young men of ingenuous birth, and

BOOK VI.
A. U. C. 785.
A. D. 32.

forced them to yield to his brutal gratifications. Elegance of shape and beauty of feature were not his only incentives. The blush of modesty served as a provocative; and to stain the honour of respectable families, gave a zest to his enjoyments. New modes of sensuality were invented, and new terms for scandalous refinements in lascivious pleasure. Then, for the first time, were introduced into the Roman language, the words SELLARII (*b*) and SPINTRIÆ; two words of the vilest import, signifying at once the place of clandestine vice, and the unnatural experiments of infamous prostitution. Slaves were employed to provide objects of desire, with full commission to allure the venal with presents, and to conquer the reluctant by threats and violence. If friends interposed in the defence of youth and innocence; if a parent attempted to protect his child, ruffian force was exercised. Compulsion and captivity followed. Like slaves by conquest, all were at the mercy of a detestable crew, whose business it was to pander for the passions of their master.

II. At Rome, in the mean time, the guilt of the younger Livia (*a*), as if she had not been sufficiently punished, was resumed with warmth and violence. The senate thundered forth decrees against her memory, and her very statues. The property of Sejanus was ordered to be removed from the public treasury (*b*), to the coffers of the prince; as if, in either place, it would not have been equally at his disposal. The Scipios, the Silani, and the Cassii

were the authors of this alteration. They proposed the measure, and enforced it with their best ability, but with little variance either in the language, or the argument.

Togonius Gallus had the ill-timed ambition to mix his name, however obscure and insignificant, with men of the highest rank. He made himself ridiculous; and malignity, for that reason, was willing to listen to him. He proposed that out of a number of senators, chosen by the prince, twenty should be drawn by lot, to serve under arms, as a guard to Tiberius, whenever he should choose to honour the senate with his presence. This extravagant motion sprung from the folly of a man, who was weak enough to believe (*c*) that the emperor was in earnest, when he desired, by letter, that one of the consuls should be sent to guard him on his way from Capreæ to Rome. Tiberius, according to his custom, mingling a vein of irony with serious business, thanked the fathers for this mark of their care. He desired to know, "who were to be elected "into the body-guard, and who rejected? Was it to "be an office for life, or by rotation? Were they to "be draughted from the younger part of the senate, "or to consist of such as had passed through the "gradations of the magistracy? Must they be actual "magistrates, or men in a private station? And "again, when the senators, sword in hand (*d*), were "drawn up rank and file in the porch of the senate-"house, what kind of scene would that motley ap-"pearance present to the people? A life, which "must be thus defended, was not worth his care."

BOOK VI. A. U. C. 785. A. D. 32.

In this strain of raillery he replied to Tulgonius, adding nothing harsh, and not a word of serious tendency to over-rule the motion.

III. Junius Gallio (*a*) was not let off on the same easy terms. He had given his opinion that the soldiers of the prætorian band, having served the requisite time, should enjoy the privilege of sitting on the fourteen rows (*b*) of the theatre, appropriated to the Roman knights. Against the mover of this innovation, Tiberius launched out with vehemence, and, though absent, with all the ardour of a personal expostulation. He asked, "what business has Gallio "to interfere with the military line? Why inter-"meddle with those, whose duty it is to receive "their orders, and the reward of their service, from "the emperor only? A new plan of policy, unknown "to the wisdom of Augustus, has been broached "by the superior genius of this able statesman! "Perhaps, it was the project of a man, bred in the "school of Sejanus, with a view to kindle the flame "of discord, and, under colour of dispensing mili-"tary honours, to seduce the affections of the army, "to the ruin of discipline and all good order." Such were the wages earned by flattery. Gallio intended to pay his court, and, for his attempt, was expelled the senate, and banished out of Italy. He retired to Lesbos; but it being suggested, that, in the charming scenes of that delightful island, what was intended as a punishment, would be, in fact, a pleasing recompence, he was brought back to Rome, and ordered into close confinement in the house of a civil magistrate.

In the letter which directed this proceeding, Tiberius marked out Sextius Paconianus, of prætorian rank, as another victim. The fathers received, with pleasure, the condemnation of a man, whom they knew to be of a bold and turbulent spirit, willing to embark in any scheme of iniquity, and infamous for the pernicious talent of worming himself into the secrets of others. When Sejanus began to meditate the destruction of Caligula, he chose this man for his confidential agent. That dark conspiracy being now laid open, every breast was fired with indignation; and if the miscreant had not prevented his fate, by offering to make important discoveries, the senate was ready to adjudge him to instant death.

IV. The person, against whom he informed, was the well-known Latinius Latiaris. The accuser and the accused were objects of public execration: and the spectacle, which they both presented, diffused a universal satisfaction. Latiaris (*a*), the reader will remember, was the chief instrument in the ruin of Sabinus. Of the several actors in that foul transaction he was the first that paid the forfeit of his crimes. In the course of this day's debate, Haterius Agrippa attacked the consuls of the preceding year. "After "mutual accusations, why did they now remain si-"lent? Fear, and their own consciences, have made "them compromise all matters in dispute. They are "joined in bonds of the strictest union. But the se-"nate heard their mutual accusations, and ought "now to institute a serious enquiry." Regulus replied, that in due time it was his intention to bring

BOOK VI. A. U. C. 785. A. D. 32.

the business forward, but he waited for the presence of the emperor. Trio observed, that their hostilities were nothing more than the jealousy that often happens between colleagues in office; but such petty disputes ought not to be revived. This did not satisfy Agrippa. He still persisted, till Sanquinius Maximus, of consular rank, rose to allay the ferment. He entreated the fathers to be cautious how they multiplied the cares of the emperor. To be ingenious in framing new complaints, was not their province. They might rely on the wisdom of Tiberius, comprehensive as they knew it to be, and equal to the task of remedying every evil. In consequence of this conciliating speech, Regulus remained in full security, and the ruin of Trio (*b*) was deferred to a further day. As to Haterius Agrippa, the violence of his conduct made him more than ever an object of the public hatred. Too indolent for a life of business, he passed his days in sleep, and his nights in riot and debauchery. His vices made him an enervated sluggard, and, at the same time, screened him from the cruelty of a jealous and unforgiving tyrant. And yet this man, amidst the joys of wine, and in the harlot's lap, had the malevolence to plan the ruin of the most illustrious citizens.

V. Messalinus Cotta, the ready author of the most sanguinary measures, was the next person accused. This prosecution called forth a multitude of enemies. All were eager to have their full blow at a man long known and detested. The charge against him was, that, to fix on Caius Cæsar (*a*) the imputation of

unnatural vices, he had called the young prince by the female name of Caia, and, at a banquet given by the pontiffs, in honour of the birth-day of Livia, he called that feast a (*b*) funeral entertainment. It was further alleged, that, in a law-suit with Manius Lepidus, and Lucius Arruntius, he complained of the weight and influence of his adversaries, but said at the same time, "Let them boast of their interest "with the senate; my little friend Tiberius will out-"weigh them all." In support of this charge, the first men of Rome were willing witnesses. Cotta knew how to baffle his enemies. He removed the cause by appeal to the emperor. Tiberius, in a letter to the senate, made the apology of Cotta: he stated the friendship, which had long subsisted between them, and the obligations, by which he himself was bound. He concluded with a request, that words casually spoken, and sallies of vivacity in the moments of convivial mirth, might not be converted into crimes.

VI. The letter, sent by Tiberius on this occasion, is too remarkable to be here omitted. His words were as follows: "What to write (*a*), conscript "fathers; in what terms to express myself, or what "to refrain from writing, is a matter of such per-"plexity, that if I know how to decide, may the "just gods, and the goddesses of vengeance, doom "me to die in pangs, worse than those under which "I linger every day." We have here the features of the inward man. His crimes retaliated upon him with the keenest retribution; so true is the saying of

BOOK VI. A. U. C. 785. A. D. 32.

the great philosopher (*b*), the oracle of ancient wisdom, that if the minds of tyrants were laid open to our view, we should see them gashed and mangled with the whips and stings of horror and remorse. By blows and stripes the flesh is made to quiver, and, in like manner, cruelty, and inordinate passions, malice and evil deeds, become internal executioners, and with unceasing torture goad and lacerate the heart. Of this truth Tiberius is a melancholy instance. Neither the imperial dignity, nor the gloom of solitude, nor the rocks of Capreæ, could shield him from himself. He lived on the rack of guilt, and his wounded spirit groaned in agony.

VII. Cæcilianus, the senator, had taken an active part in the prosecution of Messalinus Cotta. For that offence Tiberius left him to the discretion of the fathers, who thought fit to inflict the pains and penalties, which they had pronounced against Aruseius and Sanquinius, the two informers against Lucius Arruntius. The decision was honourable to Cotta; a man, it is true, of illustrious birth, but beggared by his vices, and for the profligacy of his manners universally abhorred. The redress, which he now obtained, placed him on a level with the unblemished excellence that distinguished the character of Arruntius.

Quintus Servæus and Minutius Thermus were, in the next place, both arraigned. The former was of prætorian rank, and had been the companion of Germanicus in all his expeditions; the latter was a Roman knight, who had enjoyed the friendship of

Sejanus, but with reserve and moderation. Their misfortunes excited compassion. Tiberius declared against them both. He called them the principal agents in that dark conspiracy, and, for proof of the fact, desired that Cestius, a member of the senate, would give in evidence what he had written to the emperor. Cestius became their accuser.

Among the calamities of that black period, the most trying grievance was the degenerate spirit, with which the first men in the senate submitted to the drudgery of common informers; some without a blush, in the face of day; and others by clandestine artifices. The contagion was epidemic. Near relations, aliens in blood, friends and strangers, known and unknown, were, without distinction, all involved in one common danger. The fact recently committed, and the tale revived, were equally destructive. Words alone were sufficient; whether spoken in the forum, or amidst the pleasures of the table, was immaterial. Whatever the occasion or the subject (*a*), every thing was a constructive crime. Informers struggled, as it were in a race, who should be first to ruin his man; some to secure themselves; the greater part infected by the general corruption of the times.

Minutius and Servæus were both condemned, but saved themselves by giving evidence against others. They accused Julius Africanus, a native of Gaul, and Seius Quadratus, of whose origin no account remains. Of the various dangers that threatened numbers, and the execution of others, I am aware that no accurate account is to be found in

BOOK VI. A. U. C. 785. A. D. 82.

the historians of the time. The writer sunk under the weight of his materials, and, feeling himself oppressed by the repetition of tragic events, was unwilling to fatigue his readers with the uniformity of blood and horror. It has happened, however, that, in the researches which I have made, several facts have come to light, untouched, it is true, by the pen of others, yet not unworthy of being recorded.

VIII. In that dangerous crisis, when the creatures of Sejanus, denying their connections, were making from the wreck, Marcus Terentius, a Roman knight, had the spirit to avow his friendship in a speech to the following effect; "In my situa-"tion, conscript fathers, I know the danger of "owning myself the friend of Sejanus; and I know "that to disclaim him altogether would be the best "mode of defence. Be that as it may, I am willing "to declare my sentiments. I was the friend of that "minister; I sought his patronage, and I gloried in "it. I saw him associated with his father in the "command of the prætorian bands: I saw him "afterwards, not only at the head of the military "department, but invested with the whole civil "authority. His friends and relations rose to hon-"ours; and to be in his good graces, was a sure "road to the favour of the prince. On the other "hand, all, on whom the minister frowned, were "either crushed by the weight of power, or left to "languish in obscurity. I forbear to mention names. "Speaking in my own defence, I plead the cause "of all who, like myself, were connected with the

"favourite, and like myself, were unconscious of "his last designs.

"In paying court to Sejanus, it was not the Vul-"sinian citizen whom we endeavoured to conciliate; "it was a branch of the Claudian and the Julian "families; it was the son-in-law of Cæsar; it was "his colleague in the consulship; it was his vicege-"rent in the administration, to whom our homage "was offered. Is it the pleasure of the emperor to "raise a favourite above his fellow citizens? It is "not for us to estimate the merit of the man, nor "ours to weigh the motives that determined the "choice. The supreme power is in the hands of the "prince; committed to him by the gods: and sub-"mission is the virtue of every citizen. Of the "mysteries of state we see no more than what he is "willing to reveal; we see who is raised to dignities, "and who has power to distribute the rewards and the "terrors of government. That the rays of majesty "were collected, and fell on Sejanus, no man will "deny. The sentiments of the prince are to us im-"penetrable. The secret springs of action it is not "in our power to discover; the attempt were dan-"gerous, and may deceive the ablest statesman.

"When I speak of Sejanus, conscript fathers, I "do not speak of the minister, fallen from the height "of power, undone and ruined. I speak of Sejanus, "sixteen years in the meridian of his glory. During "that time, a Satrius Secundus and a Pomponius "commanded our respect. And if his freedman, or "the porter at his gate, condescended to be gra-"cious, we considered it as the highest honour.

BOOK VI. A. U. C. 785. A. D. 38.

"But to come to the point: Shall this be the defence "of all who followed the fortunes of Sejanus? By "no means, conscript fathers; draw the line your-"selves; let the enemies of the commonwealth, and "the conspirators against the prince, be delivered "up to public justice; but let the offices of friend-"ship remain inviolate; and let the principle, which "justifies the choice of the prince, be at least an "apology for the subject."[22]

IX. The firmness of this speech, and the spirit of the man, who could boldly utter what others only dared to think, made such an impression, that the prosecutors, for their former crimes added to their present malignity, were either driven into banishment, or condemned to death. Tiberius soon after sent an accusation against Sextus Vestilius, of prætorian rank, and formerly high in favour with Drusus, the emperor's brother. Tiberius, for that reason, had received him with open arms, and ranked him in the number of his intimate friends. The crime now laid to his charge was a satirical piece against Caligula, for which Vestilius, the real, or the supposed author, was excluded from the emperor's table. In despair, he opened a vein, but with the trembling hand of age. The wound was slight, and he tied it up again, in order to try the effect of a petition. Having received an obdurate answer, he once more made use of his weapon, and bled to death.

The next prosecution was intended to make a sweep of a great number at once. Annius Pollio,

Appius Silanus, Manercus Scaurus, and Sabinus Calvisius, were grouped together on a charge of violated majesty. Vinicianus was added to his father Pollio. They were all men of the first rank, and some of them invested with the highest civil honours. The senate was struck with terror. Few in that assembly stood detached, either in point of friendship or alliance, from the persons accused. It happened that the evidence of Celsus, a tribune of the city cohorts, and one of the prosecutors, acquitted Appius Silanus and Calvisius. The trial of Pollio, Vinicianus, and Scaurus, was put off, by order of Tiberius, till he himself should think proper to attend in person. In the mean time, some pointed expressions in his letter plainly shewed that Scaurus was the chief object of his resentment.

X. Not even the softer sex could find a shelter from the calamity of the times. Women, it is true, could not be charged with designs to overturn the government; but natural affection was made a crime, and the parental tear was treason. Vitia, the mother of Fusius Geminus, wept for her son, and for that offence, in an advanced age, she was put to death. Such were the horrible proceedings of the senate. Tiberius in his island was no less vindictive. By his order, Vesculárius Flaccus and Julius Marinus, his two earliest friends, who had followed him to the Isle of Rhodes, and still adhered to him in the Isle of Capreæ, were hurried to execution. In the ruin of Libo, the first had been the active agent of the emperor; and in the plot, by which Sejanus wrought the downfal of

BOOK VI
A. U. C. 785.
A. D. 32.

Curtius Atticus, Marinus was the principal actor. The public saw, with pleasure, that the authors of destruction perished by their own pernicious arts.

About this time Lucius Piso, the præfect of Rome (*a*), paid his debt to nature. He had lived his days with honour, and, what was rare in that black period, though high in rank and authority, he died by mere decay. A man of principle, and never, of his own motion, the author of harsh or violent measures; he was able frequently to prevent or mitigate destructive counsels. Piso the censor, as already mentioned, was his father. The son lived to the age of fourscore. By his services in the wars of Thrace he obtained triumphal ornaments; but his truest triumph, the glory of his character, arose from the wisdom with which he acted as governor of Rome, tempering, with wonderful address, the rigour of an office, odious on account of its novelty, and rendered, by its duration, a galling yoke to the people.

XI. The origin of this institution may be traced in the early ages of Rome. While the monarchy continued, and afterwards under the consular government, that the city might not be left, during the absence of the king or consuls, in a state of anarchy, a civil magistrate was invested with the whole executive authority. By Romulus, we are told, Romulius Denter was appointed; Numa Marcius, by Tullus Hostilius; and Spurius Lucretius (*a*), by Tarquin the Proud. That precedent was followed by the consuls; and, even at this day, we

find an image of the custom in the temporary magistrate, who, during the Latin festivals, discharges the functions of the consul. In the time of the civil wars, Augustus delegated the supreme authority, both at Rome and throughout Italy, to Cilnius Mæcenas, a Roman knight. When the success of his arms made him master of the empire, finding an unwieldy government on his hands, and a slow and feeble remedy from the laws, he chose a person of consular rank, to restrain, by speedy justice, the slaves within due bounds, and to controul the licentious spirit of the citizens, ever turbulent, and, if not overawed, prone to innovation. The first that rose to this important post was Messala Corvinus, who found himself unequal to the task, and resigned in a few days. Taurus Statilius succeeded, and, notwithstanding his advanced age, acquitted himself with honour and ability. Lucius Piso was the next in office. During a series of twenty years, he discharged the duties of that difficult station with such an even tenor, and such constant dignity, that, by a decree of the senate, he was honoured with a public funeral.

XII. A report relating to a book of the Sybils (*a*) was presented to the senate by Quinctilianus, a tribune of the people. Caninius Gallus, who was of the college of fifteen, considered this book as the undoubted composition of the Cumæan prophetess; and, as such, desired that, by a decree, it might be enrolled in the proper archives. The question was put, and carried (*b*) without any opposition. Tibe-

BOOK VI.

A. U. C. 785. A. D. 32.

rius, by letter, condemned the whole proceeding. The youth of Quinctilianus, he admitted, might be an apology for his ignorance of ancient customs; but he observed, and not without asperity, that it ill became a man like Gallus, versed in the science of laws and religious ceremonies, to adopt the performance of an uncertain author, without having first obtained the sanction of the quindecemviral college, and without so much as reading it, as had been the practice, at a meeting of the pontiffs. Besides this, the vote was passed by surprise in a thin meeting of the senate. He added further, that since the world abounded with spurious productions, falsely ascribed to the venerable name of the ancient Sybil, it had been the wisdom of Augustus (*c*) to fix a stated day, on or before which all papers of the kind were to be deposited with the prætors, and none, after the limited time, to remain in private hands. For this regulation there was an ancient precedent. After the social war, when the Capitol was destroyed by fire, diligent search was made at Samos, at Ilium, at Erythræ, in Africa, Sicily, and all the Roman colonies, in order to collect the Sybilline verses, whether the production of a single prophetess, or of a greater number; and the sacerdotal order had directions, as far as human sagacity could distinguish, to separate the fictitious from the genuine composition. In consequence of this letter, the book in question was referred to the college of fifteen, called the QUINDECIMVIRI.

XIII. During the same consulship, the distress,

occasioned by a dearth of corn, well nigh excited a popular insurrection. For several days the clamour in the theatre was outrageous beyond all former example. Tiberius wrote to the senate, and, in terms of keen reproach, censured the inactivity of the magistrates, who suffered the mutinous spirit of the populace to rage without controul; he stated the quantity of grain imported annually by his orders, and the provinces from which he drew his supplies, far exceeding the importation formerly made by Augustus. To restore the public tranquillity, the senate passed a decree in the style and spirit of the old republic. The consuls followed it with an edict of equal rigour. The emperor took no part in the business; but his silence gained him no popularity: he flattered himself with hopes that it would pass for the moderation of a republican prince; but it was deemed the sullen pride of a tyrant.

XIV. Towards the end of the year, three Roman knights, by name, Geminius, Celsus, and Pompeius, were charged with a conspiracy, and condemned to suffer. Geminius had been a man of pleasure, and great prodigality. His taste for expense and luxury recommended him to the friendship of Sejanus, but a friendship merely convivial, leading to no serious connection. Junius Celsus, at that time one of the tribunes, as he lay fettered in prison, contrived to lengthen out his chain, so as to wind it round his neck, and strangle himself.

About the same time, Rubrius Fabatus, who had fled from the city, with intent to seek among the

BOOK VI.

A. U. C. 785. A. D. 32.

Parthians a refuge from the disasters of the time, was apprehended by a centurion, near the straits of Sicily, and brought back to Rome. Being questioned, he was not able, with any colour of probability, to account for his sudden departure on so long a journey. He escaped, however, though not by an act of clemency. He continued to live in safety, not pardoned, but forgotten.

A. U. C. 786. A. D. 33.

XV. Servius Galba and Lucius Sylla were the next consuls. Tiberius saw his (*a*) grand-daughters in the season of life, that made it proper to dispose of them in marriage. On that subject he had deliberated for some time. His choice, at length, fixed on Lucius Cassius and Marcus Vinicius. Vinicius was born at a small municipal town, known by the name of CALES. His father and grand-father were of consular rank; but the family, before their time, never rose higher than the equestrian order. Their descendant united to his amiable manners a vein of pleasing eloquence. Cassius was born at Rome, of a plebeian, but respected family. He was educated under the strict tuition of his father, but succeeded more through happiness than care and industry. To these two the daughters of Germanicus were given in marriage; Drusilla to Cassius, and Julia to Vinicius. Tiberius in his letters to the senate made honourable mention of the young men, but in a style of reserve. He touched on his long absence from the capital, and, after glossing it over with vague and frivolous reasons, talked in a more serious tone of the weight of government, and the animosities

which he was obliged to encounter. He desired that Macro, præfect of the prætorian guards, with a small number of tribunes and centurions, might have directions to guard his person as often as he should attend the senate. A decree was passed in the amplest form, according to his desire, without limitation of rank or number. Tiberius, notwithstanding, never appeared in the assembly of the fathers, nor even entered the walls of Rome. He made feigned approaches, still retreating through devious roads, suspecting the people, and flying from his country.

XVI. The practice of usury was a grievance that distressed the whole community. Against such as sought to increase their wealth by placing out money (a) at exorbitant interest, actions were commenced. The money-lenders were accused under a law enacted by Julius Cæsar, whereby the terms of lending on land-security, throughout Italy, were defined and settled; a wise and salutary law, but fallen into disuse, the public good, as is too often the case, giving way to private advantage. Usury, it must be admitted, was an early canker of the commonwealth, the frequent cause of tumult and sedition. Laws were made to repress the mischief, while yet the manners were pure and uncorrupted. In the first ages of the commonwealth, interest of money was arbitrary, depending on the will and pleasure of the opulent; but, by a law of the twelve tables, it was reduced to one for the hundred. More was declared illegal. In process of time a new regulation, proposed by the tribunes, lowered it to one half; and, finally, it

BOOK VI.
A. U. C. 786.
A. D. 33.

was abolished altogether. It began however to revive, and, to suppress its growth, new sanctions were established by the authority of the people: but fraud found new expedients, often checked, and as often re-appearing in different shapes. In the reign of Tiberius, at the point of time now in question, the complaint was brought before Gracchus the prætor, who was empowered, by virtue of his office, to hear and determine. That magistrate, however, seeing numbers involved in the question, submitted the whole to the consideration of the senate. In that order few were exempt from the general vice. Alarmed for themselves, and wishing to obtain a general immunity, the fathers referred the business to the emperor. Tiberius complied with their request. A year and six months were granted, that men in that time might adjust and settle their accounts, according to law.

XVII. The want of current money brought on a new scene of distress. Creditors pressed to have their accounts balanced, and judgment was signed against such as stood indebted. Their effects were sold, and all the specie was either carried to the public treasury, or swallowed up in the coffers of the prince. To alleviate this inconvenience, the senate ordered, by a decree, that two thirds of each man's debt should be secured on lands in Italy. But still the creditors claimed the whole of their demand, and the debtor, by consequence, was reduced to the brink of ruin. He wished to save his honour; the necessity pressed; meetings were held, supplications

were tried, but the law took its course. The tribunal of the prætor resounded with complaints, and noise and lamentations. The project of obliging the debtor to sell his lands, and the creditors to purchase, instead of healing the mischief, made it worse. The usurers lay in wait to buy at a reduced price, and for that purpose, hoarded up their money. The value of lands sunk in proportion to the number of estates on sale, and the debtor was left without resource. Whole families were ruined; their credit was destroyed, and every prospect vanished. Tiberius interposed with seasonable relief. He opened a fund of one hundred thousand great sesterces, as a public loan, for three years, free from interest, on condition that the borrower, for the security of the state, should mortgage lands of double the value. By this salutary aid, public credit was revived. The money, which had lain in private hands, began to circulate; and the order of the senate, directing the sale of land-property, fell into disuse. Like most plans of reformation, it was embraced at first with ardour; but the novelty ceased, and the scheme ended in nothing.

XVIII. The rage of prosecutions, from which Rome had an interval of rest, broke out again with collected fury. The first that suffered was Confidius Proculus, on a charge of violated majesty. On his birth-day, while he was celebrating that annual festival, he was seized, in the moment of joy, and conducted to the senate-house, where he was tried, condemned, and hurried away to execution. His

BOOK VI.
A. U. C. 786.
A. D. 33.

sister, Sancia, was interdicted from fire and water. The prosecutor, who appeared against her, was Quintus Pomponius, a fierce and turbulent spirit. To curry favour with the prince, and thereby save his brother, Pomponius Secundus, was the pretence with which this man endeavoured to palliate his iniquity. The senate proceeded next against Pompeia Macrina. She was condemned to banishment. Her husband, Argolicus, and Laco, her father-in-law, both of distinguished rank in Achaia, had, before this time, fallen victims to the cruelty of Tiberius. Macrina's father, an illustrious Roman knight, and her brother, who was of prætorian rank, to avoid a similar sentence, put an end to their lives. The crime alleged against them was, that their ancestor, Theophanes, of Mitylene, had been the confidential friend of Pompey the Great; and that divine honours were paid to the memory of Theophanes by the flattering genius of the Greek nation.

XIX. Sextus Marius, who held the largest possessions in Spain, was the next victim. Incest with his own daughter was the imputed crime; he was precipitated down the Tarpeian rock. That the avarice of Tiberius was the motive for this act of violence, was seen beyond the possibility of a doubt, when the gold-mines of the unfortunate Spaniard, which were forfeited to the public, were known to be seized by the emperor for his own use. He was now so far plunged in blood, that executions served only to whet his cruelty. At one blow, he ordered

all, who were detained in prison for their supposed connection with Sejanus, to be put to instant death. A dreadful carnage followed: neither sex nor age was spared; the noble and ignoble perished without distinction; dead bodies in mangled heaps, or scattered up and down, presented a tragic spectacle. Neither friend, nor relation, dared to approach; none were permitted to sooth the pangs of death, to weep over the deceased, or to bid the last farewell. Guards were stationed to watch the looks of afflicted friends, and to catch intelligence from their tears, till, at length, the putrid bodies were thrown into the Tiber, to drive at the mercy of the winds and waves. Some were carried away by the current; others were thrown on shore, but to burn or bury them was allowed to no man. All were struck with terror, and the last office of humanity was suppressed. Cruelty went on increasing, and every sentiment of the heart was smothered in silence.

XX. About this time, Caligula, who paid close attendance on his grandfather in the Isle of Capreæ, was married to Claudia (*a*), the daughter of Marcus Silanus. This young prince had the art to conceal, under a veil of modesty, the most detestable of human characters. Neither the condemnation of his mother, nor the banishment of his brother, could extort from him one word of compassion. He studied the humours of Tiberius; he watched the whim of the day, and set his features accordingly, in dress and language the mimic of his grandfather. Hence the shrewd remark of Passienus, the famous orator:

BOOK VI.
A. U. C. 786.
A. D. 33.

"There never was a better slave, nor a more de-
"testable master." A prophetic expression, that fell from Tiberius, concerning Galba, who was this year in the office of consul, may not unaptly be inserted in this place. Having called him to an audience, in order to penetrate his inmost thoughts, he tried him on various topics, and, at length, told him in Greek, "You too, Galba, at a future day, will "have a taste of sovereign power;" alluding to his elevation late in life, and the shortness of his reign. To look into the seeds of time was the early study of Tiberius. In the Isle of Rhodes, judicial astrology was his favourite pursuit. In the acquisition of that science, he there employed his leisure, under Thrasullus, whose abilities he tried in the following manner:

XXI. Whenever he chose to consult an astrologer, he retired with him to the top of the house, attended by a single freedman, selected for the purpose, illiterate, but of great bodily strength. This man conducted the soothsayer, whose talents were to be tried, along the ridge of the cliff, on which the mansion stood; and as he returned, if the emperor suspected fraud, or vain affectation of knowledge, he threw the impostor headlong into the sea. Tiberius was, by these means, left at ease, and no witness survived to tell the story. Thrasullus was put to the same test. Being led along the precipice, he answered a number of questions; and, not only promised imperial splendour to Tiberius, but opened a scene of future events, in a manner that filled his imagination with astonishment. Tiberius desired

to know, "whether he had cast his own nativity? "Could he foresee what was to happen in the "course of the year? nay, on that very day?" Thrasullus consulted the position of the heavens, and the aspect of the planets: he was struck with fear; he paused; he hesitated; he sunk into profound meditation; terror and amazement shook his frame. Breaking silence at last, "I perceive," he said, "the crisis of my fate; this very moment may be "my last." Tiberius clasped him in his arms, congratulating him both on his knowledge, and his escape from danger. From that moment he considered the predictions of Thrasullus as the oracles of truth, and the astrologer was ranked in the number of the prince's confidential friends.

XXII. When I reflect on this fact, and others of a similar nature, I find my judgment so much on the balance, that, whether human affairs are governed (*a*) by fate and immutable necessity, or left to the wild rotation of chance, I am not able to decide. Among the philosophers of antiquity, and the followers of their different sects among the moderns, two opposite opinions have prevailed. According to the system of one party, "in all that relates to man, "his formation, his progress, and his end, the gods "have no concern; and, by consequence, calamity "is often the good man's portion, while vice enjoys "the pleasures and advantages of the world." In opposition to this hypothesis, another school maintains, "that the immutable law of fate is perfectly "consistent with the events of the moral world;

BOOK VI.

A. U. C. 786. A. D. 36.

"that law, they tell us, does not depend on the "course of wandering planets, but is fixed in the "first principles of things, supported and preserved "by a chain of natural causes. Man, notwithstand-"ing, is left at liberty to choose his sphere of "action; but the choice once made, the conse-"quences follow in their regular course, fixed, cer-"tain, and inevitable." By this sect we are further taught, "that good and evil are not always what "vulgar error has so defined; on the contrary, "many, whom we see struggling with adversity, "are yet perfectly happy; while others, in all the "pride and affluence of fortune, are truly wretched. "The former, by their fortitude, tower above the "ills of life; and the latter, by their indiscretion, "poison their own felicity."

Sublime as this theory may be, there is still a third opinion, which has taken root in the human mind, and cannot be eradicated. According to this doctrine, the colour of our lives is fixed in the first moment of our existence: and, though what is foretold, and the events that follow, may often vary, the fallacy is not to be imputed to the art itself, but to the vanity of pretenders to a science, respected by antiquity, and in modern times established by undoubted proof. In fact, the reign of Nero was foretold by the son of this very Thrasullus: but this, to avoid a long digression, shall be reserved for its proper place.

XXIII. During the same consulship, the death of Asinius Gallus (*a*) became publicly known.

That he died by famine, no man doubted; but whether through compulsion, or wilful abstinence, is uncertain. Application was made for leave to perform his funeral obsequies; nor did Tiberius blush to grant as a favour, what was the common right of man. He regretted, however, that a criminal, before he could be convicted in his presence, had escaped the hand of justice; as if in three years, since the charge was laid, there was not sufficient time to proceed against a man of consular rank, and the father of consuls.

The death of Drusus (*b*) followed. By order of Tiberius he was to be starved to death. By chewing the weeds that served for his bed, the unhappy prince lingered nine days in misery. At the time when Macro received his orders to act with vigour against Sejanus, Tiberius, as some writers assert, gave directions, if that desperate minister had recourse to arms, that Drusus, then confined in the palace, should be produced to the people, and proclaimed emperor. In consequence of this report, an opinion prevailed, that the prince was on the point of being reconciled to his grand-son and his daughter-in-law. But to relent, was not in the temper of Tiberius: he was supposed to be mercifully inclined, and he chose rather to display his cruelty.

XXIV. The death of Drusus was not sufficient to satisfy the vengeance of Tiberius. He persecuted the memory of the prince with unextinguished hatred; he imputed to him unnatural passions, and represented him as a person who had not only lost all

BOOK VI.
A. U. C. 786.
A. D. 33.

family affection, but, being possessed of an aspiring genius, was actually employed in concerting measures to overturn the government. He ordered a day-book to be read before the fathers, in which the words and actions of Drusus were carefully recorded. In the annals of history is there any thing to match this black, this horrible inquisition? For a length of time, spies of state were appointed to keep a register of words, to interpret looks, and note the groans that issued from the heart. That the grand-father could countenance a plot so black and detestable; that he could listen to the whispered tale; read a clandestine journal, and not only read it in secret, but produce it in the face of day, appears too atrocious to be believed, if the fact were not authenticated by the letters of Actius the centurion, and Didymus the freedman. In the narrative left by those men, we find the names of the slaves employed about the prince's person. One struck him, as he came forth from his chamber; another overpowered him with terror and dismay.

The centurion, as if brutality were a merit, boasts of his savage expressions. He relates the words of the prince, in the last ebb of life, spoken against Tiberius, at first, perhaps, in a feigned delirium, but when his end drew near, in a tone of solemn imprecation, imploring the gods, that he, who imbrued his hands in the blood of his daughter-in-law; who murdered his nephew; who destroyed his grandchildren, and in his own family laid a scene of slaughter, might not escape the punishment due to his crimes. "Reserve him," he said, "reserve him,

"gods! for your own just vengeance: let him fall a "terrible example to the present age, and to all pos- "terity." The fathers, affecting to shudder at imprecations so eager and emphatic, interrupted the reading; but they felt the impression at their hearts. With horror and astonishment they beheld a tyrant, who, with close hypocrisy, had hitherto concealed his crimes, but was now so hardened, that without shame or remorse, he could throw open prison-walls, and shew his grandson under the centurion's lash, exposed to common ruffians, and, in the agony of famine, begging a wretched pittance to support expiring nature, but begging it in vain.

XXV. The grief occasioned by the melancholy death of Drusus had not subsided, when the public (*a*) received another shock from the tragic end of Agrippina. The fall of Sejanus afforded a gleam of hope, which, it may be conjectured, helped to support her spirits for some time: but when she saw no alteration of measures, worn out and tired of life she resolved to close the scene. Her death was said to be voluntary; but if it be true, that all nourishment was withheld from her, it is evident that an artful tale was fabricated, to give the appearance of suicide to a cruel and barbarous murder. Even after her decease, Tiberius continued still implacable. He loaded her memory with the foulest imputations; he charged her with incontinence; he pronounced Asinius Gallus her adulterer; and when she lost her paramour, life, he said, was no longer worth her care. But the character of Agrippina was invulnera-

BOOK VI. A. U. C. 780. A. D. 33.

ble. It is true, that a mind like hers could not brook an equal. Ambition was her ruling passion; and in her views of grandeur the soft desires of her sex were lost. Tiberius added, as a circumstance worthy of being recorded, that she died on the anniversary of the day that freed the world from Sejanus two years before. That she was not strangled and thrown into the common charnel-house, he thought fit to celebrate as an act of clemency. The senate thanked him for the tender indulgence, and ordained, by a decree, that the fifteenth before the calends of November (the day on which Sejanus and Agrippina both expired) should be observed as a solemn festival, with annual offerings on the altar of Jupiter.

XXVI. Soon after these transactions, Cocceius Nerva, (*a*) the constant companion of the prince, a man distinguished by his knowledge of laws, both human and divine, possessing a splendid fortune, and still in the vigour of health, grew weary of life, and formed a resolution to lay the burthen down. Tiberius, on the first intelligence, paid him a visit; he entered into close conversation; he desired to know his motives; he expostulated, tried the force of entreaty, and declared, without reserve, that if a man, so high in favour, without any apparent reason, put an end to his life, it would be a stab to the emperor's peace of mind, and a stain indelible to his reputation. Nerva declined the subject. He persisted in wilful abstinence, and shortly after closed his days. From those who best knew his character and way of thinking, we learn the reasons of his conduct. He

saw the cloud that was ready to burst on the commonwealth, and struck, at once, with fear and indignation, he resolved, while yet his honour was unblemished, to escape with glory from the horrors of the time.

Extraordinary as it may seem, the death of Agrippina drew after it the ruin of Plancina. She was formerly the wife of Cneius Piso. The reader will remember, the savage joy with which she heard of the death of Germanicus. When her husband perished, the influence of Livia, and, still more, the enmity of Agrippina, skreened her from the punishment due to her crimes. But court-favour, and private animosity were at an end, and justice took its course. The charge against her was founded on facts of public notoriety. In despair she laid violent hands on herself, and suffered, at last, the slow, but just reward of a flagitious life.

XXVII. Amidst the tragic events that covered the city of Rome with one general face of mourning, a new cause of discontent arose from the marriage of Julia (the daughter of Drusus (*a*), and lately the wife of Nero) with Rubellius Blandus, whose grandfather, a native of Tibur, and never of higher distinction than the equestrian rank, was fresh in the memory of men still living. Towards the end of the year, the funeral of Ælius Lamia was celebrated with all the honours of the censorian order. He had been for some time the nominal governor of Syria, and having resigned that imaginary title, was made præfect of Rome. Illustrious by his birth, he lived

BOOK VI.

A. U. C. 786. A. D. 33.

to a vigorous old age; and, not being suffered to proceed to the province of Syria, he derived from that very restraint additional dignity (*b*).

The death of Pomponius Flaccus (*c*), proprætor of Syria, which happened soon after the decease of Lamia, produced a letter from Tiberius to the senate, remonstrating that officers of rank, who by their talents were fit to be at the head of armies, declined the service; and, by consequence, the emperor was reduced to the necessity of requesting, that the fathers would use their influence, to induce men of consular rank to undertake the office. He forgot, however, that ten years before, Arruntius was appointed to the government of Spain, but during that whole time, never permitted to leave the city.

In the course of this year died Manius Lepidus (*d*), whose wisdom and moderation have been already mentioned. To say any thing of the nobility of his birth were superfluous, since it is well known, that the house of the Æmilii, from whom he derived his pedigree, produced a race of eminent citizens. If any of the family degenerated from the virtue of their ancestors, they continued, notwithstanding, to support the splendour of an ancient and illustrious race.

A. U. C. 787. A. D. 34.

XXVIII. Paulus Fabius and Lucius Vitellius (*a*) succeeded to the consulship. In the course of the year, the miraculous bird, known to the world by the name of the phœnix (*b*), after disappearing for a series of ages, revisited Egypt. A phænome-

non so very extraordinary, could not fail to produce abundance of curious speculation. The learning of Egypt was displayed, and Greece exhausted her ingenuity. The facts, about which there seems to be a concurrence of opinions, with other circumstances, in their nature doubtful, yet worthy of notice, will not be unwelcome to the reader.

That the phœnix is sacred to the sun, and differs from the rest of the feathered species, in the form of its head, and the tincture of its plumage, are points settled by the naturalists. Of its longevity, the accounts are various. The common persuasion is, that it lives five hundred years, though by some writers the date is extended to fourteen hundred and sixty-one. The several æras, when the phœnix has been seen, are fixed by tradition. The first, we are told, was in the reign of Sesostris (*c*); the second, in that of Amasis; and in the period when Ptolemy, the third of the Macedonian race, was seated on the throne of Egypt, another phœnix directed its flight towards Heliopolis, attended by a groupe of various birds, all attracted by the novelty, and gazing with wonder at so beautiful an appearance. For the truth of this account, we do not presume to answer. The facts lie too remote, and, covered as they are with the mists of antiquity, all further argument is suspended.

From the reign of Ptolemy to Tiberius, the intermediate space is not quite two hundred and fifty years. From that circumstance it has been inferred by many that the last phœnix was neither of the genuine kind, nor came from the woods of Arabia.

BOOK VI. A. U. C. 787. A. D. 34.

The instinctive qualities of the species were not observed to direct its motions. It is the genius, we are told, of the phœnix, when its course of years is finished, and the approach of death is felt, to build a nest in its native clime, and there deposit the principles of life, from which a new progeny arises. The first care of the young bird, as soon as fledged, and able to trust to its wings, is to perform the obsequies of his father. But this duty is not undertaken rashly. He collects a quantity of myrrh, and, to try his strength, makes frequent excursions, with a load on his back. When he has made his experiment through a long tract of air, and gains sufficient confidence in his own vigour, he takes up the body of his father, and flies with it to the altar of the sun, where he leaves it to be consumed in flames of fragrance. Such is the account of this extraordinary bird. It has, no doubt, a mixture of fable; but that the phœnix, from time to time, appears in Egypt, seems to be a fact sufficiently ascertained.

XXIX. Rome continued to stream with the blood of eminent citizens. Pomponius Labeo, who had been, as already mentioned, governor of Mysia, opened his veins and bled to death. His wife Paxæa had the spirit to follow his example. Suicide was the only refuge from the hand of the executioner. Those who waited for the sentence of the law incurred a forfeiture, and were, besides, deprived of the rites of sepulture; while to such as died by their own hand, funeral ceremonies were allowed, and their wills were valid. Such was the

reward of dispatch! (*a*) Self-destruction was made the interest of mankind. On the subject of Labeo's death, Tiberius wrote to the senate. He observed, "that in ancient times, when all ties of friendship "were to be dissolved, it was the custom to give "notice to the discarded party, that his visits were "no longer agreeable. In that manner he had acted "with Labeo: all connection was at an end. But "that unhappy man, finding himself charged with "the iniquity of his government, and pressed by "the weight of other crimes, made a shew of in-"jured innocence, with intent to throw the odium "of his death on the emperor. The example was "fatal to his wife. She took the alarm, and perished "with her husband. She might have quelled her "fears; for, though her guilt was manifest, she "might have lived in safety."

A new prosecution was commenced against Mamercus Scaurus (*b*), a distinguished senator, famous as well for his eloquence as the nobility of his birth, but a libertine in his conduct. He had been connected with Sejanus, but on that account no danger threatened him. The enmity of Macro, who practised the wiles of Sejanus, but with deeper policy, was the cause of his ruin. A tragedy, written by Scaurus, was the ground of the charge. Some lines were cited from the piece, and, by a strained construction, said to point obliquely at Tiberius. But to make sure work, Servilius and Cornelius, two informers by profession, accused him of adultery with the younger Livia (*c*), and of secret practices in the magic art. Scaurus, with a

BOOK VI. A. U. C. 787. A. D. 34.

spirit worthy of the ancient Æmilii, from whom he was descended, resolved not to linger for a public sentence. His wife Sexitia exhorted him to an act of bravery, and died herself, with the courage which she recommended.

XXX. Amidst these acts of violence, the informers, in their turn, were abandoned to their fate. Servilius and Cornelius, who, by their conduct to Scaurus, had brought on themselves the public detestation, were charged with taking a bribe to compound a prosecution commenced by themselves against Varius Ligur. They were both interdicted from fire and water, and transported to the islands. A similar fate attended Abudius Rufo. This man had discharged the office of ædile, and also served, at the head of a legion, under Lentulus Gætulicus. He turned informer against his commanding officer, alleging that he had projected a match between his daughter and one of the sons of Sejanus. He construed this into a crime, and for the attempt was banished from Rome. At the time when this prosecution was set on foot, Gætulicus commanded the legions in Upper Germany. Distinguished by his clemency, and without rigour maintaining military discipline, he was the idol of the soldiers. By his interest with his father-in-law, Lucius Apronius, he was also high in credit with the other army, which was stationed at a small distance. In this situation, it is said, not without probability, that he had the courage to dispatch a letter to Tiberius, to the following effect: "The proposed alliance with Sejanus

"did not originate with himself: the emperor had "recommended it. The meanest citizen is liable to "error, no less than the prince. To mistake with "impunity cannot be the prerogative of the empe-"ror, and, at the same time, a crime in others. For "himself, his fidelity remained inviolate, and, if no "snare was laid for his ruin, nothing could shake "his principles. Should a successor be sent to su-"persede him in the command, he should under-"stand it as the prologue to a sentence of condem-"nation. But there were conditions, on which "something like a treaty between both parties "might be settled: he desired to remain unmolest-"ed in the government of the province, and Tibe-"rius might give the law to the rest of the Roman "world." Incredible as this anecdote may appear, it gains an air of authenticity, when it is considered, that, of all the favourites of Sejanus, Gætulicus was the only person who had the secret to preserve his life, and live in the good graces of the prince. The truth is, Tiberius knew that he had incurred the public hatred. Worn out with age and infirmities, he was wise enough to reflect, that fame and the opinion of mankind, rather than the exercise of power, must for the future be the pillars of his government.

A. U. C. 788. A. D. 35.

XXXI. In the consulship of Caius Cestius (*a* and Marcus Servilius, a deputation from the Parthian nobility, without the concurrence or privity of Artabanus, their king, arrived at Rome. While the arms of Germanicus filled the East with terror,

BOOK VI.
A. U. C. 788.
A. D. 35.

that monarch continued to adhere with good faith to the Romans, and to rule his own dominions with equity and moderation. He broke out afterwards with open violence; to Rome, proud and arrogant; to his people, fierce and unrelenting. The prosperous events of war with the neighbouring nations inspired him with the pride and insolence of victory. He saw Tiberius, in the decline of life, a feeble prince (*b*), disarmed and powerless. Armenia was the object of his ambition. Artaxias (*c*), king of the country, was no sooner dead, than he placed his eldest son, Arsaces, on the vacant throne. His arrogance did not stop there. By his ambassadors he demanded, in haughty and imperious terms, immediate restitution of the treasures left by Vonones (*d*) in Syria and Cilicia. He laid claim, besides, to all the territories, formerly belonging to the Persians and Macedonians. He added, in a style of vain glory, that whatever was possessed by Cyrus, and afterwards by Alexander, was his undoubted right, and he was determined to recover the same by force of arms.

The Parthians, in the mean time, by the advice of Sinnaces, a man of great opulence and noble birth, sent their secret embassy to Rome. The measure was supported by Abdus (*e*), the eunuch. In the eastern nations the loss of manhood is no degradation: on the contrary, it leads to power and preferment. With those two leading chiefs the grandees of Parthia entered into a conspiracy. But still to wear the regal diadem, one only of the race of the Arsacides could be found. The greatest part of that family

was cut off by Artabanus, and the survivors were too young to govern. The Parthians, therefore, desired that Tiberius would send Phraates (*f*), son of the king of that name, to mount the throne of his ancestors. That title and the sanction of Rome would be sufficient. Let a prince of the house of Arsaces, under the protection of Tiberius, shew himself on the banks of the Euphrates, and nothing more was necessary: a revolution would be the certain consequence.

XXXII. The enterprise was agreeable to the wishes of Tiberius. He dispatched Phraates, enriched with presents, and every mark of splendour suited to the royal dignity. But still it was his fixed plan not to depart from his former resolution to work by stratagem, and, if possible, to avoid a war. The secret transpired at the Parthian court. Artabanus was thrown into a state of violent perplexity. Revenge and fear took possession of him by turns. In the idea of an eastern monarch, indecision is the mark of a servile mind. Vigour and sudden enterprise are attributes of the royal character. In the present juncture, those notions gave way, and his interest conquered prejudices. He invited Abdus to a banquet, and, by a slow poison, rendered him unfit for action. With Sinnaces he thought it best to dissemble. He loaded him with presents, and, by employing him in state affairs, left him no leisure for clandestine machinations. Meanwhile Phraates arrived in Syria. Willing to conform to the customs of the East, he threw off the dress and manners of

BOOK VI.
A. U. C. 788.
A. D. 35.

the Romans, The transition, however, was too violent; and his constitution proving unequal to so sudden a change, he was carried off by a fit of illness. Tiberius was unwilling to relinquish a measure which he had once approved. He named Tiridates, descended from the same stock with Phraates, as a fit rival to contend with Artabanus.

In order to recover the kingdom of Armenia, he entered into an alliance with Mithridates, a prince of the Iberian line, having beforehand contrived to reconcile him to his brother Pharasmanes, then the reigning monarch of Iberia. An important scene was now open in the East. To conduct the whole, Tiberius gave the command to Lucius Vitellius (*a*). The character of this officer is well known. He shewed himself in his true colours to the people of Rome, insomuch that his memory is held in detestation. In the East, however, his conduct was irreproachable. He acted in the province with the integrity of an ancient Roman. After his return he renounced that character altogether, a ready apostate from every virtue. His dread of Caligula, and his intimacy with Claudius, transformed him into an abject slave. He is now remembered as a model of the vilest adulation. What was praise-worthy in the beginning of his days, changed to infamy in his riper years. The virtues of youth gave way to the vices of age.

XXXIII. Mithridates was the first of the petty kings of Asia, who took a decisive part. He drew his brother Pharasmanes into the league, and en-

gaged that monarch to employ both force and stratagem to promote the enterprise. By their agents they bribed the servants of Arsaces to end their master's life by poison. The Iberians, in the mean time, entered Armenia with a numerous army, and took possession of the city of Artaxata. On the first intelligence Artabanus dispatched his son Orodes, at the head of the Parthian forces, to oppose the enemy, and, in the mean time, sent out his officers to negociate for a body of auxiliaries. Pharasmanes, on his part, spared no pains to reinforce his army. He engaged the Albanians in his service. He listed the Sarmatians; but a part of that people, called the Sceptucians, were willing, according to the custom of the nation, to be hired by any of the powers at war, the ready mercenaries in every quarrel. They were at that time actually engaged on both sides, and of course divided against themselves. The Iberians, having secured the defiles and narrow passes of the country, poured down from the Caspian mountains a large body of their Sarmatian auxiliaries, and soon over-ran all Armenia. The Parthians were not able to advance. The enemy was in force at every post, one only road excepted, and that, extending between the Caspian sea and the mountains of Albania, was impassable in the summer months. In that season of the year the Etesian (*a*) winds blow constantly one way, and, driving the waves before them, lay the country under water. In the winter, the wind from the south rolls the flood back into the deep, and leaves the country a dry and naked shore.

BOOK VI.
A. U. C. 788.
A. D. 35.

XXXIV. While Orodes saw his succours cut off, Pharasmanes with augmented numbers advanced against him. He offered battle, but the enemy declined the conflict. The Iberian rode up to the entrenchments; he endeavoured to provoke the enemy; he cut off their forage, and invested their camp. The Parthians, not used to brook dishonour, gathered in a body round the prince, and demanded the decision of the sword. Their main strength consisted in their cavalry. Pharasmanes added to his horse a large body of infantry. His own subjects, and the forces from Albania, dwelling chiefly in wilds and forests, were inured, by their mode of life, to labour and fatigue. If we may believe the account which they give of their origin, they are descended from the people of Thessaly, who followed Jason when that adventurer, having issue by Medea, returned to Colchis, on the death of Æetes, to take possession of the vacant throne. Concerning the Greek hero, and the oracle of Phryxus (*a*), various traditions are current amongst them. For the last their veneration is such, that in their sacrifices a ram is never offered as a victim, the people conceiving that Phryxus was conveyed across the sea by an animal of that species, or in a ship with that figure at the head. The two armies were drawn out in order of battle. Orodes, to animate the valour of his men, called to their mind the glory of the eastern empire, and the race of the Arsacides. "They "were now to cope with a band of mercenaries, led "by an Iberian chief, of mean extraction, ignoble, "and obscure." In the opposite army, Pharasmanes

pressed every topic that could inflame the ardour of his troops. "They were men who never yielded to "the Parthian yoke: they fought now for conquest: "the more bold the enterprise, the greater would "be their glory. If they gave ground, or turned "their backs on the enemy, shame and ruin would "pursue them. Look round," he said, "and view "both armies. Behold on our side a dreadful front "of war; on that of the enemy an unwarlike band "of Medes, gay in their apparel, and glittering with "gold. Here we have men and steel; there cowards, "and booty to reward our valour."

XXXV. In the Sarmatian ranks it was not the general only that harangued the men. By mutual exhortations, according to their custom, they roused each other's valour. They resolved to reserve their darts, and rush on to a close engagement. The field of battle presented an attack in different forms. The Parthians, skilled alike in the onset and the retreat, endeavoured to open their ranks, in order to gain room for the discharge of their arrows. The Sarmatians threw their bows aside, determined with their swords and pikes to decide the fortune of the day. In one place was seen an engagement of the cavalry; they advanced to the charge; they wheeled about; they changed with sudden velocity. In another quarter the infantry fought hand to hand, and buckler to buckler. They attacked, and were repulsed; they wounded, and were wounded. The Iberians and Albanians grappled with the enemy; they pulled them by main force from their horses;

BOOK VI. A. U. C. 788. A. D. 35.

they distracted them by two different modes of engaging. Their cavalry rushed on, and their infantry stood close embodied. The two adverse generals, Orodes and Pharasmanes, exerted every effort. They rushed into the heat of the action: they encouraged the brave; they rallied the broken ranks, and signalized themselves in every part of the field. Conspicuous to all, at length they knew each other. At the sight, with instinctive fury, their horses at full speed, they rushed forward to the charge, bellowing revenge, and darting their javelins. Pharasmanes, with a well-directed weapon, pierced the helmet of Orodes; but, hurried on by the fury of his horse, he was not able to pursue his advantage. Orodes was sheltered by his guards who flew to his assistance. A report that he was slain spread through the ranks. The spirit of the Parthians began to droop, and victory declared for the Iberians.

XXXVI. Artabanus, to repair the loss, marched with the whole strength of his kingdom. The Iberians knew the course of the country, and by their valour gained a second victory. The Parthian, notwithstanding, kept the field, till such time as Vitellius advanced with his legions, intending, as was industriously given out, to enter into Mesopotamia. To avoid a war with Rome, the Parthian king abandoned Armenia, and returned to his own dominions. From that time his ruin may be dated. Vitellius carried on a correspondence with the leading men of Parthia, and, to incite them to a revolt, represented Artabanus as a king, cruel in time of peace, and

in war disastrous to the whole nation. Sinnaces, at the head, as already mentioned, of a powerful faction, drew to his interest his father, Abdageses, and other malecontents, who were now, by the unprosperous events of war, determined to throw off the mask. A great number through fear, and not from principle, hitherto inactive, went over to the disaffected. Artabanus found himself deserted on every side. He had only one expedient left. He chose for his body-guard a band of mercenaries, men void of honour, the outcast of their country, to good and evil, vice and virtue, alike indifferent, and for their hire ready to perpetrate every crime. With these attendants the fugitive monarch sought the frontiers of Scythia. His ruined cause, he still hoped, would find support from the Carmanians, and the people of Hyrcania, with whom he was connected by ties of affinity. He relied, moreover, on the fickle temper of the Parthians. A wavering and inconstant people, always disgusted with the reigning prince, and, after his expulsion, prone to repent, might act towards himself with the same versatility, and once more declare in his favour.

XXXVII. The throne being in this manner vacant, and the Parthians, in their rage for innovation, appearing ready to embrace a new master, Vitellius thought it time to fire the ambiton of Tiridates, and to support him in the enterprise, marched with the auxiliaries, and the strength of his legions, to the banks of the Euphrates. In order to propitiate the river god (*a*), preparations were made for a solemn

BOOK VI.
A. U. C. 788.
A. D. 35.

sacrifice. The Roman, according to the rites of his country, offered a swine, a ram, and a bull; a horse was the victim slain by Tiridates. While they were thus employed, the people of the country came in with an account that the Euphrates, without any fall of rain, swelled miraculously above its banks, and, the waves with a rapid motion turning round in circling eddies, the foam on the surface presented the form of a diadem. This was deemed a favourable omen. By others, who judged with more penetration, the prognostic was seen in a different light. According to their interpretation, it promised success at first, and a speedy reverse of fortune. In support of this opinion it was observed, that the earth and heavens hold forth unerring signals: but the omens, collected from the appearance of rivers, were, like the element from which they spring, always uncertain. They appear and vanish in a moment.

A bridge of boats being prepared, the whole army passed over the Euphrates. While they lay encamped, Ornospades, at the head of a large body of cavalry, amounting to several thousands, came in as an auxiliary. This man was a native of Parthia, formerly banished from his country; but for his services under Tiberius, during the war in Dalmatia (*b*), admitted to the privileges of a Roman citizen. Being afterwards reconciled to his native prince, he rose to the first honours of the state, and was appointed governor of that whole region which lies between the Tigris and the Euphrates, for that reason called MESOPOTAMIA (*c*). Sinnaces, in a short time after, joined the army with a strong rein-

forcement. Abdageses, the pillar of the party, delivered up the royal treasure, and the richest ornaments of the crown. Vitellius considered the business as finished. The Roman eagles appeared on the banks of the Euphrates, and more was unnecessary. He gave his best advice to Tiridates, and the authors of the revolution. Addressing himself to the prince, "Remember," he said, "that you are the "grandson of Phraates, and that you have been "trained up by Tiberius: let that reflection be ever "present to your mind: it will animate you in the "career of glory." He exhorted the grandees of Parthia to pay obedience to their king, and due respect to the Roman name. By being faithful to both, they would at once fulfil their engagements, and maintain their honour. Having made this arrangement, he returned with his legions into Syria.

XXXVIII. In relating these transactions, I have thrown together, in one connected series, the business of two campaigns; in order, by a view of Asiatic affairs, to relieve the attention of the reader, and give the mind some respite from domestic misery. From the death of Sejanus three years had elapsed, and yet neither time nor supplications, nor even a deluge of blood, could soften the cruelty of Tiberius. Things that mitigate the resentment of others, made no impression on that unforgiving temper. Crimes of an ancient date were revived as recent facts, and charges without proof passed for demonstrations of guilt. The band of informers joined in a league against Fulcinius Trio (*a*). That

BOOK VI.
A. U. C. 788.
A. D. 35.

citizen, knowing that his fate was determined, put an end to his life. In his will he spoke in the bitterest terms of Macro, and the emperor's freedmen. Nor did he spare Tiberius. His understanding, he said, was reduced by years and infirmity to a state of dotage, and his long absence was no better than banishment from his country. These reflections the heirs of Trio wished to suppress; but Tiberius ordered the will to be read in public; perhaps to shew the world that he could allow full liberty of thinking, and despise the censure that pointed at himself; perhaps, having been, for many years blind to the villany of Sejanus, he chose, at last, that invectives of every sort should be brought to light, to the end that truth, always warped by flattery, might reach his ear, though undisguised, and at the expence of his reputation. About the same time died by his own hand Granius Martianus, a member of the senate, who found himself attacked by Caius Gracchus on the law of violated majesty. Tatius Granius, who had served the office of prætor, was prosecuted in like manner, and condemned to suffer death.

XXXIX. The same fate attended Trebellienus Rufus (*a*) and Sextius Paconianus; the former dispatched himself, and the latter, for some sarcastic verses against the emperor, the production of his prison hours, was strangled in the jail. Of all these tragic scenes Tiberius had the earliest intelligence; not, as before, by messengers that crossed the sea to the isle of Capreæ; he heard the news in the very neighbourhood of Rome, hovering about the city at

so small a distance, that often on the same day, or, at most, a single night intervening, the consuls received his answers to their dispatches, and his final orders for immediate vengeance. He placed himself in a situation so near the theatre of horror, that he could almost see the blood that streamed in every family, and hear the stroke of the executioner.

Towards the end of the year died Poppæus Sabinus (*b*), a man of humble birth, but, by the partiality of two emperors, raised to the consulship, and distinguished by triumphal honours. During a series of four-and-twenty years, the government of considerable provinces was committed to his care, not for any extraordinary talents, but because he had a capacity of a level for business, and not above it.

A. U. C. 789. A. D. 36.

XL. The next consulship was that of Quintus Plautius and Sextus Papinius. In the course of this year Lucius Aruseius and others died under the hand of the executioner: their fate, however cruel, passed unheeded among the common occurrences of the time. Scenes of blood were grown familiar, and made no impression. And yet the fate of Vibulenus Agrippa was attended with circumstances that struck a general panic. His trial came on before the senate. As soon as the prosecutors closed their case, he swallowed a deadly poison, which he had concealed under his robe, and instantly expired. He was seized, notwithstanding, and in that condition dragged to a dungeon, where the lictor fastened his cord (*a*) round the neck of a dead man. Even Tigranes (*b*), who had formerly swayed the sceptre

BOOK VI. A. U. C. 789. A. D. 36.

of Armenia, suffered without distinction. The title of royalty did not exempt him from the lot of a common citizen.

Caius Galba (*c*), of consular rank, and the two Blæsi, embraced a voluntary death; Galba, because by letters from Tiberius, written in terms of acrimony, he was excluded from the usual mode of obtaining a province by lot; and the Blæsi, because the order of priesthood, which had been promised in their day of prosperity, was, since they were no longer in favour, withheld from them, and to those vacant dignities others were appointed. A step so decisive they considered as nothing less than a signal to die; and they obeyed.

Æmilia Lepida (*d*), whose marriage with Drusus has been mentioned, remained, during the life of Lepidus her father, in perfect security, but detested by the public. Her protector being now no more, the informers seized their opportunity, and accused her of adultery with a slave. Of her guilt no doubt was entertained. She made no defence, but executed justice on herself.

XLI. About this time the Cliteans, a people subject to Archelaus, king of Cappadocia, impatient of being taxed according to the system practised in the Roman provinces, made a secession to the heights of mount Taurus. Being there possessed of the advantage-ground, they were able to defend themselves against their sovereign, and his unwarlike troops. To quell the insurgents, Vitellius, governor of Syria, dispatched Marcus Trebellius at

the head of four thousand legionary soldiers, and a select detachment of auxiliaries. The Barbarians had taken post on two hills; the least was called CADRA, and the other DAVARA. Trebellius inclosed both with lines of circumvallation. All who dared to sally out were put to the sword; the rest were reduced by thirst and famine.

Meanwhile, Tiridates was well nigh established on the throne of Parthia. The cities of Nicephorium, Anthemusia, and other places, originally settled by the Macedonians, and from their founders deriving names of Greek termination, opened their gates to the new monarch. Halus and Artemita, two Parthian cities, followed the example; the people every where vying with each other in demonstrations of joy. A revolution, by which Artabanus, a tyrant bred among the Scythians, was driven from the throne, gave universal satisfaction to the Parthians. They knew that Tiridates had been educated among the Romans, and, from his arts of civilization, expected a mild and equitable government.

XLII. The inhabitants of Seleucia (*a*) declared for the new king in a style of flattery that exceeded all their neighbours. Seleucia is a fortified city of considerable strength. The barbarity of Parthian manners never gained admission amongst them. Being a colony planted by Seleucus, they still retained the institutions of their Grecian founder. A body of three hundred, chosen for their wealth or superior wisdom, gave the form of a senate. The people have their share in the government. When both

BOOK VI.
A. U. C. 789.
A. D. 36.

orders act with a spirit of union, they are too strong for the Parthians. If they clash among themselves, and one faction looks abroad for support, the foreign prince, who arrives as the friend of a party, becomes the oppressor of all. In the reign of Artabanus this fatal consequence was actually felt. That monarch threw the whole weight into the scale of the nobles, and the people, by consequence, were surrendered as the slaves of a violent aristocracy. This form of government was agreeable to the ideas of eastern despotism. A regular democracy holds too much of civil liberty, while the domination of the few differs but little from absolute monarchy.

The reception of Tiridates at Seleucia, was splendid beyond all example. To the homage which the practice of ages had established, new honours were added by the inventive genius of flattery. Amidst the applause and acclamations of the people, reproaches loud and vehement were thrown out against Artabanus, a man related, by the maternal line only, to the house of the Arsacidæ, and, by his actions, a disgrace to the name. Tiridates sided with the people of Seleucia, and restored the democracy. A day for his coronation was still to be fixed. While that business was in agitation, dispatches arrived from Hiero and Phraates, two leading men, and governors of extensive provinces. They desired that the ceremony might be deferred for a few days. A request from men of their importance came with weight, and was accordingly followed. The court, in the mean time, removed to Ctesiphon, the capital of the empire, and the seat of

government. New delays were thrown in the way by the two grandees, and the business of the coronation was protracted from time to time. At length the regent of the country, called the SURENA (*b*), proceeded, according to the national custom, to solemnize the inauguration of the king. In the presence of a numerous assembly, and amidst the shouts and acclamations of the people, he invested Tiridates with the regal diadem.

XLIII. If, after this ceremony, Tiridates had penetrated at once into the heart of the kingdom, and shewn himself to the interior provinces, by that decisive step the minds of such as wavered had been fixed, and the prince had mounted the throne with the consent of the nation. He staid imprudently to amuse himself with the siege of a castle, in which were lodged the concubines of Artabanus, with all the royal treasure. The delay gave time for treachery and revolt. Phraates, Hiero, and others of the nobility, who were not present at the coronation, turned their thoughts, with their usual love of innovation, towards the deposed king. For this conduct their motives were various. Some acted from their fears, and others from their ill-will to Abdageses, who had gained the supreme authority at court, and the entire ascendant over the new monarch. The malecontents went in quest of Artabanus. He was found in Hyrcania, covered with wretchedness, and with his bow and arrow procuring his daily sustenance. On the first appearance of his friends, he was seized with terror, suspecting nothing less than treachery,

BOOK VI. A. U. C. 789. A. D. 36.

and a design against his life. Being assured of their fidelity, and their resolution to restore him to his dominions, he felt his hopes revived: and whence, he said, this sudden change? Hiero gave this answer: "Tiridates is no better than a boy; nor is the royal "dignity vested in a prince descended from the line "of the Arsacidæ. Enervated by the luxuries of "Rome, the stripling contents himself with the "shadow of authority, while the whole power of the "state is in the hands of Abdageses."

XLIV. The politic king, formed during a long reign in the school of experience, knew that men, whose friendship is fallacious, may notwithstanding be believed, when they avow their hatred. Without loss of time he raised a supply of men among the Scythians, and marched forward with intent to give no time either to the arts of his enemies, or the natural levity of his friends. The sordid habit in which he was found, he still continued to wear; hoping, by his wretched appearance, to make an impression on the passions of the multitude. He omitted nothing that could serve his cause; by fraud, by entreaty, by every artifice, he tried to allure the wavering, and to animate the brave. By rapid marches, he soon reached the neighbourhood of Seleucia, at the head of a powerful army.

Tiridates, alarmed at the news of his approach, and soon after terrified at his actual presence, began to deliberate about the measures in that exigence fittest to be pursued. Should he try the issue of a battle, or draw the war into length? In his councils there

was nothing like decision. The officers of warlike spirit were for a sudden blow, while the rash levies of Artabanus, out of heart, fatigued by their march, and not yet united by principle, had as yet no affection for a king whom they had so lately deposed. Traitors yesterday, they were now no better than pretended friends. Abdageses was of a contrary opinion. To retreat into Mesopotamia was, in his judgment, the safest measure. Having gained the opposite side of the river, Tiridates might there stand at bay, till the Armenians, the Elymæans, and other nations in their rear, had time to take the field. Succours might be expected from the Roman general. When their forces were all assembled, it would then be time to hazard a battle. This measure was adopted. Abdageses was high in authority, and the unwarlike genius of Tiridates shrunk from danger. Their retreat had the appearance of an army put to the rout. The consequences were fatal. The Arabs were the first to abandon Tiridates: a general defection followed. Some betook themselves to their native home, and others went over to the standard of Artabanus. Tiridates, with a handful of men, passed into Syria, and by his conduct made the apology of all who deserted his cause. None had reason to blush for betraying a man, who betrayed himself.

XLV. In the course of this year a dreadful fire broke out at Rome, and laid mount Aventine, with part of the adjoining circus, in ashes. Tiberius had the address to turn this calamity to his own glory.

BOOK VI.

A. U. C. 789. A. D. 36.

He ordered the value of the houses and insulated mansions (*a*), which were destroyed, to be paid to the respective owners. The sum amounted to no less than one hundred thousand great sesterces. The munificence of the prince was the more applauded, as building for his own use was not his taste. The temple of Augustus, and Pompey's theatre, were his only public structures. When both were finished, he did not so much as think of dedicating them; perhaps to shew his contempt of fame; perhaps because old age had sunk his vigour. To estimate the damage sustained by each individual, his four sons-in-law were appointed, namely, Cneius Domitius, Cassius Longinus, Marcus Vinicius, and Rubellius Blandus. At the desire of the consuls, Publius Petronius was added to the commission. Public honours were decreed to the emperor with all the variety that adulation could suggest. Which were acceptable, and which rejected, is uncertain; since he was then near his end, and perhaps never declared his mind.

A. U. C. 790. A. D. 37.

In a short time after, Cneius Acerronius and Caius Pontius entered on the consulship, and it was their lot to close the reign of Tiberius. Macro was, at this time, in the zenith of his power. He had been assiduous in paying his court to Caligula; and now, when he saw the emperor declining fast, his zeal for the young prince became every day more conspicuous. In a short time after the death of Claudia (*b*), who had been married to Caligula, he made his own wife, Ennia, throw out the lure for his affections, till she obtained a promise of marriage. In this she

found no difficulty. Caligula wished for nothing so much as an opportunity to sieze the sovereign power: and, to second his ambition, there was no project which he was not ready to embrace. The ferocity of his nature left him little time for reflection, and the violence of his passions clouded his understanding: he had studied under his grandfather, and in that school acquired the arts of dissimulation.

XLVI. The character of Caligula did not escape the penetrating eye of Tiberius. Hence his irresolution on the important point of naming a successor (*a*). His grand-sons naturally were present to his mind. The heir of his son Drusus was the nearest in blood, and natural affection spoke in his favour: but the prince was still of tender years. Caligula had attained the prime of manhood; but he was the son of Germanicus, and, for that reason, a favourite of the people; both strong motives to excite the aversion of Tiberius. Claudius was not entirely overlooked. His time of life rendered him fit for that exalted station, and he had shewn a taste for the liberal arts; but he wanted vigour of mind: nature had given him talents, but withheld the power of using them with any solid advantage. In this perplexity Tiberius weighed every circumstance, but still could form no resolution. To name a person who was not of the imperial family, were to degrade the memory of Augustus, and leave the house of Cæsar exposed to the contempt of posterity. This, in all events, he was determined to avoid, not with a view to present fame, for that had long since ceas-

BOOK VI. A. U. C. 790. A. D. 37.

ed to be his passion, and yet he wished to preserve the glory of an illustrious line, and transmit it unimpaired to future ages.

At length, fatigued with thinking, and growing every day weaker, he left to chance what he had not vigour to decide. He had, notwithstanding, some foreknowledge of what was to happen after him. From certain expressions that fell from him this may be collected. His reproach to Macro, "that he "turned from the setting to the rising sun," was neither dark nor equivocal. He said to Caligula, who, on some occasion, treated the character of Sylla with contempt and ridicule, "You will have "the vices of that great man, without one of his "virtues." In a short time after, while with tears of affection he clasped in his arms the youngest (*b*) of his grand-sons, he observed the stern countenance of Caligula, and calmly told him, "You will "kill this boy, and fall yourself by some other "hand." Tiberius was now declining fast, and yet, in that decay of nature, he abated nothing from his usual gratifications. Dissembling to the last, he endured every encroachment on his constitution with calm composure. Patience, he thought, would pass for vigour. To ridicule the practice of physic (*c*), and make a jest of all who, after thirty, did not understand their own constitutions, had been long the bent of his humour.

XLVII. At Rome, in the mean time, prosecutions were set on foot to terminate in blood after the death of Tiberius. Acutia, formerly the wife of

Publius Vitellius (*a*), was charged on the law of violated majesty by Lælius Balbus. She was condemned; but the decree, by which the senate adjudged a recompence to the prosecutor, was suspended by the interposition of Junius Otho, the tribune of the people. From that moment Balbus and Otho became open enemies. Fierce contentions followed, and, at last, ended in the banishment of Otho. Albucilla, a woman famous for the variety of her intrigues, and her marriage with Satrius Secundus (*b*) (the man who informed against Sejanus), was charged with a conspiracy against the prince. Cneius Domitius, Vibius Marsus, and Lucius Arruntius, were all three involved in the same prosecution, being, as was alleged, connected in a course of adultery with Albucilla, and, by consequence, accomplices in all her crimes. The illustrious birth of Domitius has been already mentioned. Marsus derived great splendour from his ancestors, and was, besides, in an eminent degree adorned with literature. In the state of the proceedings laid before the senate, it appeared that Macro presided at the examination of the witnesses, and saw the slaves put to the question; but no letter on the subject arrived from Tiberius. Hence a strong suspicion, that Macro taking advantage of the feeble state of his master, seized the opportunity to wreak his malice on Arruntius, whom he was known to prosecute with inveterate hatred.

XLVIII. Domitius, relying on his defence, employed himself in the necessary preparation. Marsus

BOOK VI.
A. U. C. 790.
A. D. 37.

gave out that he was resolved to end his days by famine. The artifice saved both their lives. The friends of Arruntius tried all their influence and their best advice. They entreated him to protract the time by studied delays. Arruntius answered with firmness: "The same part cannot, with propriety, be acted by all characters. What is honourable in one, may be unworthy in another. As to myself, I have lived long enough, nay, too long, and to my own disgrace. For that, and that only, I now reproach myself. I have lingered in life, amidst surrounding dangers; I have dragged a weary old age, exposed to the proud man's insult, and the malice of pernicious ministers; hated at first by Sejanus, and now by Macro; in every stage of life obnoxious to lawless power. My enemies had no crime to lay to my charge, unless it be a crime to detest evil men, and evil measures. Life is no longer worth my care: it may, indeed, be prolonged beyond the term that seems to remain for Tiberius: but from a youthful tyrant, ready to seize the commonwealth as his prey, what shield can guard me? In despotic power there is a charm that can poison the best understanding. Of this truth Tiberius is an example. And is it to be expected that Caligula, scarce yet arrived to the state of manhood, a novice in business, with a mind trained up in the most pernicious maxims, will, under such a guide as Macro, pursue better measures? Macro will direct his councils; that very Macro, who, for his pre-eminence in guilt, was selected to

"work the downfal of Sejanus. Since that time, "what has been his character? He has been the "scourge, the oppressor of the commonwealth. A "period of calamity, more dreadful than what we "have seen, is yet to come: from the memory of "the past, and the pangs of future misery, I choose "to make my escape." Having, in this prophetic strain, delivered his sentiments, he opened his veins, and bled to death. That he acted with wisdom, as well as courage, the times that follow will give ample proof.

Albucilla made an attempt on her own life; but the wound not proving mortal, she was, by order of the senate, hurried away to prison. The senate passed a decree against such as were connected with her in adulterous practices. By that sentence, Grafidius Sacerdos, of prætorian rank, was banished to an island, and Pontius Fregellanus was expelled the senate. The like judgment was pronounced against Lælius Balbus, the fathers concurring with pleasure in the condemnation of a man, whose pernicious talents and overbearing eloquence were ever ready to work the ruin of truth and virtue.

XLIX. About the same time, Sextus Papinius (*a*), a man descended from a family of consular rank, chose a mode of death both shocking and ignominious. He threw himself headlong from a precipice, and expired on the spot. The cause of this dreadful catastrophe was imputed to his mother. Having conceived an unnatural passion for her son, this woman, though often repulsed, still persisted to solicit his

BOOK VI. A. U. C. 790. A. D. 37.

passions, and, at length, by alluring arts and the baits of luxury, reduced the young man to a situation, in which an act of despair was his only remedy. Being cited to appear before the senate, she threw herself at the feet of the fathers, and tried by every art to awaken compassion. The anguish of a parent, she said, pierced her to the quick, and the weakness of her sex was unequal to such a load of misery. She omitted nothing that could touch the heart, and mitigate resentment; but the fathers were inexorable. She was banished from Rome for ten years, that, in the mean time, her second son might pass the season of life, in which the young and tender mind is liable to seduction.

L. Tiberius now drew near his end: his strength declined, his spirits sunk, and every thing failed, except his dissimulation. The same austerity still remained, the same energy and rigour of mind. He talked in a decisive tone; he looked with eagerness; and even, at times, affected an air of gaiety. Dissembling to the last, he hoped by false appearances to hide the decay of nature. Weary, restless, and impatient, he could not stay long in one place. After various changes, he stopped at a villa, formerly the property (*a*) of Lucullus, near the promontory of Misenum. It was here first known that his dissolution was approaching fast. The discovery was made in the following manner. A physician, of the name of Charicles, highly eminent in his profession, attended the train of Tiberius, not employed to prescribe, but occasionally assisting with friendly ad-

vice. Pretending to have avocations that required his attendance elsewhere, he approached the emperor to take his leave, and respectfully laying hold of his hand, contrived, in the act of saluting it, to feel his pulse. The artifice did not escape the notice of Tiberius. It probably gave him offence, but, for that reason, he smothered his resentment. With an air of cheerfulness, he ordered the banquet to be served, and, seemingly with intent to honour his departing friend, continued at table beyond his usual time. Charicles was not to be deceived. He saw a rapid decline, and assured Macro that two days, at most, would close the scene. For that event measures were immediately taken: councils were held in private, and dispatches were sent to the army, and the several commanders at their respective stations. On the seventeenth before the calends of April, Tiberius had a fainting fit: he lay for some time in a state of languor, speechless, without motion, and was thought to be dead. A band of courtiers surrounded Caligula, eager to pay their court, and all congratulating the prince on his accession to the imperial dignity. Caligula was actually going forth to be proclaimed emperor, when word was brought, that Tiberius was come to himself, and called for a cordial to revive his fainting spirits. The whole party was struck with terror: the crowd dispersed; some with dejected looks, others with a cheerful mien, as if unconscious of what had happened. Caligula stood at gaze, astonished, and almost out of his senses. He had, but for a moment before, one foot on the throne, and now was thrown from the

BOOK VI.
A. U. C. 790.
A. D. 37.

summit of his ambition. He remained fixed in despair, as if awaiting the stroke of death. Macro alone was undismayed. With firmness and presence of mind, he cleared the emperor's room, and gave orders that the remains of life should be smothered under a load of clothes. Such was the end of Tiberius, in the seventy-eighth year of his age.

LI. He was the son of Tiberius Nero; by the paternal and maternal line of the house of Claudius, though his mother passed by adoption into the Livian, and afterwards into the Julian family. The beginning of his days was clouded with misfortunes, and exposed to various perils. In his infancy, he was torn away from Rome, and forced to wander with his father, then on the list of the proscribed. When a marriage took place between Livia and Augustus, he was introduced into the imperial house, but had to contend with powerful rivals, as long as Marcellus, Agrippa, and the two Cæsars, Caius and Lucius, flourished at the court of Augustus. In the eyes of the people, his brother Drusus overshadowed him. By his marriage with Julia, his situation was rendered still more embarrassing. Whether he connived at her vices, or abandoned her in resentment, the dilemma was, either way, full of difficulty. Being recalled from the Isle of Rhodes, he found Augustus deprived of heirs, and from that time continued for twelve years, without a rival, the hope and pillar of the imperial family. He succeeded to the empire, and governed Rome near three-and-twenty years. His manners, like his for-

tune, had their revolutions, and their distinctive periods; amiable (*a*), while a private man; and, in the highest employments under Augustus, esteemed and honoured. During the lives of Drusus and Germanicus, he played an artificial character, concealing his vices, and assuming the exteriors of virtue. After their decease, and while his mother lived, good and evil were equally blended in his conduct. Detested for his cruelty, he had the art, while he loved or feared Sejanus, to throw a veil over his most depraved and vicious appetites. All restraint being at length removed, he broke out without fear or shame, and, during the remainder of his life, hurried away by his own unbridled passions, made his reign one scene of lust, and cruelty, and horror.

THE

ANNALS

OF

TACITUS.

BOOK XI.

CONTENTS.

BOOK XI.

I. The condemnation and death of Valerius Asiaticus and Poppæa, by the artifices of Messalina. IV. Two Roman knights put to death for a dream. V. The iniquity of the public advocates. A motion in the senate to revive the Cincian law, which prohibited the taking of fees. Debates on that subject. The legal fee ascertained, and beyond that all to be deemed guilty of extortion. VIII. Commotions among the Parthians: Bardanes put to death, and Gotarzes fixed on the throne. XI. The secular games exhibited at Rome, in the year eight hundred from the foundation of the city. XII. The criminal loves of Messalina and Caius Silius. XIII. Claudius ignorant of his wife's adultery. He discharges his censorial functions. He adds three letters to the Roman alphabet. An account of the origin of letters. XV. The college of augurs put under new regulations. XVI. The Cheruscans send from Germany to desire a king from Rome. Italicus, the nephew of Arminius, is sent, and well received: a party formed against him: a civil war ensues: he proves victorious. XVIII. Corbulo sent to command in Lower Germany. He introduces the strictest discipline; subdues the Chaucians, and meditates further conquests. He puts Gannascus, a German chief, to death. He receives orders from Claudius to repass the Rhine. XX. Curtius Rufus, for the discovery of a mine, obtains triumphal ornaments. An account of his origin, his rise, and character. XXII. Cneius Novius detected with a dagger in the prince's presence: his fortitude on the rack. The first institution of the Roman quæstor: the history of that office in its progress. XXIII. Debates about filling the va-

cancies in the senate. The nobility of Gaul claim to be admitted. Speeches against that measure. The emperor's reply to the whole argument. The Gauls carry their point. Claudius refuses the title of Father of the Senate. XXVI. The frantic loves of Messalina and Silius. He proposes to marry the empress. She agrees: the nuptial ceremony, during the abscence of Claudius, performed in the most public manner. XXIX. The freedmen bent on her destruction. Two courtesans, by the direction of Narcissus, inform the emperor. XXXI. Messalina diverts herself, and celebrates the autumnal season in the highest gaiety. Claudius returns from Ostia. Narcissus, his freedman, leads him to the camp. Silius and his confederates put to death. XXXVII. Claudius at a banquet wavers in favour of Messalina. Narcissus orders her execution. Her death in the gardens of Lucullus. The stupidity of Claudius. Narcissus obtains the ensigns of quæstorian rank.

These transactions include two years.

Years of Rome,	Of Christ,	Consuls.
800	47	Claudius, 4th time, Lucius Vitellius, 3d time.
801	48	Aulus Vitellius, L. Vipsanius.

THE

ANNALS

OF

TACITUS.

BOOK XI.

BOOK XI. A. U. C. 800. A. D. 47.

I. MESSALINA was convinced that Poppæa had been for some time engaged in a course of adultery with Valerius Asiaticus, who had enjoyed the honour of two consulships. She had, besides, an eye to the elegant gardens, formerly the pride of Lucullus, which Asiaticus had improved in the highest taste and magnificence. Bent on the destruction of Poppæa and her lover, she suborned Suillius (*a*) to carry on the prosecution. Sosibius, the tutor of Britannicus, entered into the conspiracy. This man had the ear of Claudius. In secret whispers, and under a mask of friendship, he alarmed the emperor with the necessity of being on his guard against the machinations of his enemies. "Overgrown "wealth," he said, "in the hands of a private citi-"zen, is always big with danger to the reigning "prince. When Caligula fell, Asiaticus was the

BOOK XI. A. U. C. 800. A. D. 47.

"principal actor in that bloody tragedy. He owned "the fact in a full assembly of the people, and "claimed the glory of the deed (*b*). That bold ex-"ploit has made him popular at Rome; his fame is "spread through the provinces: and, even now, he "meditates a visit to the German armies. Born at "Vienne (*c*), he has great family interest and pow-"erful connections in Gaul. A man thus supported "will be able to incite his countrymen to a revolt." The hint was enough for Claudius. Without further enquiry, he dispatched Crispinus, who commanded the prætorian guards, with a band of soldiers. Their march resembled a body of troops going on a warlike expedition. Asiaticus was seized at Baiæ, and brought to Rome in chains.

II. He was not suffered to appear before the senate. The cause was heard in the emperor's chamber, in the presence of Messalina. Suillius stood forth as prosecutor. He stated the corruption of the army, and accused Asiaticus as the author of it. By bribes, by largesses, and by the practice of abominable vices, the soldiers were seduced from their duty: they were prepared for any enterprise, however atrocious. The crime of adultery with Poppæa helped to swell the charge; and, to crown all, the prisoner had unmanned himself by his unnatural passions. Stung to the quick by this imputation, Asiaticus turned to the prosecutor, "And "ask your sons," he said; "they will tell you that "I am a man." He went into his defence in such a strain of pathetic eloquence, that Claudius felt the

strongest emotions. Even Messalina dropped a tear. She left the room to wipe the gush of nature from her eyes, but first charged Vitellius not to suffer the prisoner to escape. In the mean time, she hastened the destruction of Poppæa. She sent her agents to alarm her with the horrors of a jail, and drive her, by that dismal prospect, to an act of desperation. Her malice was unknown to Claudius. He was so little in the secret, that, a few days afterwards, having invited Scipio as his guest, he asked him, "Why his wife was not of the party (*a*)?" Scipio made answer, "She is dead."

III. Claudius was, for some time, in suspense. He was inclined to favour Asiaticus, but Vitellius interposed. With tears in his eyes, he talked of the friendship which had long subsisted between the prisoner and himself; he mentioned their mutual habits at the court of Antonia, the emperor's mother; he stated the public merit of Asiaticus; and, in particular, the glory of his late expedition into Britain: he omitted nothing that could excite compassion, but, at last, concluded (with a stroke of treachery), that to allow him to choose his mode of dying was an indulgence due to so distinguished a character. This cruel species of clemency was adopted by Claudius. The friends of Asiaticus recommended abstinence, as a mode of death easy and gradual. He scorned the pretended lenity, and betook himself to his usual exercises. He bathed and supped with alacrity of mind. "To die," he said, "by the intrigues of an artful woman, or the

BOOK XI. A. U. C. 800. A. D. 47.

"treachery of a debauched and profligate impostor, "such as Vitellius, was an ignominious catastrophe. "He envied those who perished by the systematic "cruelty of Tiberius, or the headlong fury of Ca-"ligula." Having declared these sentiments, he opened a vein, and bled to death. Before he gave himself the mortal wound, he had the fortitude to survey his funeral pile. Perceiving that the flame might reach the branches of the trees, and hurt the shade of his garden, he ordered it to be removed to a more distant spot. Such was the tranquillity with which he encountered death.

IV. The senate was convened. Suillius followed his blow. He preferred an accusation against two Roman knights, of the name of Petra; both distinguished by their rank and character. The crime objected to them was, that they had made their house convenient to Poppæa, when she carried on her intrigue with Mnester. The charge against one of them imported, that, in a dream, his imagination presented to him the figure of Claudius crowned with a sheaf of corn, but the ears inverted downward. This vision was understood by the criminal as the prognostic of an approaching famine. Some will have it, that the wreath consisted of vine branches, with the leaves entirely faded; and this was deemed an omen of the emperor's death towards the end of the ensuing autumn. Whatever it might be, it is certain that it was held to be an act of treason. The two brothers died for a dream. By a decree of the senate, Crispinus was rewarded with fifteen thousand sesterces,

and the prætorian dignity. On the motion of Vitellius, a vote of ten thousand sesterces passed in favour of Sosibius, the preceptor of Britannicus, and the faithful adviser of the emperor. In the debate on this occasion, Scipio was called upon for his opinion: he rose, and said, "Since the conduct of my "wife Poppæa must appear to me in the same light "that it does to this assembly, let me be thought "to concur with the general voice." A delicate stroke of prudence, yielding to the necessity of the times, yet not forgetting the ties of conjugal affection.

V. From this time, the rage of Suillius knew no bounds. A number of others followed in the same track, all rivals in iniquity. The constitution had been long since annihilated; the functions of the magistrates were wrested out of their hands; the will of the prince was the law; and, by consequence, the crew of informers grew rich by injustice and oppression. Their eloquence was put up to sale, like any other commodity at market. Samius, a Roman knight of distinction, has left a memorable instance. He had retained Suillius with a fee of ten thousand crowns; but finding that his cause was betrayed, he went to the house of the perfidious orator, and fell upon his own sword. To check this fatal mischief, a motion was made in the senate by Caius Silius, then consul elect. Of this man, his elevation, and his downfal, due notice will be taken hereafter. He represented, in strong colours, the avarice of the advocates. The fathers, with one voice, agreed to

BOOK XI. A. U. C. 800. A. D. 47.

revive the Cincian law (*a*), by which it was ordained in ancient times, that no advocate, for a fee, or gratuity of any kind, should prostitute his talents.

VI. The informers opposed the motion. They saw that the blow was aimed at themselves. Silius grew more eager. He was at open enmity with Suillius, and, for that reason, pressed the business with his utmost vigour. He cited the orators of ancient times, men of pure and upright principles, who considered honest fame, and the fair applause of posterity, as the true reward of genius. "Eloquence," he said, "the first of liberal arts, if it condescended "to be let out for hire, was no better than a sordid "trade. If it became mercenary, and sold itself to "the highest bidder, no truth can be expected; in-"tegrity is at an end. Take from venal oratory all "its views of interest, and the number of suitors "will, of course, be diminished. In the reigning "corruption of the modern forum, private feuds, "mutual accusations, family quarrels, hatred, and "animosity, are kept alive. The practisers live by "the passions of mankind, as physicians thrive by "an epidemic distemper. Call to mind Caius Asini-"us, Marcus Messala, and, among the names of "more recent date, remember the Arruntii and the "Æserini; men who never set themselves up to auc-"tion; never made a bargain and sale of their talents, "but rose by their integrity and their unbought elo-"quence to the highest honours of the state." This speech from the consul elect, was heard with general approbation. The fathers were on the point of de-

claring, by a decree, that all who took the wages of oratory should be deemed guilty of extortion. Suillius and Cossutianus, with many others who were conscious of their evil practices, clearly saw, that if the decree passed the senate, it would be nothing less than a vote of pains and penalties against themselves. To ward off the blow, they pressed round the emperor, praying an indemnity for past transactions. Claudius seeming by a nod to assent to their petition, they took courage, and argued their case as follows:

VII. "Where is the orator who can flatter himself that his name will reach posterity? The interests of society require advocates by profession, men versed in questions of right and wrong, and ready, as well as able, to protect the weak, against the proud and affluent. But eloquence is not a gratuitous gift; it is acquired by toil and industry. To conduct the affairs of others, the orator neglects his own concerns. Life is variegated with different employments: some betake themselves to the profession of arms; others to the arts of husbandry: no man embraces a particular calling, without having beforehand made an estimate of the profit. Asinius and Messala have been cited: but it was easy for men in their situation, enriched as they were in the civil wars between Augustus and Anthony, to forego all further views of emolument. It was easy for the Arruntii and the Æserini, the heirs of great and opulent families, to act with an elevation of mind superior

BOOK XI.
A. U. C. 800.
A. D. 47.

"to the profits of the bar. And yet, we are not now "to learn what prodigious sums Publius Clodius "and Caius Curio received as the reward of their "eloquence. As to ourselves, we have not the ad-"vantages of fortune: in a time of profound tran-"quillity, it is but just that we should be allowed "to live by the arts of peace. The case of men de-"scended from plebeian families merits considera-"tion. Without the career of eloquence, they have "no way to emerge from obscurity. Take from "men the just fruit of their studies, and learning "will grow to seed." This reasoning was far from honourable, but it had weight with Claudius. He took a middle course, and fixed the legal perquisite at the sum of ten thousand sesterces. All who presumed to transgress that line were to be deemed guilty of extortion, by law compellable to refund.

VIII. About this time Mithridates, who, as has been mentioned, swayed the sceptre of Armenia, and was brought in chains to the tribunal of Caligula (*a*), was released by the direction of Claudius. He set out from Rome to take possession of his kingdom, relying on the support of his brother Pharasmanes, king of Iberia. By advices from that monarch, it appeared that the Parthian state was convulsed by internal divisions, and, while the regal diadem was at stake, a people so distracted among themselves would not have leisure to engage in foreign wars. Gotarzes had seized the throne of Parthia, and spilt a deluge of blood. He had murdered his own brother Artabanus, with his wife and

son, and by these, and other acts of cruelty, gave his subjects nothing to expect but slaughter and desolation. Determined to shake off the yoke, the people planned a revolution in favour of Bardanes, the surviving brother of Gotarzes. This prince was by nature formed for enterprise. In two days he made a march of no less than three thousand furlongs. He took Gotarzes by surprise, attacked him with sudden fury, and obliged him to consult his safety by flight. He pushed on with vigour to the adjacent provinces, and all, except Seleucia (*b*), submitted without resistance. The inhabitants of that city shut their gates. Fired with indignation against a people, who had offered the same affront to his father, Bardanes yielded to the impulse of resentment, instead of pursuing the measures which prudence dictated. He staid to amuse himself with the siege of a place strong by nature, well fortified, amply provided with stores, and on one side defended by a rapid river (*c*). Gotarzes, in the mean time, having obtained succours from the Dahans (*d*) and Hyrcanians, returned with a powerful army to renew the war. Bardanes was compelled to raise the siege of Seleucia. He retired to the plains of Bactria, and there pitched his camp.

IX. While the east was thus thrown into convulsions, and the fate of Parthia hung on the doubtful event, Mithridates siezed the opportunity to invade the kingdom of Armenia. The Roman legions and the Iberians supported the enterprise. By the former, all the forts and places of strength were levelled to

BOOK XI.

A. U. C. 800. A. D. 47.

the ground, and by the latter, the open country was laid waste. The Armenians, under the conduct of Demonax, at that time governor of the country, hazarded a battle, and, being defeated, were no longer able to make a stand. The new settlement, however, was for some time retarded by Cotys (*a*), king of the lesser Armenia. A party of the nobles had declared in his favour; but, being intimidated by letters from Claudius, they abandoned their project. Mithridates mounted the throne of Armenia, with more ferocity than became a prince in the opening of a new reign. Meanwhile, the competitors for the Parthian monarchy, in the moment when they were going to try the issue of a decisive action, agreed on terms of peace. A conspiracy had been formed against them both; but being detected by Gotarzes, the two brothers came to an interview. The meeting was at first conducted with reserve on both sides. After balancing for some time, they embraced; and, taking each other by the hand, bound themselves by an oath before the altar of the gods, to join with their united force, in order to punish the treachery of their enemies, and, on equitable terms, to compromise the war. The people declared for Bardanes. Gotarzes, accordingly, resigned his pretensions; and, to remove all cause of jealousy, withdrew to the remotest parts of Hyrcania. Bardanes returned in triumph; and Seleucia threw open her gates, after having, during a siege of seven years, stood at bay with the power of the Parthian monarchy, to the disgrace of a people, who, in such a length of time, were unable to reduce that city to subjection.

X. Bardanes, without delay, made himself master of the most important provinces. He intended to invade Armenia; but Vibius Marsus, the governor of Syria, threatening to repel him by force, he abandoned the project. Meanwhile, Gotarzes had leisure to repent of his abdication. The Parthian nobility, who in peaceful times are always impatient of the yoke of slavery, invited him to return. Roused by the call of the people, he soon collected a powerful army. Bardanes marched to meet him as far as the banks of the Erinde (*a*). The passage over the river was warmly disputed. After many sharp engagements, Bardanes prevailed. He pushed his conquest with uninterrupted success as far as the river Sinden, which flows between the Dahi and the territory of the Arians. His career of victory ended at that place. Though flushed with the success of their arms, the Parthians disliked a war in regions so far remote. To mark, however, the progress of the victorious troops, and to perpetuate the glory of having put under contribution so many distant nations, where the Arsacides had never penetrated, Bardanes raised a monument on the spot, and marched back to Parthia, proud of his exploits, more oppressive than ever, and, by consequence, more detested. A conspiracy was formed to cut him off; and accordingly, while the king on a hunting party, void of all suspicion, pursued the pleasures of the chace, his enemies fell upon him with sudden fury. Bardanes, in the prime and vigour of his days, expired under repeated blows. The glory of his reign, however short, would have

BOOK XI. A. U. C. 800. A. D. 47.

eclipsed the few of his predecessors who enjoyed a length of days, if to gain the hearts of his people had been as much his ambition, as it was to render himself the terror of his enemies. By his death the kingdom was once more thrown into commotions. The choice of a successor divided the whole nation into factions. A large party adhered to Gotarzes; others declared for Meherdetes, a descendant of Phraates, at that time an hostage in the hands of the Romans. The interest of Gotarzes proved the strongest; but the people, in a short time, weary of his cruelty and wild profusion, sent a private embassy to Rome, requesting that the emperor would be graciously pleased to send Meherdetes to fill the throne of his ancestors.

XI. During the same consulship, in the year of Rome eight hundred, the secular games were celebrated, after an interval of sixty-four years since they were last solemnized in the reign of Augustus. The chronology observed by Augustus differed from the system of Claudius: but this is not the place for a discussion of that point. I have been sufficiently explicit on the subject in the history of Domitian (*a*), who likewise gave an exhibition of the secular games. Being at that time one of the college of fifteen, and invested with the office of prætor, it fell to my province to regulate the ceremonies. Let it not be imagined that this is said from motives of vanity. The fact is, in ancient times the business was conducted under the special directions of the quindecemviral order, while the

chief magistrates officiated in the several ceremonies. Claudius thought proper to revive this public spectacle. He attended in the circus, and, in his presence, the Trojan game (*b*) was performed by the youth of noble birth. Britannicus, the emperor's son, and Lucius Domitius, who by adoption took the name of Nero, and afterwards succeeded to the empire, appeared, with the rest of the band, mounted on superb horses. Nero was received with acclamations, and that mark of popular favour was considered as an omen of his future grandeur. A story, at that time current, gained credit with the populace. Nero in his infancy was said to have been guarded by two serpents (*c*); but this idle tale held too much of that love of the marvellous which distinguishes foreign nations. The account given by the prince himself, who was ever unwilling to derogate from his own fame, differed from the common report. He talked of the prodigy, but graced his narrative with one serpent only.

XII. The prejudice in favour of Nero rose altogether from the esteem in which the memory of Germanicus was held by the people at large. The only male heir of that admired commander was naturally an object of attention; and the sufferings of his mother Agrippina touched every heart with compassion. Messalina, it was well known, pursued her with unrelenting malice: she was, even then, planning her ruin. Her suborned accusers soon framed a list of crimes; but the execution of her schemes was, for a time, suspended. A new amour,

BOOK XI.

A. U. C. 800. A. D. 47.

little short of phrensy, claimed precedence of all other passions. Caius Silius (*a*) was the person for whom she burned with all the vehemence of wild desire. The graces of his form and manner eclipsed all the Roman youth. That she might enjoy her favourite without a rival, she obliged him to repudiate his wife, Junia Silana, though descended from illustrious ancestors. Silius was neither blind to the magnitude of the crime, nor to the danger of not complying. If he refused, a woman scorned would be sure to gratify her revenge; and, on the other hand, there was a chance of deceiving the stupidity of Claudius. The rewards in view were bright and tempting. He resolved to stand the hazard of future consequences, and enjoy the present moment. Messalina gave a loose to love. She scorned to save appearances. She repeated her visits, not in a private manner, but with all her train. In public places she hung enamoured over him; she loaded him with wealth and honours; and at length, as if the imperial dignity had been already transferred to another house, the retinue of the prince, his slaves, his freedmen, and the whole splendour of the court, adorned the mansion of her favourite.

XIII. Claudius, in the mean time, blind to the conduct of his wife, and little suspecting that his bed was dishonoured, gave all his time to the duties of his censorial office. He issued an edict to repress the licentiousness of the theatre. A dramatic performance had been given to the stage by Publius

Pomponius (*d*), a man of consular rank. On that occasion the author, and several women of the first condition, were treated by the populace with insolence and vile scurrility. This behaviour called for the interposition of the prince. To check the rapacity of usurers, a law was also passed, prohibiting the loan of money to young heirs, on the contingency of their father's death. The waters, which have their source on the Simbruine hills (*b*), were conveyed in aqueducts to Rome. Claudius at the same time, invented the form of new letters, and added them to the Roman alphabet, aware that the language of Greece, in its original state, could not boast of perfection, but received, at different periods, a variety of improvements.

XIV. The Egyptians were the first, who had the ingenuity to express by outward signs the ideas passing in the mind. Under the form of animals they gave a body and a figure to sentiment. Their hieroglyphics were wrought in stone, and are to be seen at this day, the most venerable monuments of human memory. The invention of letters (*a*) is also claimed by the Egyptians. According to their account, the Phœnicians found legible characters in use throughout Egypt, and, being much employed in navigation, carried them into Greece; importers of the art, but not intitled to the glory of the invention. The history of the matter, as related by the Phœnicians, is, that Cadmus, with a fleet from their country, passed into Greece, and taught the art of writing to a rude and barbarous people. We are

BOOK XI. A. U. C. 800. A. D. 47.

told by others, that Cecrops the Athenian, or Linus the Theban, or Palamedes the Argive, who flourished during the Trojan war, invented sixteen letters (*b*): the honour of adding to the number, and making a complete alphabet, is ascribed to different authors, and, in particular, to Simonides. In Italy, Demaratus of Corinth, and Evander the Arcadian, introduced the arts of civilization: the former taught the Etrurians, and the latter, the aborigines, or natives of the country where he settled. The form of the Latin letters was the same as the characters of the ancient Greeks: but the Roman alphabet, like that of all other nations, was scanty in the beginning. In process of time, the original elements were increased. Claudius added three new letters, which, during the remainder of his reign, were frequently inserted, but after his death fell into disuse. In tables of brass, on which were engraved the ordinances of the people, and which remain to this day, hung up in the temples, and the forum, the shape of the three characters may still be traced.

XV. To regulate the college of augurs was the next care of Claudius. He referred the business to the consideration of the senate, observing to that assembly, "That an ancient and venerable institu-"tion ought not to be suffered, for want of due at-"tention, to sink into oblivion. In times of danger, "the commonwealth resorted to the soothsayers, "and that order of men restored the primitive cere-"monies of religion. By the nobility of Etruria the "science of future events was esteemed, and culti-

"vated. The authority of the senate gave additional "sanctions, and those mysteries have ever since re-"mained in certain families, transmitted from father "to son. In the present decay of all liberal science, "and the growth of foreign superstition, the sacred "mysteries are neglected, and, indeed, almost ex-"tinguished. The empire, it is true, enjoys a state "of perfect tranquillity; but, surely, for that bless-"ing, the people should bend in adoration to the "gods, not forgetting, in the calm season of peace, "those religious rites, which saved them in the "hour of danger." A decree passed the senate, directing that the pontiffs should revise the whole system, and retrench or ratify what to them should seem proper.

XVI. In the course of this year, the Cheruscans applied to Rome for a king to reign over them. They had been distracted by civil dissensions, and in the wars that followed, the flower of their nobility was cut off. Of royal descent there was only one surviving chief, by name Italicus, and he at that time resided at Rome. He was the son of Flavius, the brother of Arminius; by the maternal line, grandson to Catumer, the reigning king of the Cattians. He was comely in his person, expert in the use of arms, and skilled in horsemanship, as well after the Roman manner, as the practice of the Germans. Claudius supplied him with money; appointed guards to escort him; and, by seasonable admonitions, endeavoured to inspire him with sentiments worthy of the elevation to which he was

BOOK XI.
A. U. C. 800.
A. D. 47.

called. He desired him to go forth with courage, and ascend the throne of his ancestors with becoming dignity. He told him, that being born at Rome, and there entertained in freedom, not kept as a prisoner, he was the first, who went clothed with the character of a Roman citizen, to reign in Germany. The prince was received by his countrymen with demonstrations of joy. A stranger to the dissensions, which had for some time disturbed the public tranquillity, he had no party views to warp his conduct. The king of a people, not of a faction, he gained the esteem of all. His praise resounded in every quarter. By exercising the milder qualities of temperance and affability, and, at times, giving himself up to wine and gay carousals, which among Barbarians are esteemed national virtues, he endeared himself to all ranks of men. His fame reached the neighbouring states, and by degrees spread all over Germany.

His popularity, however, gave umbrage to the disaffected. The same turbulent spirits, who had before thrown every thing into confusion, and flourished in the distractions of their country, began to view the new king with a jealous eye. They represented to the adjacent nations, that "the rights of Germany, "transmitted to them by their forefathers, were now "at the last gasp. The grandeur of the Roman em-"pire rises on the ruins of public liberty. But is the "Cheruscan nation at so low an ebb, that a native, "worthy of the supreme authority, cannot be found "amongst them? Is there no resource left, but that "of electing the son of Flavius, that ignominious

"spy, that traitor to his country? It is in vain al-
"leged in favour of Italicus, that he is nephew to
"Arminius. Were he the son of that gallant war-
"rior, yet fostered, as he has been, in the arms, and
"in the bosom of Rome, he is, by that circum-
"stance, unqualified to reign in Germany. From a
"young man, educated among our enemies, de-
"based by servitude, and infected with foreign man-
"ners, foreign laws, and foreign sentiments, what
"have we to expect? And if this Roman king, this
"Italicus, inherits the spirit of his father; let it be
"remembered, that Flavius took the field against
"his kindred and the gods of Germany. In the
"whole course of that war, no man shewed a spirit
"so determined; no man acted with such envenom-
"ed hostility against the liberties of his country."

XVII. By these, and such like incentives, the malecontents inflamed the minds of the people, and soon collected a numerous army. An equal number followed the standard of Italicus. "Their motives," they said, "were just and honourable: the young
"king did not come to usurp the crown; he was
"invited by the voice of a willing people. His birth
"was illustrious, and it was but fair, to make an
"experiment of his virtues. He might, perhaps,
"prove worthy of Arminius, his uncle, and of Ca-
"tumer, his grand-father. Even for his father (*a*),
"the son had no reason to blush. If Flavius adhered
"with fidelity to the cause of Rome, he had bound
"himself by the obligation of an oath; and that oath
"was taken with the consent of the German nations.

BOOK XI.
A. U. C. 800.
A. D. 47.

"The sacred name of liberty was used in vain to "varnish the guilt of pretended patriots; a set of "men, in their private characters, void of honour; "in their public conduct, destructive to the com-"munity; an unprincipled and profligate party, who, "by fair and honest means having nothing to hope, "looked for their private advantage, in the disasters "of their country." To this reasoning the multitude assented with shouts of applause. The Barbarians came to an action. After an obstinate engagement, victory declared for Italicus. Elate with success, he broke out into acts of cruelty, and was soon obliged to fly the country. The Langobards (*b*) reinstated him in his dominions. From that time, Italicus continued to struggle with alternate vicissitudes of fortune, in success no less than adversity, the scourge of the Cheruscan nation.

XVIII. The Chaucians (*a*) at this time free from domestic broils, began to turn their arms against their neighbours. The death of Sanquinius, who commanded the legions in the lower Germany, furnished them with an opportunity to invade the Roman provinces; and as Corbulo, who was appointed to succeed the deceased general, was still on his way, they resolved to strike their blow before his arrival. Gannascus, born among the Caninefates, headed the enterprise; a bold adventurer, who had formerly served among the auxiliaries in the Roman army. Having deserted afterwards, he provided himself with light-built shallops, and followed the life of a roving freebooter, infesting chiefly the Gallic

side of the Rhine (*b*), where he knew the wealth and unwarlike genius of the people. Corbulo entered the province. In his first campaign he laid the foundation of that prodigious fame, which afterwards raised his character to the highest eminence. He ordered the strongest galleys to fall down the Rhine, and the small craft, according to their size and fitness for the service, to enter the æstuaries and the recesses of the river. The boats and vessels of the enemy were sunk or otherwise destroyed. Gannascus was obliged to save himself by flight.

By these operations Corbulo restored tranquillity throughout the province. The re-establishment of military discipline was the next object of his attention. He found the legions relaxed in sloth, attentive to plunder, and active for no other end. In order to make a thorough reform, he gave out in orders, that no man should presume to quit his post, or venture to attack the enemy, on any pretence, without the command of his superior officer. The soldiers at the advanced stations, the sentinels, and the whole army, performed every duty, both day and night, completely armed. Two of the men, it is said, were put to death, as an example to the rest; one, because he laboured at the trenches without his sword; and the other, for being armed with a dagger only; a severity, it must be acknowledged, strained too far, or, perhaps, not true in fact: but the rigid system, peculiar to Corbulo, might, with some colour of probability, give rise to the report. It may, however, be fairly inferred, that the commander, concerning whom a story like this could gain credit,

BOOK XI.
A. U. C. 800.
A. D. 47.

was, in matters of moment, firm, decided, and inflexible.

XIX. By this plan of discipline, Corbulo struck a general terror through the army: but that terror had a twofold effect; it roused the Romans to a due sense of their duty, and repressed the ferocity of the Barbarians. The Frisians (*a*), who, ever since their success against Lucius Apronius, remained in open or disguised hostility, thought it advisable, after giving hostages for their pacific temper, to accept a territory within the limits prescribed by Corbulo, and to submit to a mode of government, which he judged proper, consisting of an assembly in the nature of a senate, a body of magistrates, and a new code of laws. In order to bridle this people effectually, he built a fort in the heart of their country, and left it strongly garrisoned. In the mean time, he tried, by his emissaries, to draw over to his interest the leading chiefs of the Chaucian nation. Against Gannascus he did not scruple to act by stratagem. In the case of a deserter, who had violated all good faith, fraud and circumvention did not appear to him inconsistent with the dignity of the Roman name. Gannascus was cut off. His death inflamed the resentment of the Chaucians; nor was Corbulo unwilling to provoke a war. His conduct, however, though applauded at Rome by a great number, did not escape the censure of others. "Why "enrage the enemy? If he failed in his attempt, the "commonwealth must feel the calamity: if crowned "with success, a general of high renown, under a

"torpid and unwarlike prince, might prove a power-
"ful and a dangerous citizen." Claudius had no ambition to extend his dominions in Germany. He ordered the garrisons to be withdrawn, and the whole army to repass the Rhine.

XX. Corbulo had already marked out his camp in the enemy's country when the emperor's letters came to hand. The contents were unexpected. A crowd of reflections occurred to the general: he dreaded the displeasure of the prince; he saw the legions exposed to the derision of the Barbarians, and in the opinion of the allies his own character degraded. He exclaimed with some emotion, *Happy the commanders who fought for the old republic!* Without a word more, he sounded a retreat. And now, to hinder his men from falling again into sluggish inactivity, he ordered a canal, three-and-twenty miles in length, to be carried on between the Meuse and the Rhine, as a channel to receive the influx of the sea, and hinder the country from being laid under water. Claudius, in the mean time, allowed him the honour of triumphal ornaments: he granted the reward of military service, but prevented the merit of deserving it.

In a short time afterwards, Curtius Rufus obtained the same distinction: the service of this man was the discovery of a mine in the country of the Mattiaci (*a*), in which was opened a vein of silver, of little profit, and soon exhausted. The labour was severely felt by the legions: they were obliged to dig a number of sluices, and in subterraneous cavi-

BOOK XI.
A. U. C. 800.
A. D. 47.

ties to endure fatigues and hardships, scarce supportable in the open air. Weary of the labour, and finding that the same rigorous services were extended to other provinces, they contrived, with secrecy, to dispatch letters to the emperor, praying, that, when next he appointed a general, he would begin with granting him triumphal honours.

XXI. Curtius Rufus (*a*), according to some, was the son of a gladiator. For this I do not pretend to vouch. To speak of him with malignity is far from my intention, and to relate the truth is painful. He began the world in the train of a quæstor, whom he attended into Africa. In that station, while, to avoid the intense heat of the mid-day sun, he was sitting under a portico in the city of Adrumetum (*b*), the form of a woman, large beyond the proportions of the human shape (*c*), appeared before him. A voice, at the same time, pronounced, "You, Rufus, are the favour-"ed man, destined to come hereafter into this pro-"vince with proconsular authority." Inspired by the vision, he set out for Rome, where, by the interest of his friends, and his own intriguing genius, he first obtained the quæstorship. In a short time after, he aspired to the dignity of prætor; and, though opposed by competitors of distinguished rank, he succeeded by the suffrage of Tiberius. That emperor, to throw a veil over the mean extraction of his favourite candidate, shrewdly said, "*Curtius Rufus* "*seems to be a man sprung from himself.*" He lived to an advanced old age, growing grey in the base arts of servile adulation, to his superiors a fawning

sycophant, to all beneath him proud and arrogant, and with his equals, surly, rude, and impracticable. At a late period of his life, he obtained the consular and triumphal ornaments, and finally, to verify the prediction, went proconsul into Africa, where he finished his days.

XXII. About this time Cneius Novius, a man of equestrian rank, was seized in the circle at the emperor's court, with a dagger concealed under his robe: his motives were unknown at the time, and never since discovered. When he lay stretched on the rack, he avowed his own desperate purpose, but, touching his accomplices, not a syllable could be extorted from him. Whether his silence was wilful obstinacy, or proceeded from his having no secret to discover, remains uncertain. During the same consulship, Publius Dolabella proposed a new regulation, requiring that a public spectacle of gladiators should be exhibited annually, at the expence of such as obtained the office of quæstor. In the early ages of the commonwealth, that magistracy was considered as the reward of virtue. The honours of the state lay open to every citizen who relied on his fair endeavours, and the integrity of his character. The difference of age (*a*) created no incapacity. Men, in the prime of life, might be chosen consuls and dictators. The office of quæstor was instituted during the monarchy, as appears from the law CURIATA (*b*), which was afterwards put in force by Lucius Junius Brutus. The right of election was vested in the consuls, till, at last, it centred in the

BOOK XI.

A. U. C. 800. A. D. 47.

people at large; and, accordingly, we find that about sixty-three years after the expulsion of the Tarquins, Valerius Potitus and Æmilius Mamercus were the first popular quæstors, created to attend the armies of the republic. The multiplicity of affairs increasing at Rome, two were added to act in a civil capacity. In process of time, when all Italy was reduced to subjection, and foreign provinces augmented the public revenue, the number of quæstors was doubled. Sylla created twenty: he had transferred all judicial authority to the senate; and to fill that order with its proper complement was the object of his policy. The Roman knights, it is true, recovered their ancient jurisdiction; but even during those convulsions, and from that æra to the time we are speaking of, the quæstorship was either obtained by the merit and dignity of the candidates, or granted by the favour and free will of the people. It was reserved for Dolabella to make the election venal.

A. U. C. 801. A. D. 48.

XXIII. Aulus Vitellius and Lucius Vipsanius were the next consuls. The mode of filling the vacancies in the senate became the subject of debate. The nobility of that part of Gaul styled GALLIA COMATA (*a*) had for some time enjoyed the privilege of Roman citizens: on this occasion they claimed a right to the magistracy and all civil honours. The demand became the topic of public discussion, and in the prince's cabinet met with a strong opposition. It was there contended, "That Italy was "not so barren of men, but she could well sup-"ply the capital with fit and able senators. In for-

"mer times, the municipal towns and provinces "were content to be governed by their own native "citizens.—That system was long established, and "there was no reason to condemn the practice of "the old republic. The history of that period pre-"sents a school of virtue. It is there that the models "of true glory are to be found; those models that "formed the Roman genius, and still excite the emu-"lation of posterity. Is it not enough that the Ve-"netians and Insubrians (*b*) have forced their way "into the senate? Are we to see a deluge of foreign-"ers poured in upon us, as if the city were taken "by storm? What honours and what titles of dis-"tinction will, in that case, remain for the ancient "nobility, the true genuine stock of the Roman em-"pire? And for the indigent senator of Latium what "means will then be left to advance his fortune, "and support his rank? All posts of honour will be "the property of wealthy intruders; a race of men, "whose ancestors waged war against the very being "of the republic; with fire and sword destroyed "her armies; and finally laid siege to Julius Cæsar "in the city of Alesia (*c*). But these are modern "instances: what shall be said of the Barbarians, "who laid the walls of Rome in ashes, and dared to "besiege the capitol and the temple of Jupiter? Let "the present claimants, if it must be so, enjoy the "titular dignity of Roman citizens: but let the "senatorian rank, and the honours of the magis-"tracy, be preserved, unmixed, untainted, and in-"violate."

BOOK XI.
A. U. C. 801.
A. D. 48.

XXIV. These arguments made no impression on the mind of Claudius: he replied on the spot, and afterwards in the senate delivered himself to this effect (*a*): "To decide the question now depending, "the annals of Rome afford a precedent; and a pre-"cedent of greater cogency, as it happened to the "ancestors of my own family. Attus Clausus, by "birth a Sabine, from whom I derive my pedi-"gree, was admitted, on one and the same day, to "the freedom of Rome, and the patrician rank. Can "I do better than adopt that rule of ancient wisdom? "It is for the interest of the commonwealth, that "merit, wherever found, should be transplanted to "Rome, and made our own. Need I observe that to "Alba we are indebted for the Julii, to Camerium "for the Corruncani, and to Tusculum for the "Portii? Without searching the records of antiquity, "we know that the nobles of Etruria, of Lucania, "and, in short, of all Italy, have been incorporated "with the Roman senate. The Alps, in the course "of time, were made the boundaries of the city: "and by that extension of our privileges, not simple "individuals, but whole nations were naturalized at "once, and blended with the Roman name. In a "period of profound peace, the people beyond the "Po were admitted to their freedom. Under colour "of planting colonies, we spread our legions over "the face of the globe; and, by drawing into our "civil union the flower of the several provinces, we "recruited the strength of the mother country. The "Balba came from Spain, and others of equal emi-"nence from the Narbon Gaul: of that accession to

"our numbers have we reason to repent? The de-
"scendants of those illustrious families are still
"in being: and can Rome boast of better citizens?
"Where do we see more generous ardour to pro-
"mote her interest?

"The Spartans and the Athenians, without all
"question, acquired great renown in arms: to what
"shall we attribute their decline and total ruin? To
"what, but the injudicious policy of considering
"the vanquished as aliens to their country? The
"conduct of Romulus, the founder of Rome, was
"the very reverse: with wisdom equal to his valour,
"he made those fellow citizens at night, who, in
"morning, were his enemies in the field. Even
"foreign kings have reigned at Rome. To raise the
"descendants of freedmen to the honours of the
"state, is not, as some imagine, a modern innova-
"tion: it was the practice of the old republic. But
"the Senones waged war against us: and were the
"Volscians and the Æqui always our friends? The
"Gauls, we are told, well nigh overturned the capi-
"tol: and did not the Tuscans oblige us to deliver
"hostages? Did not the Samnites compel a Roman
"army to pass under the yoke (*b*)? Review the
"wars that Rome had upon her hands, and that
"with the Gauls will be found the shortest. From
"that time, a lasting and an honourable peace pre-
"vailed. Let them now, intermixed with the Roman
"people, united by ties of affinity, by arts, and con-
"genial manners, be one people with us. Let them
"bring their wealth to Rome, rather than hoard it
"up for their own separate use. The institutions

BOOK XI.
A. U. C. 801.
A. D. 48.

"of our ancestors, which we so much and so justly "revere at present, were, at one time, a novelty in "the constitution. The magistrates were, at first, "patricians only; the plebeians opened their way to "honours; and the Latins, in a short time, followed "their example. In good time we embraced all Italy. "The measure which I now defend by examples "will, at a future day, be another precedent. It is "now a new regulation: in time it will be history."

XXV. This speech was followed by a decree, in consequence of which the Æduans, by way of distinction, were, in the first instance, declared capable of a seat in the senate. Of all the Gauls, they alone were styled the brethren of the Roman people, and by their strict fidelity deserved the honour conferred upon them. About the same time, Claudius enrolled in the patrician order such of the ancient senators as stood recommended by their illustrious birth, and the merit of their ancestors. The line of those families, which were styled by Romulus the FIRST CLASS OF NOBILITY, and by Brutus the SECOND, was almost extinct. Even those of more recent date, created in the time of Julius Cæsar by the CASSIAN LAW, and, under Augustus, by the SENIAN (*a*), were well nigh exhausted. This new distribution of honours was agreeable to the people, and this part of his censorial office Claudius performed with alacrity. A more difficult business still remained. Some of the senators had brought dishonour on their names; and to expel them, according to the severity of ancient usage, was a painful

task. He chose a milder method. "Let each man," he said, "review his own life and manners; and, if "he sees reason, let him apply for leave to erase "his name. Permission will of course be granted. "The list which he intended to make would con- "tain, without distinction, those who retired of "their own motion, and also such as deserved to "be expelled. By that method, the disgrace of be- "ing degraded would be avoided, or, at least, "alleviated."

For these several acts, Vipsanius the consul moved that the emperor should be styled THE FATHER OF THE SENATE. The title, he said, of FATHER OF HIS COUNTRY would be no more than common; but peculiar merit required a new distinction. This stroke of flattery gave disgust to Claudius. He therefore overruled the motion. He then closed the lustre of five years, and made a survey of the people. The number of citizens amounted nearly to six millions (*b*). From this time the emperor no longer remained in stupid insensibility, blind to the conduct of his wife. He was soon reduced to the necessity of hearing and punishing the enormity of her guilt: but the act by which he vindicated his own honour, gave him an opportunity to sully it by an incestuous marriage.

XXVI. Messalina had hitherto found so ready a compliance with her vicious passions, that the cheap delight was grown insipid. To give a zest to pleasure, she had recourse to modes of gratification untried before. Silius, at the same time, intoxicated

BOOK XI. A. U. C. 801. A. D. 48.

with success, or, perhaps, thinking that the magnitude of his danger was to be encountered with equal courage, made a proposal altogether new and daring. "They were not," he said, "in a situation to wait, "with patience, for the death of the prince. Pru-"dence and cautious measures were for the inno-"cent only. In cases of flagrant guilt, a bold effort "of courage was the only remedy. If they undertook "with spirit, their accomplices, apprized of their "situation, would be ready to hazard all that was "dear to them. As to himself, he was divorced from "his wife; he was a single man; he had no children; "he was willing to marry Messalina, and adopt Bri-"tannicus for his son. After the nuptial ceremony, "the power which Messalina then enjoyed would "still continue in her hands, unimpaired, and undi-"minished. To insure their mutual safety, nothing "remained but to circumvent a superannuated "emperor,—when unprovoked, stupid; but when "roused from his lethargy, sudden, furious, and vin-"dictive." The proposition was not relished by Messalina. Motives of conjugal affection had no influence on her conduct; but she beheld her lover with a jealous eye. Raised to imperial dignity, he might despise an adulteress, and their guilty joys. Their mutual pleasures, endeared at present by the magnitude of the crime and the danger, might, in the day of security, appear in their native colours, and pall the sated appetite. The marriage, notwithstanding, had charms that pleased her fancy. It was a further step in guilt and infamy; and infamy, when beyond all measure great, is the last incentive

of an abandoned mind. She closed with the offer made by Silius, but deferred the carrying of it into execution, till the emperor went to Ostia to assist at a sacrifice. During his absence, the nuptial ceremony was performed with pomp, and all the accustomed rites.

XXVII. The fact which I have stated, it must be acknowledged, carries with it an air of fable. That such a degree of self-delusion, in a populous city where every thing is known and discussed in public, should infatuate the mind of any person whatever, will hardly gain credit with posterity. Much less will it be believed, that a consul elect, and the wife of an emperor, on a day appointed, in the presence of witnesses duly summoned, should dare to meet the public eye, and sign a contract with express provisions for the issue of an unlawful marriage. It will be a circumstance still more incredible, that the empress should hear the marriage ceremony pronounced by the augur, and, in her turn, repeat the words; that she should join in a sacrifice to the gods; take her place at the nuptial banquet; exchange caresses and mutual endearments with the bridegroom, and retire with him to the consummation of connubial joys. The whole must appear romantic; but to amuse with fiction is not the design of this work. The facts here related are well attested by writers of that period, and by grave and elderly men, who lived at the time, and were informed of every circumstance.

BOOK XI. A. U. C. 801. A. D. 48.

XXVIII. The prince's family was thrown into consternation. The favourites who stood high in power were alarmed for themselves. Full of apprehensions, and dreading a sudden change, they disclosed their minds, not in secret mumurs, but openly, and in terms of indignation. "While a "stage-player (*a*) enjoyed the embraces of Messa-"lina, the emperor's bed was dishonoured, but the "state was not in danger. At present, what had "they not to fear from a young man of the first "nobility, endowed with talents and with vigour of "mind, in his person graceful, and, at that very "time, designed for the consulship? Silius was pre-"paring to open a new scene. The solemn farce of "a marriage has been performed, and the catas-"trophe, with which they intend to conclude the "piece, may be easily foreseen." Their fears were still increased, when they considered the stupidity of Claudius, and the ascendant which the empress had obtained over him, to such a degree, that the best blood in Rome had been spilt to gratify her insatiate vengeance. On the other hand, the imbecility of Claudius gave them hopes of success. If they could once impress that torpid mind with an idea of Messalina's wickedness, she might be condemned unheard, and, by the sudden violence of the emperor, hurried away to execution. The only danger was, that she might gain an audience. Her defence might satisfy the emperor; and, even if she confessed her guilt, he might remain deaf to the truth, insensible of disgrace, weak, stupid, and uxorious.

XXIX. Callistus (*a*), who, as already mentioned, was a principal actor in the catastrophe of Caligula, held a meeting with Narcissus, the chief adviser of the murder of Appius, and with Pallas, the reigning favourite at the court of Claudius. Their first idea was, to address themselves at once to Messalina, and, without alluding to her other enormous practices, endeavour to break the connection between her and Silius. This plan was soon deserted. The danger of provoking the haughty spirit of Messalina operated on the fears of Pallas. Callistus knew his own interest too well: a politician formed by the maxims of the preceding reign, he was not then to learn that power at court is preserved by tame compliance, not by honest counsels. Narcissus was left to act from his own judgment. To ruin Messalina was his fixed resolution; but the blow, he knew, must be struck before she could see the hand that aimed it. He laid his train with the deepest secrecy. Claudius continued loitering away the time at Ostia. Callistus employed the interval to the best advantage. He engaged in his plot two famous courtezans, at that time high in favour with the emperor. He allured them by presents and liberal promises. He convinced them both, that by the ruin of Messalina they might rise to power and influence. He represented their interest in the strongest colours, and, by those incentives, induced them to prefer an accusation against the empress.

XXX. The plot being settled, one of the concubines (by name Calpurnia) obtained a private inter-

BOOK XI. A. U. C. 801. A. D. 48.

view with Claudius. Throwing herself at the emperor's feet, she told him that Messalina had dishonoured him by a marriage with Silius. Cleopatra, the other actress in the scene, was near at hand, to confirm the story. Being asked by the accuser whether she did not know the truth of the charge, her testimony confirmed the whole. Narcissus was immediately summoned to the emperor's presence. He began with an humble apology for the remissness of his conduct. "He had been silent as to Vectius "and Plautius, whose criminal intrigues were too "well known. Even in that very moment it was not "his intention to urge the crime of adultery; nor "would he desire restitution of the palace, the "household train, and the splendours of the imperial "house. Let Silius enjoy them all; but let him re-"store the emperor's wife, and give up his marriage "contract to be declared null and void. You are "divorced, Cæsar, at this moment divorced, and "are you ignorant of it? The people saw the mar-"riage ceremony, the senate beheld it, and the sol-"diers know it. Act with vigour; take a decisive "step, or the adulterer is master of Rome."

XXXI. Claudius called a council of his friends. Turranius, the superintendant of the public stores, and Lucius Geta, the commander of the prætorian bands, acknowledged the whole of her flagitious conduct. The rest of the courtiers crowded round the prince, with importunity urging him to go forth to the camp, and secure the prætorian guards. His own personal safety was the first consideration. Vin-

dictive measures might follow in good time. The alarm was too much for the faculties of so weak a man as Claudius. He stood in stupid amazement. He asked several times, Am I emperor? Is Silius still a private man?

Messalina, in the mean time, passed the hours in gay festivity, all on the wing of pleasure and enjoyment. It was then the latter end of autumn: in honour of the season, an interlude, representing the vintage, was exhibited by her order at the palace. The wine-presses were set to work; the juice pressed from the grape flowed in copious streams, and round the vats a band of women, dressed after the Bacchanalian fashion, with the skins of tigers, danced in frolic measures, with the wild transport usual at the rites of Bacchus. In the midst of the revellers Messalina displayed the graces of her person, her hair flowing with artful negligence, and a thyrsus waving in her hand. Silius fluttered at her side; his temples crowned with wreaths of ivy, his legs adorned with buskins, and his head, with languishing airs, moving in unison with the music, while a chorus circled round the happy pair, with dance, and song, and lascivious gesture animating the scene. There is a current tradition, that Vectius Valens in a fit of ecstacy climbed up among the branches of a tree, and being asked what he saw, made answer, "I see "*a dreadful storm* gathering at Ostia." Whether the sky was then overcast, or the expression fell by chance, it proved in the end a true prediction.

BOOK XI.
A. U. C. 801.
A. D. 48.

XXXII. Meanwhile, it became publicly known at Rome, not by vague report, but by sure intelligence brought by special messengers, that Claudius, fully apprized of all that passed, was on his way, determined to do justice on the guilty. Messalina withdrew to the gardens of Lucullus. Silius, endeavouring under an air of gaiety to hide his fears, went towards the forum, as if he had business to transact. The rest of the party fled with precipitation. The centurions pursued them. Several were seized in the streets, or in their lurking-places, and loaded with fetters. In this reverse of fortune, Messalina had no time for deliberation. She resolved to meet the emperor on his way, and in a personal interview, to try that power over his affections which had so often served her on former occasions. In order to excite compassion, she ordered her children, Octavia and Britannicus, to fly to the embraces of their father. She prevailed on Vibidia, the eldest of the vestal virgins, to address the emperor as the sovereign pontiff, and wring from him, by the force of prayers, a pardon for his wife. She herself traversed the city on foot, with only three attendants. Such, in the moment of adversity, was the solitude in which she was left. She mounted into a tumbrel, usually employed to carry off the refuse of the city-gardens, and in that vehicle proceeded on her way to Ostia. From the spectators not a groan was heard; no sign of pity was seen. The enormity of her guilt suppressed every kind emotion of the heart.

XXXIII. Claudius, in the mean time, was thrown into violent agitations. Doubt and fear distracted him. He had no reliance on Geta, who commanded the prætorian guards; a man at all times fluctuating between good and evil, and ready for any mischief. Narcissus, seconded by his friends and associates, spoke his mind in terms plain and direct. He told the emperor that all was lost, if the command of the camp, were not, for that day, vested in one of his freedmen. He offered himself for that important office; and lest Claudius on the road to Rome should be induced, by the influence of Lucius Vitellius and Publius Largius Cæcina, to alter his resolution, he desired to be conveyed in the same carriage with the prince. He mounted the vehicle, and took his place without further ceremony.

XXXIV. Claudius, as he proceeded towards the city, felt himself distracted by contending passions. He inveighed against his wife; he softened into tenderness, and felt for his children. During all that agitation of mind, Vitellius, we are told, contented himself with saying, "The vile iniquity! The infamous crime!" Narcissus pressed him to be more explicit; but his answers were in the oracular style, dark, ambiguous, and liable to be interpreted various ways. Cæcina followed his example. It was not long before Messalina appeared in sight. Her supplications were loud and vehement. "Hear your "unhappy wife," she said, "hear the mother of "Octavia and Britannicus." To prevent any im-

BOOK XI. A. U. C. 801. A. D. 48.

pression of tenderness, the accuser raised his voice: he talked of Silius, and the wickedness of the marriage; he produced a memorial, containing a full account of the whole proceeding, and, to draw the emperor's eyes from Messalina, gave him the papers to read. As they entered Rome, Octavia and Britannicus presented themselves before the prince; but, by order of Narcissus, they were both removed. Vibidia claimed to be heard: in a pathetic tone she remonstrated, that to condemn his wife unheard, would be unjust, and shocking to humanity. She received for answer, that Messalina would have her opportunity to make her defence: in the mean time, it became a vestal virgin to retire to the functions of her sacred office.

XXXV. The silence of Claudius, during the whole of this scene, was beheld with astonishment. Vitellius looked aghast, affecting to understand nothing. All directions were given by the freedman. He ordered the adulterer's house to be thrown open, and proceeded thither with the emperor. He shewed him in the vestibule the statue of Silius the father, which the senate had ordered to be destroyed; he pointed to the splendid ornaments, formerly the property of the Neros and the Drusi, now in the possession of the adulterer; the reward of his profligacy. Claudius was fired with indignation. Before he had time to cool, and while, with violent menaces, he was denouncing vengeance, Narcissus took advantage of the moment, and conducted him to the camp. The soldiers were assembled in a

body to receive him. Claudius, by the advice of his ministers, delivered a short harangue. On the subject of his disgrace it was impossible to expatiate; shame suppressed his voice. The camp resounded with rage and clamour. The soldiers called aloud for the names of the guilty, threatening immediate vengeance. Silius was brought before the tribunal. He attempted no defence; he asked for no delay; instant death was all he desired. Several Roman knights followed his example, with equal firmness wishing to end their misery. In the number were Titius Proculus, whom Silius had appointed to guard Messalina; Vectius Valens, who confessed his guilt, and offered to give evidence against others; Pompeius Urbicus, and Saufellus Trogus: by the emperor's order they were hurried to instant execution. The same fate attended Decius Calpurnianus, præfect of the night-watch; Sulpicius Rufus, director of the public games; and Juncus Virgilianus, a member of the senate.

XXXVI. Mnester was the only person, in whose favour Claudius was held in suspense. This man, in agony, tore his garments, and "Behold," he said, "behold a body seamed with stripes. Remember your own words, Cæsar, the words, in which "you gave me strict directions to obey the will and "pleasure of Messalina. The rest acted for their reward; they had bright objects in view. If I have "erred, I erred through necessity, not by inclination. Had Silius seized the reins of government,

BOOK XI.
A. U. C. 801.
A. D. 48.

"I should have been the first victim of his fury." Claudius hesitated: touched with compassion, he was on the point of granting the wretch his pardon: but after executing so many persons of illustrious rank, his freedman told him, that the life of a minstrel was of no value: whether the man offended from inclination or compulsion, was not worth a moment's pause: his case deserved no favour. The defence made by Traulus Montanus, a Roman knight, availed him nothing. In the prime of youth, of ingenuous manners, and an elegant figure, he had the misfortune to be distinguished by Messalina. She invited him to her bed, and, after one night, dismissed him from her service. Such was the caprice that ruled all her passions: she loved with fury, and was soon disgusted. A pardon was granted to Suillius Cæsoninus and Plautius Lateranus: the last, in consideration of the great merit of his uncle (*a*), was saved from execution. Cæsoninus was protected by his vices. In that lewd society, with whom he had been lately connected, he had been obliged to suffer unnatural indignities: and that disgrace was deemed sufficient punishment.

XXXVII. Messalina remained, during this whole time, in the gardens of Lucullus. She still entertained hopes of prolonging her days. She began to write to the emperor in a style of supplication; her passions shifted, and she spoke the language of reproach: even in ruin, her pride was not abated. If Narcissus had not hastened the execution, there is

no doubt but the blow, aimed at her, would have recoiled upon himself. Claudius, as soon as he returned to his palace, placed himself at his convivial table. Being refreshed, and in a short time warm with wine, he gave orders that a messenger should be sent to tell the unhappy woman (those were his words), that on the next day she should be admitted to make her defence. Narcissus took the alarm: he saw the resentments of his master ebbing fast away, and his former fondness flowing in upon him. Delay was big with danger. The night, then coming on apace, might produce a change of sentiment; and his very bed-chamber, the scene of all his happiness, might melt him into tenderness and conjugal affection. Filled with these apprehensions, the freedman rushed out of the banqueting-room, and, in the emperor's name, gave orders to the centurions, and the tribune on duty, to do immediate execution on Messalina. Evodus, one of the freedmen, was sent to superintend the execution. This man made the best of his way to the gardens. He found the empress stretched on the ground, and Lepida, her mother, sitting by her. While Messalina flourished in prosperity, the mother kept no terms with her daughter. In her present distress, she felt the regret and anguish of a parent. "Death," she told the unhappy criminal, "was her only refuge. To linger "for the stroke of the executioner were unworthy "and ignoble. Life with her was over: she was in "the last act, and nothing remained but to close the "scene with dignity and a becoming spirit." But

BOOK XI.
A. U. C. 801.
A. D. 48.

in a mind, like that of Messalina, depraved by vicious passions, every virtue was extinguished. She sunk under her afflictions, overwhelmed with grief, dissolved in tears, and uttering vain complaints, when the garden-gate was thrown open. The tribune presented himself in sullen silence. Evodus, the freedman, discharged a torrent of opprobrious language, with all the malice of a servile spirit.

XXXVIII. Messalina was now, for the first time, sensible of her condition. She saw that all was lost; she received a poniard; she aimed it with a feeble effort at her throat; she pointed it to her breast, irresolute, and clinging still to life. The tribune dispatched her at one blow. Her body was left to be disposed of by her mother. The emperor, in the mean time, had not risen from table. He was told that Messalina was no more; but whether she died by her own hand, or that of the executioner, was not mentioned, nor did it occur to him to ask the question. He called for wine, and pampered himself, as usual, with the luxuries of the table. On the following days he appeared unmoved, unaltered, without a symptom of anger, joy, or grief, or any one sensation of the human heart. Even amidst the exultations of Messalina's enemies, and the cries of her children, lamenting their unhappy mother, he remained sunk in stupid apathy. In order to blot her altogether from his memory, the senate decreed, that her name should be effaced in all places, whether public or private, and that her images should be every where taken down. The ensigns

of the quæstorian dignity were voted to Narcissus; a slender recompense, when it is considered, that, though second in rank to Pallas and Callistus, he was the chief adviser in the whole proceeding against Messalina. The punishment inflicted, by his means, was undoubtedly just; but it proved the source of numberless crimes, and a long train of public calamity (*a*).

THE

ANNALS

OF

TACITUS.

BOOK XII.

CONTENTS.

BOOK XII.

I. THE choice of a wife for the emperor divides the freedmen into parties. Lollia Paulina, Julia Agrippina, and Ælia Petina, are rival candidates. II. Claudius deliberates with Narcissus, Callistus, and Pallas. III. Agrippina, the emperor's neice, preferred by the interest of Pallas. Vitellius, the censor, moves the senate that all intermarriages between the uncle and niece shall be declared lawful. A decree passes for that purpose. VII. On the day of the marriage Silanus kills himself. Calvina, his sister, is banished out of Italy. Seneca recalled from exile, by the influence of Agrippina; her reasons for it. IX. Octavia, the emperor's daughter, promised in marriage to Nero, Agrippina's son. X. Deputies from Parthia, desiring that Meherdates may be sent from Rome to be king of that country. Meherdates sets out accordingly. He gives battle to Gotarzes, and is conquered. Death of Gotarzes. Vonones succeeds to the crown of Parthia, and soon after him Vologeses. XV. Mithridates tries to recover the kingdom of Pontus. He is defeated, and sent to Rome. His unshaken fortitude, and behaviour to the emperor. XXII. Lollia Paulina condemned to banishment by the intrigues of Agrippina. Her death in exile. Calpurnia punished, but not with death. XXIII. The city enlarged by Claudius. The ancient boundaries, with an account of enlargements from time to time. XXV. Nero adopted by Claudius. Agrippina, to increase her fame, establishes a colony among the Ubians, at the place of her birth. The Cattians ravage and plunder the country: they are subdued. XXIX. Vannius, king of the Suevians, driven

from his kingdom. Lands allotted to him and his followers in Pannonia. XXXI. Publius Ostorius commands in Britain. His victory over Caractacus. Cartismandua delivers Caractacus into the hands of the Romans. He is sent to Rome. His fortitude, and his speech to Claudius. Pardon granted to him, his wife, and his brothers. XXXIX. Ostorius dies, worn out in the service. Aulus Didius sent into Britain to take upon him the command. XLI. Nero puts on the manly gown before the regular age. Britannicus slighted, and by the arts of Agrippina postponed to Nero. The attendants and tutors of Britannicus removed from his person, and new men appointed by Agrippina. XLIII. Portents and prodigies at Rome. The people distressed by a dearth of corn. The impolicy of depending for corn on Egypt and Africa. XLIV. War between the Iberians and Armenians. The Parthians and Romans involved in the quarrel. Rhadamistus sent by his father Pharasmanes, king of Iberia, to his uncle Mithridates, who reigns over the kingdom of Armenia. The treachery of Rhadamistus. By his fathers orders he wages war against Armenia. Mithridates besieged in a fortress under the command of Cœlius Pollio, the governor of the garrison. The venality of Pollio. Mithridates betrayed by him, and murdered by Rhadamistus. LII. Furius Scribonianus driven into exile. The mathematicians banished out of Italy. LIII. A decree against women intermarrying with slaves. Pallas rewarded as the author of this regulation. LIV. Tranquillity restored in Judæa. Felix, the brother of Pallas, escapes unpunished, notwithstanding his misconduct, and Cumanus punished for the whole. LV. Commotions among the Clitæans quelled by Antiochus. LVI. Claudius exhibits a naval engagement on the lake Fucinus. A pass made through a mountain. The work ill executed at first, and completed afterwards. Narcissus blamed by Agrippina. LVIII. Nero pleads for the inhabitants of Ilium, and other cities. LIX. Statilius Taurus accused by Tarquitius Priscus: the latter expelled the senate in spite of Agrippina. LX. The jurisdiction of the imperial procurators established in the provinces. Observations on that subject. LXI. An exemption

from taxes granted to the isle of Coos, and to the city of Byzantium a remission of tribute for five years. LXIV. Portents and prodigies. Domitia Lepida, the aunt of Nero, for endeavouring to ingratiate herself with her nephew, accused by the artifice of Agrippina. Narcissus endeavours to save her, but in vain: she is condemned to die. LXVI. Claudius taken ill: he removes to Sinuessa. Agrippina prepares a plate of poisoned mushroons. Xenophon, the physician, puts a poisoned feather down the emperor's throat, under pretence of making him vomit. LXVIII. Britannicus detained in the palace by Agrippina, while Nero is proclaimed emperor by the army. The senate approve, and decree divine honours to the memory of Claudius.

These transactions passed in six years.

Years of Rome,	Of Christ,	Consuls.
802	49	Pomponius Longinus Gallus, Quintus Veranius.
803	50	Caius Antistius Vetus, M. Suillius Nervillianus.
804	51	Claudius, 5th time, S. Cornelius Orphitus.
805	52	P. Cornelius Sylla Faustus, L. Salvius Otho Titianus.
806	53	Decimus Junius Silanus, Q. Haterius Antoninus.
807	54	Marcus Asinius Marcellus, Manius Acilius Aviola.

THE

ANNALS

OF

TACITUS.

BOOK XII.

BOOK XII.

A. U. C. 801. A. D. 48.

I. THE death of Messalina threw the imperial family into a state of distraction. The freedmen were divided into contending factions. The emperor disliked a life of celibacy, and the uxorious disposition of his nature made him liable to be governed by the partner of his bed. Which of the favourites should make the fortune of a future empress was the point in dispute. Nor was female ambition less excited. Several candidates aspired to the vacant throne, all depending on pretensions, that gave to each a decided title; such as nobility of birth, superior beauty, immoderate riches, and, in short, every claim to that great elevation. The contest, however, lay between Lollia Paulina, the daughter of Marcus Lollius the consul, and Agrippina, the immediate issue of Germanicus. Pallas espoused the interest of Agrippina, and Lollia was supported by Callistus.

BOOK XII.
A. U. C. 801.
A. D. 48.

There was still a third rival, namely Ælia Petina, descended from the family of the Tuberos. Narcissus declared in her favour. By the jarring counsels of the three favourites, Claudius was distracted in his choice; by turns inclined to each, persuaded always by the last, yet determined by none. At length, to weigh their different propositions, and the reasonings in support of them, he called his confidential ministers to an audience.

II. Narcissus urged in favour of Ælia Petina (*a*), that she was formerly the wife of Claudius, and by him was the mother of Antonia. By joining her again in the bands of wedlock, no alteration would be made in the imperial family. A person, with whom the prince had already experienced the tenderest union, would be reinstated; and, since Octavia and Britannicus were so nearly allied to her daughter, she would embrace them both with sincere affection, free from the little jealousies of a step-mother. Callistus, on the contrary, was of opinion, that a woman, disgraced by a long divorce, and suddenly restored to favour, would bring with her the pride and arrogance of an actual conquest: but to Lollia no objection could be made: she had never been a mother, and, by consequence, her affections, not already engaged, would be reserved for the issue of the prince. Her whole stock of tenderness would be engrossed by Octavia and Britannicus. Pallas contended for Agrippina: by a match with her, the grandson of Germanicus would be transplanted into the imperial family, and that union

would be an accession of strength to the Claudian line. Agrippina was still in the prime of life, of a constitution that promised a numerous issue; and to suffer a woman of her rank and dignity to carry the splendour of the Cæsarean line into another family, would be a measure highly impolitic.

III. This reasoning weighed with Claudius, and the beauty of Agrippina added force to the argument. She had, besides, the art of displaying her charms to the best advantage. The ties of consanguinity gave her free access to her uncle. She made use of her opportunities, and, in a short time, secured her conquest. Without waiting for the marriage rites, she was able to anticipate the splendour and authority of imperial grandeur. Sure of her triumph over her rival, she enlarged her views, and by a projected match between Domitius (*a*), her son by Cneius Ænobarbus, and Octavia, the emperor's daughter, began to plan the elevation of her family. The scene before her flattered her ambition, but without a stroke of iniquity could not be realized. The fact was, Octavia, with the consent of Claudius, was contracted to Lucius Silanus, a youth of noble descent, by triumphal honours rendered still more illustrious, and by a spectacle of gladiators, given in his name, endeared to the people. But to a woman of high ambition and a politic character it was not difficult to mould to her purposes a man like Claudius, void of sentiment, without a passion, and without a motive, except what was infused by the suggestion of others.

BOOK XII.

A. U. C. 801. A. D. 48.

IV. Vitellius saw the tide running with a rapid current in favour of Agrippina. He resolved to ingratiate himself without delay. His office of censor gave him the power of executing the vilest purposes, and, at the same time, served as a veil to hide his iniquity. He made advances to Agrippina, and entered into all her measures. His first step was to frame an accusation against Silanus, whose sister, Junia Calvina, in her person elegant, but of a loose and lascivious character, had been, not long before, the daughter-in-law of Vitellius. He accused them both of an incestuous commerce. The charge, in truth, was without foundation; but the folly of a brother and sister, who were so unguarded as to give to natural affection an air of criminality, afforded colour for the imputation. Claudius listened to the story. Inclined to protect his daughter, he was easily incensed against an intended husband, who had shewn himself capable of so foul a crime. Silanus was, at that time, prætor for the year. He little suspected the treacherous arts, by which his character and his fortune were undermined. By an unexpected edict, issued by Vitellius, he was expelled the senate, though that assembly had been lately reviewed and registered by the censor. Claudius declared the marriage contract void; he renounced all ties of affinity with Silanus, and obliged him to abdicate the prætorship, though but a single day remained to complete the year. For that short interval, Eprius Marcellus was appointed to fill the vacant office.

V. In the consulship of Caius Pomponius Longinus and Quintus Veranius, the fond endearments, that passed between the emperor and his niece, left no room to doubt but their criminal loves, most probably indulged already, would soon be followed by the nuptial ceremony. But the marriage of an uncle with his brother's daughter, was at that time without a precedent. If they avowed an incestuous marriage, the popular hatred might be inflamed against them, and some public calamity might befal the city of Rome. Claudius was held in suspense. Vitellius undertook to remove every scruple. He desired to know whether the emperor would make the sense of the people, and the authority of the senate, the rule of his conduct. Claudius replied, that he was one of the people, an individual too weak to resist the public voice. Vitellius desired that he would remain in his palace, and went directly to the senate. He began with assuring the fathers that he came on business of the first importance, and, having obtained leave to speak out of his turn, he proceeded as follows: "The office of supreme "magistrate is at best a state of painful solicitude. "The cares of a prince, who superintends the go-"vernment of the world, requires domestic comfort "to sweeten anxiety, and leave him at leisure to "think for the good of the whole. And where can "he find a comfort so fit, so honourable, so consis-"tent with his dignity, as in the arms of a wife, his "partner in prosperity, and in affliction the balm of "all his cares? With a faithful associate, he may un-"load his inmost thoughts; to her he may commit the

BOOK XII.
A. U. C. 802.
A. D. 49.

"management of his children; and, in that tender "union, unseduced by pleasure, undebauched by "riot and luxury, he may continue to shew that "reverence for the laws, which distinguished the "character of Claudius from his earliest youth."

VI. After this artful introduction, finding that he was heard by the fathers with manifest symptoms of a complying spirit, he resumed his discourse. "Since "it seems to be the prevailing opinion, that, to alle-"viate the cares of the emperor, an imperial consort "is absolutely necessary, nothing remains but to "recommend the choice of a person, distinguished "by her illustrious birth, a fruitful womb, and the "purity of her morals. This point may be soon de-"cided. Agrippina must, of course, present herself "to every mind. Descended from a noble stock, she "is the mother of children, and possesses, besides, "all the virtues and all the graces of her sex. Nor "is this all: by the special care of the gods, a prince, "who has known no lawless pleasures, who has "sought the modest enjoyments of connubial love, "has now an opportunity of taking a widow to his "arms, without injury to any private citizen, and "without violating the rights of the marriage bed. "By former emperors wives have been taken from "the embraces of their husbands: we have heard it "from our fathers; we have been eye-witnesses "of the fact. But these acts of violence are now at "an end. A precedent may be established to regu-"late the conduct of all future emperors. But it "may be said, a marriage between the uncle and

"his niece is unknown to Roman manners. To this "the answer is obvious: it is the practice of foreign "nations, and no law forbids it. By the rule of an-"cient times, cousin-germans were restrained from "marrying; but the change of manners has intro-"duced a different custom. Such marriages are "now grown familiar. Public convenience is the "parent of all civil institutions: the marriage, which "to-day seems an innovation, in future times will "be the general practice."

VII. This speech was received with the general assent. Many of the fathers rushed out of the house, declaring aloud, that if the emperor hesitated, they knew how to enforce compliance. The populace at the door echoed back the voice of the senate, and, with violent uproar, called it the wish of the people. Claudius delayed no longer: he shewed himself in the forum, amidst shouts and acclamations. He proceeded to the senate, and there desired that a decree might pass, declaring marriages between the uncle and his niece legal for the future. The law was enacted, but little relished. Titus Alledius Severus, a Roman knight, was the only person willing to embrace such an alliance. He married his niece, but, as was generally believed, with a design to pay his court to Agrippina. From this time a new scene of affairs was opened. The government of a woman prevailed; but it was no longer a woman of loose and dissolute manners like Messalina, who meant to mock the people with a reign of lewdness and debauchery. Agrippina established a despotic

BOOK XII. A. U. C. 802. A. D. 49.

system, and maintained it with the vigour of a manly spirit: in her public conduct rigorous, and often arrogant, she suffered no irregularity in her domestic management. Vice, when subservient to her schemes of ambition, might be the means, but never was her ruling passion. Her avarice knew no bounds: but the support of government was her pretext.

VIII. On the day of the nuptial ceremony Silanus put an end to his life. Till that time he had nourished delusive hopes; or, it might be his intention to mark the day by a deed of horror. His sister Calvina was banished out of Italy. Claudius, to atone for her offence, revived the ancient law of Tullus, the Roman king, and ordered a sacrifice and expiations by the pontiffs to be made in the grove of Diana. This provoked the public ridicule. It was observed that the time for inflicting penalties, and performing solemn rites, was chosen with notable judgment, when adultery was by law established. Agrippina was not willing to be distinguished by evil deeds alone: in order to grace her character, she interceded for Annæus Seneca, who had been driven into banishment; and not only restored him to his country, but obtained for him the prætorian rank. The learning and brilliant genius of that philosopher, she had no doubt, would render the measure acceptable to the people; and, from the education of her son Domitius under such a master, she promised herself great advantages. She had still a deeper scheme in view: by the wisdom and

advice of Seneca, she hoped to make the road to empire smooth and level for her son. Motives of gratitude would have their influence on the mind of that eminent man, and fix him in her interest, a faithful counsellor, and her friend by sentiment; while a sense of former injuries would make him the secret enemy of Claudius.

IX. Having conceived this plan of ambition, she thought her measures could not be too soon concerted. She contrived, by large and generous promises, to gain over to her purposes Memmius Pollio, at that time consul elect. He moved in the senate an address to the emperor, requesting his consent to a contract of marriage between Domitius and Octavia. The match was suited to the age of the parties. Agrippina intended it is a prelude to greater scenes, not yet disclosed. The speech of Pollio to the fathers was little more than a repetition of what had been urged by Vitellius. The motion succeeded. Octavia was promised to Domitius, and, by this additional tie, the young prince was raised to higher splendour. He was now considered as the son-in-law of the emperor. Supported by the intrigues of his mother, and not less by the enemies of Messalina, who dreaded the vengeance of her son, he began to vie with Britannicus, and even to dispute with him the point of precedence.

X. The deputies from Parthia sent, as has been related, to demand Meherdates for their king, were

BOOK XII.

A. U. C. 802. A. D. 49.

admitted to an audience before the senate. They opened their commission in the following manner: "The alliance between Rome and Parthia, and the "subsisting treaties, are fully known to us; nor is it "a spirit of disaffection to the family of the Arsaci-"des that brings us to this assembly. We seek the "son of Vonones, the grand-son of Phraates. In the "present crisis, he is our only refuge, our shield "and best protection from the tyranny of Gotarzes, "who is justly execrated by the whole Parthian "nation. His reign is marked with blood. His bro-"thers were the first victims of his fury. His kin-"dred have been since cut off. No place is safe "from devastation: neither age nor sex is spared; "parents and their children perish in one general "massacre, and infants yet unborn are butchered "in the mother's womb. Such are the exploits of "Gotarzes; in peace a tyrant, and in war disas-"trous to his country. Cruelty, he hopes, will seem "in the eyes of men a warlike spirit. The trea-"ties subsisting between Rome and Parthia are "of ancient date: they have been the basis of a "lasting friendship; and to prove that friendship "sincere, the fathers have now a fair opportunity. "It is theirs to vindicate the rights of a nation, "which, though not inferior in point of strength and "numbers, yields to Rome from motives of respect. "For this reason the sons of Parthian kings have "been delivered up as hostages. The principle of "that acquiescence is, that if domestic tyranny "should prove a galling yoke, the people may have "recourse to the emperor and the senate. They now

"claim, at your hands, a king trained up in Roman "manners, and, by consequence, likely to bring "with him to his native country the best notions "of civil government."

XI. Claudius answered the ambassadors in a style of magnificence. He set forth the grandeur of the Roman name, and the deference due from the Parthian nation. He placed himself on a level with Augustus, who, in like manner, had received the applications of a whole people; but he made no mention of Tiberius (*a*), though that emperor had dealt out sceptres, and placed foreign kings on the throne of Parthia. After this brilliant harangue, he turned to Meherdates, then present in the senate, and in a serious strain admonished him to remember that he was going forth, not the lord of slaves, but the governor of men; not the tyrant, but the chief magistrate of his fellow citizens. He advised him to practise the virtues of justice and moderation; virtues, he said, unknown to savage life, but for that reason more likely to charm by their novelty. From the prince he turned to the Parthian ambassadors, and, in handsome terms, commended to their care the pupil of Rome; a young prince of ingenuous manners, and no stranger to the liberal arts. He added, that the Parthians would do well to temporize with the genius of their kings, and to overlook the failings of human nature. Frequent revolutions could give no solid advantage. Rome was at the highest point of grandeur. Enough of glory had been gained by the progress of her arms;

BOOK XII.
A. U. C. 802.
A. D. 49.

she therefore put a period to her victories, and the tranquillity of foreign nations was now the object of her care. Meherdates was committed to the Parthian deputies; and Caius Cassius, the governor of Syria, had it in command to conduct him to the banks of the Euphrates.

XII. Cassius, at that period, was the most eminent man of the age for his profound knowledge of the laws. In times of peace, the military science falls into neglect. Between the warlike genius and the inactive sluggard no distinction remains. And yet the ardent mind of Cassius could not languish in a state of stupid indolence. Though there was no war upon his hands to rouse the spirit of the legions, he resolved, by every method in his power, to maintain the rigour of ancient discipline. He kept the soldiers in constant exercise; he established new regulations, and practised every duty with as much zeal as if the enemy were actually in arms against him. This severity, he thought, became a man who had before his eyes the bright example of his ancestors, and, above all, the fame of the celebrated Cassius, which was diffused through all the eastern nations. Having pitched his camp near Zeugma, a city where the passage over the Euphrates is most practicable, he waited for a convention of the Parthian chiefs, who had made their application to Rome. As soon as they arrived, and with them Abgarus, king of the Arabs (*a*), he delivered Meherdates into their hands, having previously reminded the prince, that among Barbarians the first impulse of their zeal is violent

but apt to relax, and end in treachery. His interest, therefore, called for vigorous measures. By the artifice of Abgarus that advice was rendered abortive. The prince, as yet without experience, suspecting no deceit, and weak enough to think that royalty consists in luxury and riot, was seduced to the city of Edessa, and there detained several days, the dupe of the wily Arabian. Carrhenes, in the mean time, pressed Meherdates to advance with expedition. By his messengers he promised certain success, if no time was lost in frivolous delay. All was ineffectual. Though Mesopotamia was at hand, they never entered that country, but, taking a wider circuit, marched towards Armenia, where the rigour of the winter was already begun.

XIII. After a toilsome march over craggy mountains covered with a waste of snow, they descended at last into the open country. Carrhenes joined them at the head of his forces. Thus reinforced, the army passed over the Tigris, and penetrated into the country of the Adiabenians (*a*). Izates, king of that people, in outward shew favoured Meherdates, but in his heart inclined to Gotarzes. In the course of their march, they made themselves masters of the city of Ninos (*b*), formerly the seat of the Assyrian monarchy. They also took the castle of Arbela, memorable in story for the last battle between Darius and Alexander, by which the fate of the Persian monarchy was decided. Gotarzes, in the mean time, took post on the heights of mount Sambulos (*c*). He there offered up a sacrifice to the deities of

BOOK XII.

A. U. C. 802. A. D. 49.

the place, and chiefly to Hercules, the leading god. At stated periods, according to an ancient legend, Hercules inspired the dreams of the priests, and, in a vision, gave his orders, "That a set of horses, "ready for the chase, should be stationed near the "temple. The hunters, accordingly, are drawn out, "well equipped with quivers and a store of arrows." Thus caparisoned, they stretch at full speed through the woods, and, at the close of day, return to the temple without an arrow left, weary, and panting for breath. The god appears again, in a midnight vision, to tell the priests the tracts of the forest where he pursued his game. After this information, diligent search is made, and a large quantity of game, killed in the chace, is found in the woods.

XIV. Gotarzes had not as yet assembled all his forces, and the issue of a battle was what he wished to avoid. The river Corma served to cover him from the assaults of the enemy. He there stood at bay, devising various delays, encamping, and shifting his ground; and though provoked by various insults, and even by messengers challenged to the conflict, he contrived, notwithstanding, to protract the war, while his agents were busy in the adverse camp, by gifts and promises, seducing the friends of Meherdatés. Izates, king of the Adiabenians, was the first to withdraw with all his forces. Abgarus, the Arabian, followed his example, both displaying the fickle disposition and venality of Barbarians. To sue for kings at the hands of Rome was their frequent custom; but experience shews that they petitioned only

to betray. Weakened by desertion, and suspecting further treachery, Meherdates resolved to try the issue of a battle. Nor was Gotarzes disposed to decline the conflict. A fierce engagement followed, with great slaughter on both sides. The victory was long held in suspense, till Carrhenes, having broke the enemy's lines, pursued his advantage with too much ardour. He was attacked in the rear by a body of reserve, and hemmed in on every side. Meherdates saw nothing but impending ruin. In his distress he trusted to the advice of Parrhaces, one of his father's freedmen. By that traitor he was thrown into fetters, and delivered up to the conqueror. Gotarzes behaved with the pride and insolence of victory. He reviled his captive as a stranger to the blood of the Arsacides, a man of foreign extraction, and a slave to Rome. He ordered his ears to be cut off, and left him, in that condition, a wretched proof of Parthian clemeney, and a living disgrace to the Romans. Gotarzes was soon after carried off by a fit of illness. Vonones, at that time governor of Media, mounted the vacant throne. Of this prince, either in his distresses or his prosperity, nothing remains worthy of a place in history. After a short and inglorious reign, he left the Parthian diadem to his son Vologeses.

XV. During these transactions a new alarm was raised by Mithridates (*a*), king of Bosphorus, who had been lately driven out of his dominions. He continued, ever since his expulsion, wandering from place to place, forlorn and helpless. He learn-

BOOK XII. A. U. C. 802. A. D. 49.

ed, at length, that Didius, the Roman general, retired with the flower of his army, leaving the kingdom of Thrace in the hands of Cotys, a prince without experience, scarcely settled on the throne, and depending on the slender support of a few cohorts, under the command of Julius Aquila, a Roman knight. The news inspired Mithridates with sudden courage. He roused the neighboring nations, drew together a body of deserters, and, putting himself at the head of his tumultuary levies, fell with impetuous fury on the king of the Dandarides (*b*), and made himself master of his dominions. The invasion of Bosphorus was expected to be his next attempt. Cotys and Aquila did not think themselves in force to resist the attack; and Zorsines, king of the Siracians (*c*), commencing hostilities in that critical juncture, added greatly to their fears. In this distress, they looked round to the neighbouring states for assistance, and by their ambassadors invited Eunones, king of the Adorsians, to join the Roman arms. In a war between a powerful nation and a ruined dismantled king, it was not difficult to form a new confederacy. The plan of their operations was soon settled. Eunones was to ravage the open country with his cavalry. The Romans undertook to lay siege to the towns and places of strength.

XVI. The combined forces took the field. On their march the Adorsians (*a*) led the van, and also brought up the rear. The centre consisted of the cohorts and the succours collected in Bosphorus,

armed after the Roman manner. The enemy not daring to look them in the face, they marched, without opposition, to the town of Soza (*b*), in the country of the Dardanides. Finding the place abandoned by Mithridates, they took possession, and, to guard against the treachery of the inhabitants, left it strongly garrisoned. They penetrated next into the country of the Siracians, and, having crossed the river Panda (*c*), invested the city of USPES, situated on an eminence, and defended by walls and a fosse. The walls, indeed, not being constructed with stone, but with earth thrown up and bound with hurdles, could not long resist the operations of a siege. Towers of considerable height were advanced against the works, and from that elevation darts and flaming brands were thrown into the town with such incessant fury, that, if the approach of night had not prevented a general assault, the siege had been begun and ended in a single day.

XVII. The besieged, next morning, sent a deputation with offers of an immediate surrender, and no less than ten thousand slaves, on condition that the free-born should remain unhurt. The terms were rejected. After a capitulation, to put the inhabitants to the sword would be an act of inhumanity, and a violation of all the laws of war. On the other hand, to bridle such a number, an adequate force could not be spared from a scanty army. The besiegers, therefore, returned for answer, that every thing must be left to the decision of the sword. The soldiers scaled the walls, and the signal was

BOOK XII.
A. U. C. 802.
A. D. 49.

given for a general slaughter. The city was levelled to the ground. The adjacent nations saw that neither arms, nor lines of circumvallation, nor places almost inaccessible, defended by nature and by rapid rivers, could withstand the vigour of the Roman arms. In this general consternation, Zorsines, the Siracian king, began to waver. He now considered whether it were best to adhere to Mithridates, or to provide in time for the security of his own dominions. Self-interest prevailed. He gave hostages, and humbled himself before the image of Claudius. Nothing could be more honourable to the Roman army. Victorious without the loss of blood, they traversed a vast tract of country, and were within three days of the Tanais (*a*). Their return was not so prosperous. They went back by sea, and some of the ships were thrown by adverse winds on the coast of Taurus (*b*). The Barbarians poured down to the shore, and with savage fury murdered a considerable number, with the præfect of a cohort, and most of the centurions.

XVIII. Meanwhile Mithridates, undone and hopeless, began to consider where he might implore compassion. His brother Cotys had at first betrayed him, and then became an open enemy: on him no reliance could be had. If he surrendered to the Romans, there was not in the territory of Bosphorus any one officer of weight and authority to ensure the performance of his promises. In this distress, the unhappy monarch turned his thoughts to Eunones. That prince had no motive for personal

animosity, and his late alliance with Rome gave him no small degree of influence. Mithridates resolved to apply at that court. With a dejected mien, and a garb that spoke his wretchedness, he entered the palace, and falling prostrate at the feet of the king, "Behold," he said, "behold the man, "who for years has grappled with the whole power "of Rome. Mithridates humbles himself before you; "the persecuted Mithridates, whom the Romans "have pursued by sea and land. My fate is in your "hands; use your discretion: treat, as you shall "think best, a prince descended from the great "Achæmenes (*a*). The honour of that high lineage "is all my enemies have left me."

XIX. The appearance of a man so distinguished, the turns of fortune that attended him, and, even in ruin, the affliction that softened, but could not subdue his spirit, touched Eunones with generous sympathy. He raised the royal suppliant from the ground. He praised the magnanimity with which he threw himself into the power of the Adorsian nation, and, with pleasure, undertook to be mediator between Rome and the unfortunate monarch. He dispatched messengers to Claudius with letters to the following effect: "In all treaties between the Roman people "and foreign nations, similitude of fortune was the "basis of their alliance. The present union between "Claudius and the Adorsians was founded on a par-"ticipation of victory; and victory is then most hon-"ourable when mercy spares the vanquished. Of "this truth Zorsines is a recent instance. He still

BOOK XII.
A. U. C. 802.
A. D. 49.

"retains his former possessions. But equal terms "could not be expected in the case of Mithridates. "His offence was of a more grievous nature. To "restore him to his throne and kingdom is not the "object of this application. Spare his life, and let "him not walk in fetters, a public spectacle to "grace the victor's triumph."

XX. Claudius was, at all times, disposed to act with moderation towards the nobility of foreign nations. In the present conjuncture, he doubted which were most expedient, to receive the royal prisoner under a promise of pardon, or to take him by force of arms. Resentment and the love of revenge were strong incentives; but still there were reasons of policy in the opposite scale. "A war must be "commenced in a distant region, where the roads "were difficult, and the sea had neither harbours "nor stations for shipping; where the struggle would "be with fierce and warlike kings, and a people by "their wandering life inured to fatigue; where the "soil was unproductive, and an army, of course, "would be distressed for provisions. Campaigns "drawn out into length would dispirit the soldiers; "sudden operations might be attended with hazard; "from victory no glory could redound to the Roman "name, and to be defeated were indelible disgrace." For these reasons, it was judged advisable to accept the proffered terms. Mithridates, in that case, would remain a wandering exile, poor, distressed, and wretched. To protract his days were to protract his misery. Claudius returned an answer to Eunones:

"Mithridates," he observed, "had merited the ut-
"most rigour, and the vengeance of Rome was able
"to reach him. But to subdue the proud, and spare
"the suppliant, had ever been a Roman virtue. It
"was by curbing the pride of kings, and by con-
"quering an entire people, that Rome acquired re-
"nown in arms. Then, and then only, she had rea-
"son to triumph."

XXI. In consequence of these dispatches, Mithridates was delivered up to Julius Cilo, at that time imperial procurator of Pontus. He brought with him to Rome a mind unbroken by his misfortunes. In his language to Claudius he towered above his helpless condition. One sentence that fell from him was celebrated at the time. "In me you see a man, not "taken prisoner, but willing to surrender. I came of "my own accord; if you doubt the fact, set me at "liberty, and retake me if you are able." He was conducted under a guard to the rostrum, and there presented as a spectacle to the people. He stood unmoved, with his natural ferocity pictured in his countenance. Cilo and Aquila were rewarded for their services; the former with consular ornaments, and the latter with the ensigns of prætorian dignity.

XXII. During the same consulship, the hatred of Agrippina, deep and implacable, broke out with gathered rage against Lollia, who had been guilty of the crime of contending for the imperial bed. An accusation was soon contrived, and a prosecutor suborned. The substance of the charge was, "That

BOOK XII. A. U. C. 802. A. D. 49.

"in the late contest for the emperor's choice, Lollia "held consultations with Chaldæan seers; that she "employed magicians, and sent to consult the Cla- "rian Apollo." She was condemned unheard. Claudius addressed the senate on the occasion. He mentioned the nobility of her birth; by the maternal line she was niece to Lucius Volusius, grand niece to Cotta Messalinus, and formerly the wife of Memmius Regulus. He said nothing of her marriage with Caligula (*a*). Having made that flourishing preface, he changed his tone, imputing to her dark designs against the state. To defeat her pernicious views, nothing remained but to confiscate her estates, and banish her out of Italy. The senate complied. Out of her immoderate wealth she was allowed to retain no more than five millions of sesterces. Calpurnia, another woman of high rank, was obnoxious to the resentments of Agrippina. It happened that Claudius, in accidental discourse, without a wish to enjoy her person, praised the elegance of her figure. This gave jealousy to the empress. She considered, however, that the mere crime of beauty did not deserve to be punished with death. She sent a tribune to Lollia, with orders to make her put an end to her days. Cadius Rufus, at the same time, was found guilty of extortion at the suit of the Bithynians.

XXIII. As a mark of favour to the province of Narbon Gaul, and to reward the veneration in which the authority of the senate had ever been held by the people of that country, it was settled by a decree, that such of the natives as were Roman sena-

tors should be at liberty, without a special licence from the emperor, to visit their estates in their native province, with as full and ample privileges as had been granted to the Sicilian senators. Sohemus and Agrippa, kings of Ituria (*a*) and Judæa, being both dead, their respective territories were annexed to the province of Syria. An order was also made, that the auguries, relating to the public safety, which had lain dormant for five-and-twenty years, should be revived, and never again be suffered to fall into disuse. The limits (*b*) of the city were enlarged by Claudius. The right of directing that business was, by ancient usage, vested in all such as extended the boundaries of the empire. The right, however, had not been exercised by any of the Roman commanders (Sylla and Augustus excepted), though remote and powerful nations had been subdued by their victorious arms.

XXIV. What was done in early times, by the ambition or the public virtue of the Roman kings, cannot now be seen through the mist that hangs over distant ages. It may, however, be matter of some curiosity to mark out the foundation of the city, and the boundaries assigned by Romulus. The first outline began at the ox-market, where still is to be seen the brazen statue of a bull, that animal being commonly employed at the plough. From that place a furrow was carried on of sufficient dimensions to include the great altar of Hercules. By boundary-stones, fixed at proper distances, the circuit was continued along the foot of mount Palatine to the

BOOK XII.

A. U. C. 802. A. D. 49.

altar of CONSUS, extending thence to the old CURIÆ, next to the chapel of the LARES, and finally to the great Roman forum. The capitol, it is generally thought, was added, not by Romulus, but by Titus Tatius. From that period the city grew with the growth of the empire. With regard to the enlargement made by Claudius, the curious may be easily satisfied, as the public records contain an exact description.

A. U. C. 803. A. D. 50.

XXV. In the consulship of Caius Antistius and Marcus Suillius, the adoption of Domitius was hurried on by the credit and influence of Pallas. Connected with Agrippina, whom he had raised to imperial splendour, by ties of mutual interest, and still more so by the indulgence of criminal passions, this favourite advised his master to provide for the public safety, and, in aid to the tender years of Britannicus, to raise collateral branches in the Cæsarean line. For this measure Augustus had left a precedent. That emperor adopted the issue of his wife, though he had, in that very juncture, grand-children to represent him. Tiberius copied the example, and to his own immediate offspring united Germanicus. It would therefore become the wisdom of Claudius to embrace, as his own, a young man who would in time be able to relieve the sovereign, and lighten the cares of government. Convinced by this reasoning, Claudius gave the precedence to Domitius, though but two years older than his own son. On this subject he made a speech to the senate, content to be the organ of what his freedman had suggested.

It was observed by men versed in the history of their country, that this was the first adoption into the Claudian family; an old patrician line, which, from the days of Atta Clausus (*a*), had continued, without any mixture of foreign blood, in one regular course of descent.

XXVI. The senate passed a vote of thanks to the emperor; but in a style of exquisite flattery their court was chiefly paid to Domitius. A law was also enacted, by virtue of which the young prince, under the name of NERO, was naturalized into the Claudian family. Agrippina was dignified with the title of AUGUSTA. During these transactions, there was not a man so void of sentiment, as not to behold the case of Britannicus with an eye of compassion. His very slaves were taken from him. His step-mother interposed with officious civility. The young prince laughed at her kindness, aware of the underplot, which she was carrying on against him. Want of discernment was not among his faults. It has been said that he was by nature penetrating: that, perhaps, was his true character; or, it may be, that men were willing to give him credit for talents, without waiting to make the experiment.

XXVII. Agrippina had now the ambition to display her weight and influence to the eyes of foreign nations. To this end she caused a body of veterans to be sent to the capital city of the Ubians, the place of her nativity, to be established there as a colony, called after her own name (*a*). When that people

BOOK XII.
A. U. C. 803.
A. D. 50.

first passed over the Rhine, it happened that Agrippa, her grand-father, was the Roman general, who received them as the allies of Rome. In the present juncture, when the new colony was to be settled, a sudden alarm broke out in the Upper Germany, occasioned by an irruption of the Cattians (*b*), who issued forth from their hive in quest of plunder. To check their progress, Lucius Pomponius dispatched a body of auxiliary troops, composed of the Vangiones (*c*) and Nemetæans, with a squadron of light horse, to make a forced march, and, if they could not attack the front line of the Barbarians, to fall upon the rear. The ardour of the soldiers was not inferior to the skill of the general. They formed two divisions: one marched to the left, and came up with the freebooters, who had been committing depredations, and lay sunk in sleep and wine. The victory was cheap, but enhanced by the joy with which the conquering soldiers released, at the end of forty years, some of the prisoners who were taken in the massacre of Varus and his legions.

XXVIII. The second division, which had marched to the right, and by a shorter road, met with greater success. The Barbarians ventured to give battle, and were defeated with prodigious slaughter. Elate with success, and loaded with spoils, the conquerors marched back to mount Taunus (*a*) where Pomponius, at the head of his legions, lay in wait, expecting that the Cattians, prompted by a spirit of revenge, would return to the charge. But the Barbarians, dreading the Romans on one side, and on the

other, their constant enemies, the Cheruscans, sent a deputation to Rome, with hostages to secure a pacification. Triumphal honours were decreed to Pomponius; but military fame is the least part of the estimation in which he is held by posterity. He excelled in elegant composition, and the character of the general, is now eclipsed by the genius of the poet.

XXIX. Vannius (*a*), who had been formerly raised by Drusus to reign over the Suevians, was, about this time, driven from his kingdom. His reign, at first, was mild and popular; but the habit of commanding had corrupted his nature. Pride and arrogance had taken root in his heart. Domestic factions conspired against him, and the neighbouring nations declared open hostility. Vibillius, king of the Hermundurians, conducted the enterprise. He was joined by Vangio and Sido, the nephews of Vannius by a sister. In this quarrel Claudius was determined not to interfere. Though often pressed to take a decided part, he observed a strict neutrality, content with promising the Suevian king a safe retreat from the rage of his enemies. In his dispatches to Publius Atellius Hister, who had the command in Pannonia, his orders were, that the legion and the troops of the province should be held in readiness on the banks of the Danube, to succour the vanquished, and repel the incursions of the Barbarians, if they attempted to invade the frontier. A powerful confederacy was then actually formed by the nations of Germany. The Ligians (*b*), and other states,

BOOK XII.
A. U. C. 803.
A. D. 50.

were up in arms, attracted by the fame of an opulent kingdom, which Vannius, during a space of thirty years, had made still richer by plunder and depredations. To make head against the forces combined against him was not in the power of the Suevian king. The natural strength of his kingdom consisted of infantry only: the Iazigians (*c*), a people of Sarmatia, supplied him with a body of horse. Notwithstanding this reinforcement, Vannius felt his inferiority. He resolved to keep within the strong-holds and fastnesses of the country, and draw the war into a lingering length.

XXX. The Iazigians were not of a temper to endure the slow operations of a siege. They spread themselves, in their desultory manner, round the country, and by their rashness brought on a general engagement. The Ligians and Hermundurians fell in with their roving parties. Vannius was obliged to sally out to the assistance of his friends. He gave battle, and was totally overthrown. But the praise of valour could not be withheld from him. Covered with honourable wounds, he escaped to his fleet, which lay in the Danube. His partisans followed him, and, with a proper allotment of lands, were settled in Pannonia. The dominions of the deposed king were divided between his two nephews Vangio and Sido, both, from that time, distinguished by their fidelity to Rome. In the beginning of their reign, they flourished in the affections of the people; honoured by all, while they struggled for power; when they obtained it, despised and hated. Their

own misconduct was, perhaps, the cause; perhaps, the fickle temper of the people; or, it may be, that in the nature and genius of servitude, there is a tendency to innovation, always discontented, sullen and unquiet.

XXXI. Publius Ostorius was appointed governor of Britain, in the character of proprætor. On his arrival he found the province in commotion. A new commander, with an army wholly unknown to him, the Barbarians imagined would not venture to open a winter campaign. Fierce with this idea, they made an irruption into the territory of the states in alliance with Rome, and carried devastation through the country. Ostorius, knowing how much depends on the first operations of war, put himself at the head of the light cohorts, and, by rapid marches, advanced against the enemy. The Britons were taken by surprise. All who resisted were put to the sword. The fugitives were pursued with prodigious slaughter. The rout was so complete, that there was no reason to apprehend a junction of their forces; but peace on those terms, the general knew, would be no better than disguised hostility. The legions would still be subject to perpetual alarms from a fierce and insidious enemy. He therefore resolved to disarm all who were suspected, and, by extending a chain of forts between the Nen and the Severn (*a*), to confine the malecontents between those two rivers. To counteract this design, the Icenians (*b*) took up arms; a brave and warlike people, who, at their own request, had lived in friendship

BOOK XII. A. U. C. 803. A. D. 50.

with the Romans, and were, by consequence, unimpaired by the calamities of war. They formed a league with the adjacent states, and chose their ground for a decisive action. The place was inclosed with a rampart thrown up with sod, leaving an entrance in one part only, and that so difficult of access, that the Roman cavalry would not be able to force their way. Ostorius resolved to storm the place. Though unsupported by the legions, he relied on the valour of the allied forces, and, having formed his disposition for the attack, ordered his cavalry to dismount, and act with the foot soldiers. The signal being given, the assault began, and the rampart was carried. The Britons, inclosed by their own fortifications, and pressed on every side, were thrown into the utmost confusion. Yet even in that distress, conscious of the guilt of rebellion, and seeing no way to escape, they fought to the last, and gave signal proofs of heroic bravery. In this engagement Marcus Ostorius, the general's son, saved the life of a Roman, and obtained the civic crown.

XXXII. The defeat of the Icenians drew after it important consequences. The neighbouring nations, no longer balancing between peace and war, laid down their arms. Ostorius led his army against the Cangians (*a*), and laid waste their country. The soldiers carried off a considerable booty, the enemy never daring to make head against them. Wherever they attempted to annoy the army by sudden skirmishes, they paid for their rashness. The sea, that

lies between Britain and Ireland, was within a short march, when Ostorius received intelligence of an insurrection among the Brigantes (*b*). The news obliged him to return with expedition. Till every thing was secured in his rear, it was his maxim not to push on his conquests. The Brigantes were soon reduced to subjection. Such as resisted were cut to pieces, and a free pardon was granted to the rest. The Silures (*c*) were not so easily quelled: neither lenity nor rigorous measures could induce them to submit. To bridle the insolence of that warlike race, Ostorius judged it expedient to form a camp for the legions in the heart of their country. For this purpose a colony, supported by a strong body of veterans, was stationed at Camalodunum (*d*), on the lands conquered from the enemy. From this measure a twofold effect was expected: the garrison would be able to overawe the insurgents, and give to the allied states a specimen of law and civil policy.

XXXIII. These arrangements settled, Ostorius marched against the Silures. To their natural ferocity that people added the courage which they now derived from the presence of Caractacus (*a*). Renowned for his valour, and for various turns of good and evil fortune, that heroic chief had spread his fame through the island. His knowledge of the country, and his skill in all the wiles and stratagems of savage warfare, gave him many advantages; but he could not hope with inferior numbers to make a stand against a well-disciplined army. He there-

BOOK XII.
A. U. C. 803.
A. D. 50.

fore marched into the territory of the Ordovicians (*b*). Having there drawn to his standard all who considered peace with Rome as another name for slavery, he determined to try the issue of a battle. For this purpose he chose a spot (*c*) where the approach and the retreat were difficult to the enemy, and to himself every way advantageous. He took post in a situation defended by steep and craggy hills. In some places where the mountains opened, and the acclivity afforded an easy ascent, he fortified the spot with massy stones, heaped together in the form of a rampart. A river, with fords and shallows of uncertain depth, washed the extremity of the plain. On the outside of his fortifications, a vast body of troops shewed themselves in force, and in order of battle.

XXXIV. The chieftains of the various nations were busy in every quarter. They rushed along the ranks; they exhorted their men; they roused the timid; they confirmed the brave; and, by hopes, by promises, by every generous motive, inflamed the ardour of their troops. Caractacus was seen in every part of the field; he darted along the lines; he exclaimed aloud, "This day, my fellow-warriors, this "very day decides the fate of Britain. The æra of "liberty, or eternal bondage, begins from this hour. "Remember your brave and warlike ancestors, who "met Julius Cæsar in open combat, and chased "him from the coast of Britain. They were the "men who freed their country from a foreign yoke; "who delivered the land from taxations, imposed

"at the will of a master; who banished from your "sight the fasces and the Roman axes; and, above "all, who rescued your wives and daughters from "violation." The soldiers received this speech with shouts of applause. With a spirit of enthusiastic valour, each individual bound himself by the form of oath peculiar to his nation, to brave every danger, and prefer death to slavery.

XXXV. The intrepid countenance of the Britons, and the spirit that animated their whole army, struck Ostorius with astonishment. He saw a river (*a*) to be passed; a palisade to be forced; a steep hill to be surmounted; and the several posts defended by a prodigious multitude. The soldiers, notwithstanding, burned with impatience for the onset. All things give way to valour, was the general cry. The tribunes and other officers seconded the ardour of the men. Ostorius reconnoitred the ground, and having marked where the defiles were impenetrable, or easy of approach, gave the signal for the attack. The river was passed with little difficulty. The Romans advanced to the parapet. The struggle there was obstinate, and, as long as it was fought with missive weapons, the Britons had the advantage. Ostorius ordered his men to advance under a military shell, and level the pile of stones, that served as a fence to the enemy. A close engagement followed. The Britons abandoned their ranks, and fled with precipitation to the ridge of the hills. The Romans pursued with eagerness. Not only the light troops, but even the legionary soldiers, forced their

BOOK XII. A. U. C. 803. A. D. 50.

way to the summit of the hills, under a heavy shower of darts. The Britons, having neither breastplates nor helmets, were not able to maintain the conflict. The legions, sword in hand, or with their javelins, bore down all before them. The auxiliaries, with their spears and sabres, made prodigious havoc. The victory was decisive. The wife and daughter of Caractacus were taken prisoners. His brother surrendered at discretion.

XXXVI. Caractacus fled for protection to Cartismandua, queen of the Brigantes. But adversity has no friends. By that princess he was loaded with irons, and delivered up to the conqueror. He had waged war with the Romans during the last nine years (*a*). His fame was not confined to his native island; it passed into the provinces, and spread all over Italy. Curiosity was eager to behold the heroic chieftain, who, for such a length of time, made head against a great and powerful empire. Even at Rome the name of Caractacus was in high celebrity. The emperor, willing to magnify the glory of the conquest, bestowed the highest praise on the valour of the vanquished king. He assembled the people to behold a spectacle worthy of their view. In the field before the camp the prætorian bands were drawn up under arms. The followers of the British chief walked in procession. The military accoutrements, the harness and rich collars, which he had gained in various battles, were displayed with pomp. The wife of Caractacus, his daughter, and his brother, followed next: he himself closed the melancholy

train. The rest of the prisoners, struck with terror, descended to mean and abject supplications. Caractacus alone was superior to misfortune. With a countenance still unaltered, not a symptom of fear appearing, no sorrow, no condescension, he behaved with dignity even in ruin. Being placed before the tribunal, he delivered himself in the following manner:

XXXVII. "If to the nobility of my birth, and "the splendour of exalted station, I had united the "virtues of moderation, Rome had beheld me, not "in captivity, but a royal visitor, and a friend. The "alliance of a prince, descended from an illustrious "line of ancestors; a prince, whose sway extended "over many nations, would not have been unworthy "of your choice. A reverse of fortune is now the "lot of Caractacus. The event to you is glorious, "and to me humiliating. I had arms, and men, and "horses; I had wealth in abundance: can you wonder that I was unwilling to lose them? The ambition of Rome aspires to universal dominion: and "must mankind, by consequence, stretch their "necks to the yoke? I stood at bay for years: had I "acted otherwise, where, on your part, had been "the glory of conquest, and where, on mine, the "honour of a brave resistance? I am now in your "power: if you are bent on vengeance, execute your "purpose; the bloody scene will soon be over, and "the name of Caractacus will sink into oblivion. "Preserve my life, and I shall be, to late posterity, "a monument of Roman clemency." Claudius

BOOK XII.
A. U. C. 803.
A. D. 60.

granted him a free pardon, and the same to his wife, his daughter and his brother. Released from their fetters, they advanced to another tribunal near at hand, where Agrippina shewed herself in state. They returned thanks to her, and paid their veneration in the same style as they had before addressed to the emperor. The sight was altogether new. A woman, stationed amidst the ensigns and the armies of Rome, presented a spectacle unknown to the old republic: but in an empire acquired by the valour of her ancestors, Agrippina claimed an equal share.

XXXVIII. At the next meeting of the senate, the victory over Caractacus was mentioned with the highest applause, as an event no way inferior to what had been seen in ancient times, when Publius Scipio brought Syphax in chains to Rome; when Lucius Paulus led Perses in captivity; and when other commanders exhibited to the Roman people kings and princes at their chariot wheels. Triumphal ornaments were decreed to Ostorius. That officer had hitherto seen his operations crowned with success. He began soon after to experience the vicissitudes of fortune. Perhaps the war, by the overthrow of Caractacus, was thought to be at an end, and, in that persuasion, military discipline was relaxed; perhaps the enemy, enraged by the loss of that gallant chief, fought with inflamed resentment. A camp had been formed in the country of the Silures, and a chain of forts was to be erected. The Britons in a body surrounded the officer who commanded the

legionary cohorts, and, if succours had not arrived in time from the neighbouring garrisons, the whole corps had been cut to pieces. The præfect of the camp with eight centurions and the bravest of the soldiers, were killed on the spot. A foraging party, and the detachment sent to support them, were soon after attacked, and put to the rout.

XXXIX. Ostorius, on the first alarm, ordered the light-armed cohorts to advance against the enemy. That reinforcement was insufficient, till the legionary soldiers marched to their support. The battle was renewed, at first on equal terms, but, in the end, to the disadvantage of the Britons. But their loss was inconsiderable. The approach of night prevented a pursuit. From that time the Britons kept up a constant alarm. Frequent battles, or rather skirmishes, were fought with their detached parties, roving in quest of plunder. They met in sudden encounters, as chance directed, or valour prompted; in the fens, in the woods, in the narrow defiles; the men, on some occasions, led on by their chiefs, and frequently without their knowledge, as resentment, or the love of booty, happened to incite their fury. Of all the Britons, the Silures were the most determined. They fought with obstinacy, with inveterate hatred. It seems the Roman general had declared, that the very name of the Silures must be extirpated, like that of the Sigambrians, formerly driven out of Germany, and transplanted into Gaul. That expression reached the Silures, and roused their fiercest passions. Two auxiliary co-

BOOK XII. A. U. C. 803. A. D. 50.

horts, whom the avarice of their officers sent in quest of plunder, were intercepted by that ferocious people, and all made prisoners. A fair distribution of the spoils and the captives drew the neighbouring states into the confederacy. Ostorius, at this time, was worn out with anxiety. He sunk under the fatigue, and expired, to the great joy of the Britons, who saw a great and able commander, not, indeed, slain in battle, but overcome by the war.

XL. The death of Ostorius being known at Rome, the emperor, aware that a province of so much importance ought not to remain without a governor, sent Aulus Didius to take upon him the command. That officer set out with all possible expedition; but on his arrival found the island in a state of distraction. The legion under Manlius Valens had risked a battle, and suffered a defeat. In order to impress with terror the new commander, the Britons took care to swell the fame of their victory. Didius, on his part, was willing to magnify the loss. The merit of the general, he knew, would rise in proportion to the danger surmounted; and if he failed, the difficulty would be an apology for his conduct. In the defeat of Valens, it was the nation of the Silures that struck the blow. Emboldened by success, they continued their predatory war, till the arrival of Didius checked their operations. In this juncture Venusius was the British chieftain; a man, as already mentioned, born in the city of the Jugantes, and, since the loss of Caractacus, the first in fame for valour and military experience. He had

married Cartismandua, the queen of the Brigantes; and while they lived on good terms, his fidelity to Rome remained inviolate. Being afterwards driven from her throne and bed, he pursued his revenge by open hostilities, and even dared to wage war against the Romans.

The quarrel was at first a civil war amongst themselves. Cartismandua contrived to seize, by stratagem, the brother of Venusius, with the rest of his kindred. The Britons by that event were fired with indignation. They scorned to submit to a female government (*a*), and, with the flower of their youth, attacked Cartismandua in the heart of her territories. The insurrection was foreseen, and a detachment from the cohorts was sent in time to counteract the motions of the enemy. An engagement followed, at first with doubtful success; but after a struggle, victory inclined to the side of the Romans. In another part of the country, the legion under the command of Cesius Nasica fought with equal success. Didius did not expose his person in any of these engagements. Impaired by years, and loaded with accumulated honours, he was content to act by his inferior officers; and while the enemy was kept in check, the honour of doing it was not his passion. These transactions, which happened in the course of different years, under the conduct of Ostorius and Didius, are here related in one connected series, to avoid breaking the thread of the narration. I now return to the order of time.

BOOK XII.
A. U. C. 804.
A. D. 54.

XLI. In the fifth consulship of Claudius, and the first of his colleague, Servius Cornelius Orphitus, the manly gown was assigned to Nero, before his time, that, though still under age, he might appear qualified to take upon him a share in public business. The senate, in a fit of adulation, resolved that the young prince should be declared capable of the consulship at the age of twenty, and be considered in the mean time, as consul elect, with proconsular authority out of the city, and the additional title of prince of the Roman youth. Claudius not only assented to those flattering decrees, but, in the name of Nero, gave a largess to the people, and a donative to the army. To conciliate the affections of the people, the Circensian games were likewise exhibited. During that spectacle, Britannicus and Nero passed in review; the former clad in the prætexta, or the dress of his boyish days; the latter, with the triumphal ornaments of a Roman general. So glaring a difference struck the spectators, as a certain prelude of their future fortunes. Among the centurions and tribunes there were men of principle, who beheld the case of Britannicus with an eye of compassion. All such were removed from court; some under pretence of advancing them to higher offices, and the rest for plausible reasons. The policy was extended even to the freedmen. In that class, whoever was found to be above corruption, was dismissed from his place.

The two young princes met by accident. Nero saluted Britannicus by name, and in return was familiarly called DOMITIUS. This incident gave umbrage

to Agrippina. She flew to the emperor with her complaint: "Contempt," she said, "was thrown on the "adoption of Nero; what the senate decreed, and "the voice of the people ratified, was repealed with "contumacy in the very palace. If the men, who "taught those dangerous lessons, were not repress-"ed, the mischief would increase, and, perhaps, "prove fatal to the commonwealth." Claudius was easily alarmed. He considered what was no more than bare surmise, as a crime then actually committed, and, accordingly, either sent into banishment, or put to death the best and ablest of his son's tutors. New men were appointed to superintend the prince's education, and the choice was left to the step-mother.

XLII. Agrippina had still greater objects in view, but Lusius Geta and Rufius Crispinus were first to be removed from the command of the prætorian bands. They were both under obligations to Messalina, and by sentiment, attached to her children. Men of their disposition might obstruct her measures. She represented to the emperor, that, under two rival commanders, the soldiers would be divided into factions; but if that important office centered in one person, all would act with a principle of union, and strict attention to military discipline. Claudius concurred in the same opinion. The command was given to Afranius Burrhus; an officer of great experience and a warlike character, but disposed to remember the friend that raised him to that elevation. Having succeeded in these arrangements,

BOOK XII. A. U. C. 804. A. D. 51.

Agrippina thought it time to act without reserve; she claimed a right to be conveyed in her carriage to the capitol; a right, by ancient usage, allowed only to the sacerdotal order, the vestal virgins, and the statues of the gods. Being now communicated to Agrippina, it could not fail to raise the veneration of the people for a princess, in whom they saw the daughter (*a*), sister, wife, and mother of an emperor; a combination of illustrious titles never, before that time, united in one person.

In this juncture, Vitellius, the active leader of Agrippina's faction, after having stood high in the esteem of Claudius, was at last, in an advanced age, involved in a prosecution, set on foot against him by Junius Lupus, a member of the senate. Such is the instability of human grandeur! The charge imported violated majesty, and a design to seize the reins of government. Claudius was willing to listen to the story; but, by the interposition of Agrippina, who scorned to descend to prayers and supplications, the blow recoiled upon the prosecutor. He was interdicted from fire and water. To stretch resentment further was not the wish of Vitellius.

XLIII. In the course of this year, the people were kept in a constant alarm by a succession of portents and prodigies. Birds of evil omen infested the capitol; earthquakes were felt; houses were laid in ruin, and while the multitude, in a general panic, pressed forward to make their escape, the feeble and infirm were trampled under foot. A dearth of corn brought on a famine: this too was deemed a

prodigy. The people were not content to murmur their discontents; they crowded to the tribunal, and gathering round the emperor, then sitting in judgment, they forced him from his seat, and pushed him to the extremity of the forum. The guards came to his assistance, and Claudius made his way through the crowd. Fifteen days subsistence was the most that Rome had then in store. The winter, providentially, was mild and favourable to navigation: distress and misery must, otherwise, have been the consequence. In former times the case was very different. Italy was the granary that supplied foreign markets. Even at this hour, the prolific vigour of the soil is not worn out; but to depend on Egypt and Africa is the prevailing system. The lives of the people are, by choice, committed to the caprice of winds and waves.

XLIV. In the same year the flame of war broke out between the Armenians and Iberians. The Romans and the Parthians were, by consequence, involved in the quarrel. The sceptre of Parthia was at that time swayed by Vologeses, with the consent of his brothers, though his mother, by birth a Greek, was no higher than a concubine. Pharasmanes reigned in Iberia, confirmed on his throne by long possession. His brother, Mithridates, received the regal diadem of Armenia from the power of Rome. The former had a son named Rhadamistus, of a tall and graceful stature, remarkable for bodily vigour, and an understanding perfectly trained in the political school of his father. His talents were high in the

BOOK XII.
A. U. C. 804.
A. D. 51.

esteem of all the neighbouring states. He saw, with impatience, the old age of his father protracted to a length of years. To disguise his ambition was no part of his character. He expressed his discontent in a manner that alarmed Pharasmanes. That monarch saw the aspiring genius of his son; and, being in the decline of life, he dreaded the enterprising spirit of a young man, who had conciliated to himself the affections of the people. To change the tide of his passions, and find employment for him elsewhere, he held forth the kingdom of Armenia, as a dazzling and inviting object: he himself, he said, expelled the Parthians, and placed Mithridates on the throne. Pharasmanes added, that it would not be advisable to proceed with open force. Covert stratagem might deceive Mithridates, and ensure success.

Rhadamistus made the best of his way to his uncle's court, as to a place of shelter from the displeasure of his father, and the tyranny of a stepmother. He met with a gracious reception. Mithridates treated him as his own son, with all the tenderness of a father. The young prince, in the mean time, drew to his interest the nobility of the country; and, while his uncle loaded him with favours, he was busy in forming a conspiracy against the crown and life of his benefactor.

XLV. Having concerted his measures, he returned, under colour of a family-reconciliation, to his father's court. He there explained the progress of his treachery, the snares that were prepared, and

the necessity of giving the finishing blow by force of arms. To find ostensible reasons for open hostility, was not difficult to a poli ic genius like that of Pharasmanes. He alleged, that in the war between himself and the king of the Albanians, his application to the Romans, for a reinforcement, was defeated by the practices of Mithridates; and an injury of so heinous a nature could not be expiated by any thing less than the ruin of the man who did the mischief. To this end, he gave the command of his forces to his son, who entered Armenia at the head of a numerous army. An invasion so unexpected filled Mithridates with consternation. He fled the field, and, leaving the enemy in possession of his camp, threw himself into the fort of Gorneas (*a*); a place strong by nature, and defended by a Roman garrison, under the command of Cælius Pollio, the præfect, and Casperius, a centurion. The machinations of a siege, and the use of warlike engines, are things unknown to savage nations: the Romans have reduced that branch of the military art to a regular system. Rhadamistus attempted to carry the works by assault, but without effect, and with considerable loss. He formed a blockade, and, in the mean time, made his approaches to the avarice of the governor. By bribes and presents he bargained with that officer to betray his trust. The centurion protested against so foul a treachery, declaring, in a tone of firmness, that he would neither agree to give up a confederate prince, nor to barter away the kingdom of Armenia, which had been assigned to Mithridates by the Roman people.

BOOK XII. A. U. C. 804. A. D. 51.

Pollio, the commander in chief, affected to dread the superior force of the enemy; and Rhadamistus, pleading the orders of his father, still urged on the siege. In this distress, Casperius, the centurion, stipulated a cessation of arms, and left the garrison, in order to have an interview with Pharasmanes, and deter him from prosecutiug the war. If his endeavours failed, he resolved to proceed with expedition to Ummidius Quadratus, who commanded in Syria, in order to make that governor acquainted with the state of affairs, and the iniquity of the whole proceeding.

XLVI. The centurion had no sooner left the place, than Pollio felt himself at liberty to act without controul. He advised Mithridates to compromise the quarrel, and end the war by a regular treaty. He urged the ties of natural affection between brothers, and the rights of seniority, which preponderated in favour of Pharasmanes. He added, that "Mithridates was, in fact, the son-in-law of "his brother, and, at the same time, uncle, and "father-in-law to Rhadamistus. The Iberians were "superior in number, and yet willing to accede to "terms of pacification. The perfidy of the Arme-"nians was become proverbial. Pent up in a for-"tress, ill supplied with provisions, he could not "hope to hold out much longer. In that distress, "what room was left for deliberation? Peace, on "reasonable terms, was preferable to a destructive "war."

Such were the arguments urged by Cælius Pol-

lio; but Mithridates suspected the counsels of a man, who had seduced one of the royal concubines, and shewn himself a venal tool, ready at the beck of the highest bidder, to commit any crime however atrocious. Meanwhile, Casperius reached the court of Pharasmanes. He expostulated with that monarch, and pressed him to raise the siege. The politic king amused the centurion with plausible answers. He talked in equivocal terms, and drew the business into a negotiation, while his secret despatches urged Rhadamistus, by any means, and without delay, to make himself master of the place. Pollio raised the price of his treachery, and Rhadamistus complied with his terms. In consequence of their bargain, the governor, by corrupt practices, contrived to make the soldiers demand a capitulation, and, if not granted, to threaten one and all to abandon the place. Mithridates, in that extremity, fixed the time and place for a congress, and went out of the garrison.

XLVII. Rhadamistus advanced to meet him. He rushed to the king's embrace; he offered every mark of duty and respect to his uncle and his father-in-law; and, by a solemn oath, assured him that he would not at any time employ either sword or poison against his life. He decoyed Mithridates into a neighbouring wood, where he said a sacrifice was prepared, to ratify the treaty in the presence of the gods. Among the eastern kings, whenever they enter into mutual engagements, a peculiar custom prevails: the contracting parties take each other by

BOOK XII.
A. U. C. 804.
A. D. 51.

the right hand, and with a ligature bind their thumbs together, till the blood is forced to the extremities, and with a slight puncture finds a vent. As it gushes forth, the kings apply their mouths to the orifice, and suck each other's blood. The treaty, in this manner, receives the highest sanction, signed, as it were, with the blood of the parties. On the present occasion, the person, whose office it was to tie the knot, pretending to have made a false step, fell at the feet of Mithridates, and laying hold of his knees, brought him to the ground. A crowd rushed in and bound the prostrate king with fetters. A chain was fastened to his foot, and in that condition (esteemed by those nations the highest disgrace) he was dragged along with brutal violence. The populace, resenting the grievances which they had suffered under an oppressive and despotic reign, insulted him with vulgar scurrility, and even blows. Thinking men beheld the sad reverse with compassion. The wife of the unhappy monarch followed with her children, and filled the place with shrieks and lamentations. They were all secured in covered carriages, apart from each other, till the pleasure of Pharasmanes should be known. Lust of power was the passion of that prince. For a brother and a daughter not one tender sentiment remained. He ordered them to be put to death; but, though inured to crimes, not in his sight. Rhadamistus observed his oath with a pious fraud, that added to his guilt. He had bound himself not to use either sword or poison; but he smothered his uncle under a load of clothes, and by that evasion satisfied the

religion of a murderer. The children of the unhappy monarch bewailed the loss of their father, and, for that crime, were massacred.

XLVIII. This act of treachery, and the murders that followed it, were soon made known to Quadratus. He called a council of war, and, after stating that the enemies of the deceased king were in possession of his dominions, the point which he submitted to consideration was, Whether, in that conjuncture, vindictive measures were advisable. Few at the meeting retained a sense of public honour. Maxims of policy and self-interest weighed with the majority. "The guilt," they said, "of foreign "nations gave a solid advantage to the empire, and "for that reason ought to be a source of joy. To "foment divisions among the enemies of Rome "was the truest wisdom; and, with that view, the "crown of Armenia had been often, with a shew of "generosity, dealt out by the emperor as the spe-"cial gift of the Roman people. Let Rhadamistus "hold his ill-gotten power; he will hold it with in-"famy, and the execration of mankind: while he "owes his elevation to his crimes, he will effectu-"ally serve the interests of Rome." This reasoning prevailed. The council, however, wished to save appearances. That they might not be thought to countenance a foul transaction, which might afterwards provoke the emperor to issue contrary orders, it was agreed to send dispatches to Pharasmanes, requiring him forthwith to evacuate Armenia, and recal his son.

BOOK XII.
A. U. C. 804.
A. D. 51.

LI. Rhadamistus was obliged to consult his safety by flight. He escaped with his wife, and both owed their lives to the speed of their horses. The queen was far advanced in her pregnancy. Her dread of the enemy, conspiring with conjugal affection, served to animate her in the first hurry of their flight. She bore the fatigue with wonderful resolution. Her condition, however, was too feeble for the violence of so rapid a motion. Seized with pains in her womb, and unable to hold out longer, she intreated her husband to end her misery, and, by an honourable death, prevent the insults of impending bondage. Rhadamistus was distracted by the violence of contending passions; he clasped her in his arms; he supported her drooping spirits, and, by every tender persuasion, exhorted her to persevere. Her virtue charmed him, and the idea of leaving her to the embraces of another, pierced him to the quick. In a fit of despair and love, he drew his scimetar, and with a hand already imbrued in blood, wounded the idol of his heart. In that condition he dragged her to the margin of the Araxes, and dashed her into the river, that her body might be carried away by the current, and never fall into the hands of his enemies. Having thus disposed of his wife, he fled towards Iberia, and pursued his way to his father's court.

Meanwhile Zenobia (so the princess was named), floating gently down the stream, was seen by the shepherds on the smooth surface of the water, struggling in distress, and still with manifest signs of life. The elegance and dignity of her form announced a

person of illustrious rank. They bound up her wounds, and gave her the physic of the field. Having soon after learned her name, and the story of her sufferings, they conveyed her to the city of Artaxata. From that place she was conducted, at the public expence, to the court of Tiridates, where she was graciously received, and treated with all the marks of royalty.

BOOK XII. A. U. C. 804. A. D. 51.

LII. During the consulship of Faustus Sylla and Salvius Otho, an accusation was set on foot against Furius Scribonianus. He was charged with having consulted the Chaldæans about the length of the emperor's reign, and condemned to banishment. Junia his mother, who had been formerly driven into exile, was accused of harbouring resentment, and still feeling with indignation the severity of her fate. Her husband Camillus, the father of Scribonianus, had levied war in Dalmatia, and obtained his pardon. From that circumstance, and, in the present case, from a second instance of clemency to a disaffected family, Claudius took occasion to boast of his moderation. The unhappy exile did not long survive his sentence; but whether he died by poison, or a natural death, cannot now be known. Reports were various at the time. The astrologers and mathematicians were banished out of Italy, by a decree of the senate, full of rigour, but ending in nothing. In a speech to the fathers, Claudius bestowed great commendation on such of the members of that assembly as abdicated their rank on account of their narrow circumstances. Some were unwilling to with-

A. U. C. 805. A. D. 52.

BOOK XII. A. U. C. 805. A. D. 52.

draw their names, but they were all degraded as obstinate men, who to their poverty added pride and insolence.

LIII. During these transactions, a motion was made in the senate for a law to inflict certain penalties on such women as should disparage themselves by intermarrying with slaves. The senate decreed, that all who descended to so mean an act, without the consent of the master of the slave, should be considered as persons who had forfeited their rank, and passed into a state of slavery; if the master consented, his approbation should operate as a manumission only. The honour of this regulation the emperor ascribed to Pallas, and thereupon Barea Soranus, consul elect, moved, that the author of so wise a measure should be rewarded with prætorian ornaments, and a sum of fifteen million of sesterces. By way of amendment to the motion, Cornelius Scipio proposed that public thanks should be given to a man, who derived his origin from the ancient kings of Arcadia, and, notwithstanding the dignity of his rank, condescended to be classed among the ministers of the emperor. Claudius informed the senate, that Pallas was content with honours, and felt no ambition to emerge from his state of poverty. A decree was engraved on brass (*a*), exhibiting to the public eye a panegyric on the moderation of a manumitted slave, who had amassed no less than three hundred million of sesterces, and, with that sum in his pocket, could give so striking an example of ancient parsimony.

LIV. Pallas had a brother known by the name of Felix, who had been for some time governor of Judæa. This man did not think it necessary to prescribe any restraint to his own desires. He considered his connection with the emperor's favourite as a licence for the worst of crimes. The Jews, it is true, with a spirit little short of open rebellion, had refused, in the reign of Caligula, to place the statue of that emperor in the temple. Intelligence of his death arrived soon after; but even that event was not sufficient to allay the ferment. Future princes might have the same ambition, and the dread of a similar order kept the province in agitation. Felix inflamed the discontents of the people by improper remedies; and Ventidius Cumanus, to whom a part of the province was committed, was ready to cooperate in any wicked project. The Galilæans were under the controul of Cumanus; Felix governed the Samaritans. Those two nations, always fierce and turbulent, were at variance with each other, and now, when they despised their governors, their animosity broke out with redoubled fury.

They waged a predatory war; laid waste each other's lands, rushed from their ambuscade to sudden encounters, and, at times, tried their strength in regular engagements. The plunder of the war was given up to their rapacious governors, who, therefore, connived at the mischief. The disorders of the province grew to an alarming height, insomuch that the two governors were forced, at last, to have recourse to arms in order to quell the tumult. The Jews resisted, and numbers of the Roman soldiers

BOOK XII. A. U. C. 805. A. D. 52.

were massacred in the fray. Quadratus, who commanded in Syria, saw the danger of an impending war, and, to restore the public tranquillity, advanced at the head of his forces. The insurgents, who rose in arms against the Roman soldiers, were punished with death. That measure was soon decided; but the conduct of Felix and Cumanus held the general in suspense. Claudius, duly apprized of the rebellion, and the causes from which it sprung, sent a commission directing an enquiry, with power to try and pronounce judgment on the two provincial ministers. To make an end of all difficulties, Quadratus placed Felix on the tribunal among the judges, and, by that measure, sheltered him from his enemies. Cumanus was found guilty of the crimes committed by both, and in this manner the peace of the province was restored.

LV. Cilicia was soon after thrown into convulsions. The peasants of that country, known by the name of the Cliteans (a), a wild and savage race, inured to plunder and sudden commotions, assembled under Trosobor, a warlike chief, and pitched their camp on the summit of a mountain, steep, craggy, and almost inaccessible. From their fastnesses they came rushing down on the plain, and stretching along the coast attacked the neighbouring cities. They plundered the people, robbed the merchants, and utterly ruined navigation and commerce. They laid siege to the city of Anemurium, and dispersed a body of horse, sent from Syria, under Curtius Severus, to the relief of the place. With

that detachment the freebooters dared to hazard battle. The ground being rugged, disadvantageous to cavalry, and convenient only to foot soldiers, the Romans were totally routed. At length Antiochus, the reigning king of the country, appeased the insurrection. By popular arts he gained the good will of the multitude, and proceeded by stratagem against their leader. The confederates being ruined by disunion among themselves, Trosobor, with his principal adherents, was put to death. By conciliating measures the rest were brought to a sense of their duty.

LVI. It was about this time, that between the lake Fucinus and the river Liris (*a*), a passage was cut through a mountain. That a work of such magnificence (*b*) should be seen to advantage, Claudius exhibited on the lake a naval engagement, in imitation of Augustus, who formed an artificial bason on the banks of the Tiber, and gave a spectacle of the same kind, but with lighter vessels, and an inferior number of mariners. Ships of three and even four banks of oars were equipped by Claudius, with no less than nineteen thousand armed men on board. To prevent a deviation from the fight, the lake was fenced round with rafts of timber (*c*), leaving the intermediate space wide enough to give free play to the oars; ample room for the pilots to display their skill, and, in the attack, to exhibit the various operations of a sea-fight. The prætorian guards stood on the rafts of timber, ranged in their several companies. In their front redoubts were

BOOK XII.

A. U. C. 805. A. D. 52.

raised, with proper engines for throwing up massy stones and all kinds of missive weapons. The rest of the lake was assigned to the ships. The mariners and combatants filled the decks. An incredible multitude of spectators from the neighbouring towns, and even from Rome, attracted by the spectacle, or with a view to pay their court to the emperor, crowded round the borders of the lake. The banks, the rising ground, the ridge of the adjacent hills, presented to the eye a magnificent scene, in the form of an amphitheatre. Claudius and Agrippina presided at the show; the prince in a superb coat of mail, and the empress in a splendid mantle, which was a complete tissue of entire gold (*d*). The fleet was manned with malefactors; but the battle, nevertheless, was fought with heroic bravery. After many wounds, and a great effusion of blood, to favour a set of men who had performed feats of valour, the survivors were excused from fighting to destruction.

LVII. The whole of this magnificent spectacle being concluded, the channel through which the waters flowed was laid open, and then it appeared with what little skill the work was executed. The bed was not sunk deep enough to gain a level either with the middle or the extremities of the lake. It was found necessary to clear away the ground, and give the current a freer course. The work was finished with expedition, and, to attract a multitude of spectators, bridges were thrown over the lake, so constructed as to admit a foot engage-

ment. On this prodigious platform a show of gladiators was exhibited. Near the mouth of the lake a sumptuous banquet was prepared; but the spot was ill-chosen. The weight of a vast body of water rushing down with irresistible force, carried away the contiguous parts of the works, and shook the whole fabric. Confusion and uproar filled the place. The roar of the torrent, and the noise of materials tumbling in, spread a general alarm. Claudius stood in astonishment. Agrippina seized the moment to accuse Narcissus, who had the direction of the whole. She imputed the mischief to his avarice. The favourite made reprisals on the character of Agrippina, condemning, without reserve, the impotence of a female spirit, her overbearing pride, and boundless ambition.

A. U. C. 806. A. D. 53.

LVIII. Decimus Junius and Quintus Haterius succeeded to the consulship. In the course of the year Nero, who had attained the age of sixteen, was joined in marriage to Octavia, the emperor's daughter. To grace his character with the fame of liberal science and the powers of eloquence, he undertook the cause of the inhabitants of Ilium. The young orator began with a deduction of the Roman people from a Trojan origin. Æneas, the founder of the Julian family, and other passages drawn from antiquity, but in their nature fabulous, served to embellish his discourse. He succeeded for his clients, and obtained an entire exemption from imposts of every kind. He was advocate also for the colony of the Bolognians, who had lately suffered

BOOK XII.
A. U. C. 806.
A. D. 53.

by fire. By the rhetoric of their pleader they obtained a grant of one hundred thousand sesterces. The Rhodians, in like manner, were obliged to his talents. That people, after many vicissitudes, sometimes in full possession of their privileges, and occasionally deprived of all, as they happened to be friendly or adverse to the Roman arms, had their rights confirmed in the amplest manner. The city of Apamea, which had been damaged by an earthquake, owed to the eloquence of their advocate a suspension of all dues for the term of five years.

LIX. In a short time after, the conduct of Claudius, under the management of the wife, presented a contrast of cruelty to all these acts of benevolence. Agrippina panted for the gardens of Statilius Taurus. He had been proconsul of Africa, and possessed a brilliant fortune. Tarquitius Priscus had served under him as his lieutenant. At the instigation of Agrippina, this man preferred a charge against his superior officer, founded on some articles of extortion, but resting chiefly on the practice of magic arts. Taurus was fired with indignation at the perfidy of his colleague. Seeing himself devoted to destruction, he resolved not to wait the final sentence, and with his own hand delivered himself from the malice of his enemies. The prosecutor was expelled the senate. The members of that assembly, detesting the treachery of this vile informer, carried their point, in spite of the arts and secret influence of Agrippina.

LX. In the course of this year, the emperor gave to his favourite political maxim the force of a law. He had been often heard to say, "that the judicial "resolutions of the imperial procurators ought to "be, in their several provinces, of as high autho-"rity as if they had been pronounced by himself." To shew that this was not spoken in vain, the doctrine was confirmed by a decree that carried the principle to a greater extent than ever. By a regulation made by Augustus, the Roman knights, who ruled the provinces of Egypt, were empowered, in all cases, to hear and determine with as full authority as the magistrates of Rome. The rule was afterwards extended to other provinces, and, even at Rome, the jurisdiction of the knights embraced a variety of questions, which till then were cognizable by the prætor only. Claudius enlarged the powers of his favourites, and finally vested in that body the judicial authority, which had been for ages the cause of civil commotions; for which the people had shed their blood; and which, in those memorable struggles, was given by the Sempronian law (*a*) to the equestrian order, till, in some time afterwards, the Servilian law restored it to the senate. In the wars between Marius and Sylla this was the cause of that fierce contention; but, in those turbulent times, the different orders of the state were engaged in factions against each other. The party that prevailed, called itself the Public, and made laws in the name of the commonwealth. Caius Oppius and Cornelius Balbus, supported by Augustus, were the first who decided the rights of

BOOK XII. A. U. C. 806. A. D. 53.

war and peace. To mention, after them, the names of Matius, Vedius, and others of the equestrian order, seems now entirely needless; since we find the enfranchised slaves of Claudius, men no higher than mere domestic servants, raised to a level with the prince, and armed with the authority of the laws.

LXI. A grant to the people of Coos (*a*), of a general immunity from taxes, was the next measure proposed by the emperor. He introduced the question with a splendid account of their ancient origin. "The Argives, or, at least, Cœus, the father of La-"tona, first settled on the island. Æsculapius arrived "soon after, and carried with him the invention of "medicine. That useful science continued in his "family through a long line of descendants." He mentioned by name the several persons in regular succession, and the period of time in which they flourished. He added, that Zenophon, his own physician, was descended from that illustrious family. The exemption, therefore, now requested by a man of such distinguished eminence, ought to be granted, in favour of an island so famous in story, to the end that the inhabitants, free from every burthen, might dedicate themselves altogether to the worship of their God. A more substantial plea of merit might have been urged in their favour. They could boast, with truth, of singular services done to the Romans, and could set forth the victories obtained by their assistance; but Claudius, with his usual facility, chose to gratify the wishes of an individual, and, in

his opinion, the favour which he conferred ought not to be varnished with considerations of a public nature.

LXII. The deputies from Byzantium (*a*) were admitted to an audience before the senate. They prayed to be relieved from the heavy rates and duties under which they laboured. They relied on the merit of having been, for a length of time, the faithful allies of Rome. They traced the history of their services from the war in Macedonia, when the king of that country, on account of his degenerate character, was called Pseudophilippus, or Philip the False (*b*). They alleged, moreover, the succours which they sent against Antiochus (*c*); against Perses, and Aristonicus; the assistance which they gave to Anthony (*d*) in the piratic war, and, afterwards, to Sylla, to Lucullus, and to Pompey. Nor did they omit their zeal for the Cæsars at the time when they entered Byzantium, and found not only a free passage for their fleets and armies, but likewise a safe conveyance for their provisions and military stores.

LXIII. Byzantium, it is well known, stands at the extremity of Europe, on the narrow strait that separates Europe from Asia. The city was built by the Greeks, who were led to the spot by the Pythian Apollo. They consulted that oracle about the proper place for a new city, and received for answer, that they should choose a foundation directly opposite to the territory of the blind. The advice, though dark and mysterious, pointed to the people of Chal-

BOOK XII.

A. U. C. 806. A. D. 53.

cedon (*a*), the first adventurers in that part of the world, who had their opportunity to seize the best situation, and, through want of discernment, chose the worst. Byzantium enjoys many advantages: the soil is fertile, and the sea abounds with fish, occasioned by the prodigious shoals, that pour down from the Pontic sea, and, to avoid the rocks which lurk beneath the waves on the Chalcedonian coast, make directly to the opposite shore, and fall into the bay of Byzantium. The fishery was at first a great branch of commerce. In process of time, the trade was cramped by excessive impositions; and to be relieved, either by a total extinction, or, at least, a reduction of the duties, was now the prayer of their petition. Claudius was inclined to favour their cause: in the late wars in Thrace and Bosphorus, they had suffered heavy losses; and it was, therefore, proper to grant them a compensation. They were accordingly freed from all duties for the term of five years.

A. U. C. 807. A. D. 54.

LXIV. In the consulship of Marcus Asinius and Manius Acilius, a succession of prodigies kept the minds of men in constant dread of some violent convulsion in the state. The tents and ensigns of the soldiers were set on fire by a flash of lightning; a swarm of bees settled on the capitol; women were delivered of monstrous births; and a pig, as soon as farrowed, had the talons of a hawk. It happened, at this time, that every order of the magistracy was short of its proper number, the public having lost by death, within a few months, a quæstor, an ædile, a tribune, a prætor, and a consul. This was reckoned

among the prodigies. Amidst the consternation that covered the whole city, no person whatever was so seriously alarmed as Agrippina. Claudius, it seems, had said in conversation, that, by some fatality, it had been his constant lot to bear, for a time, the irregularities of his wives, and in the end to punish them. The expression fell from him in his liquor. Agrippina knew the force of it, and resolved to take her measures beforehand. But Domitia Lepida, whom she hated for female reasons, was to be the first devoted victim. She was the daughter of the younger Antonia, great niece to Augustus, and sister to Cneius Domitius (*a*), the first husband of the empress. Proud of these advantages, Lepida considered herself no way inferior to the imperial consort. Their age, their beauty, and their riches were nearly on a level; both of dissolute manners, proud, fierce, lascivious, and in their vices, no less than their views of ambition, determined rivals. Which of them should have entire dominion over the mind of Nero, the aunt or the mother, was the point in dispute between them. Lepida made her approaches to the young prince by affability and softness of manners. Her liberality and endearing tenderness gained the affections of the prince. Agrippina behaved with the authority of a mother, eager to grasp the imperial dignity for her son, and, when she gained it, unwilling to own him for her sovereign.

LXV. A charge was framed against Lepida, importing, "That by magic arts she aspired to the "emperor's bed, and, by neglecting to bridle the

BOOK XII. A. U. C. 807. A. D. 54.

"insolence of her numerous slaves in Calabria, she "shewed herself an enemy to the peace of Italy." She was condemned to die. Narcissus endeavoured to avert the sentence; but his efforts were ineffectual. That minister had for some time beheld Agrippina with deep mistrust. He saw through her designs, and, to his select friends, did not scruple to declare, "That whatever became of the succession, whether "it devolved on Nero or Britannicus, the dilemma "would either way be fatal to himself. He was "bound, however, to the emperor by ties of grati-"tude, and in his service was ready to lay down his "life. It was by his counsels that Silius and Messa-"lina were both undone. Should Nero seize the "sovereignty, the crimes of his mother might bring "forward the same catastrophe; and if Britannicus "succeeded to the empire, with that prince he had "no claim of merit. At present, a stepmother plans "the ruin of the imperial house. To look on in "silence, and yield to her towering ambition, were "a more flagitious crime, than to have connived at "the vices of the emperor's former wife. But the "vices of the former wife are now renewed by "Agrippina. Her adulterous commerce with Pallas "is too well known; and it is equally known, that "her modesty, her fame, her honour, and even her "person, all are subservient to her ambition." Such was the language of Narcissus. In the warmth of his emotions he embraced Britannicus; he hoped to see him grow up to man's estate; he fixed his eyes on the prince; he lifted up his hands to the gods, devoutly praying that he might live to crush the ene-

mies of his father, even though all, who took an active part against his mother, should be doomed to perish with them.

LXVI. In the midst of these distractions, Claudius was attacked by a fit of illness. For the recovery of his health he set out for Sinuessa (*a*), to try the effect of a milder air, and the salubrious waters of the place. Agrippina thought she had now an opportunity to execute the black design which she had long since harboured in her breast. Instruments of guilt were ready at her beck, but the choice of the poison was still to be considered: if quick and sudden in its operation, the treachery would be manifest: a slow corrosive would bring on a lingering death. In that case, the danger was, that the conspiracy might, in the interval, be detected, or, in the weakness and decay of nature, the affections of a father might return, and plead in favour of Britannicus. She resolved to try a compound of new and exquisite ingredients, such as would make directly to the brain, yet not bring on an immediate dissolution. A person of well-known skill in the trade of poisoning was chosen for the business. This was the famous Locusta; a woman lately condemned as a dealer in clandestine practices, but reserved among the instruments of state to serve the purposes of dark ambition. By this tool of iniquity the mixture was prepared. The hand to administer it was that of Halotus, the eunuch, whose business it was to serve the emperor's table, and taste the viands for his master.

BOOK XII.
A. U. C. 807.
A. D. 54.

LXVII. The particulars of this black conspiracy transpired in some time after, and found their way into the memoirs of the age. We are told by the writers of that day, that a palatable dish of mushrooms was the vehicle of the poison. The effect was not soon perceived. Through excess of wine or the stupidity of his nature, perhaps the strength of his constitution, Claudius remained insensible. An effort of nature followed, and gave him some relief. Agrippina trembled for herself. To dare boldly was now her best expedient. Regardless of her fame, and all that report could spread abroad, she had recourse to Zenophon, the physician, whom she had seduced to her interest. Under pretence of assisting Claudius to unload his stomach, this man, it is said, made use of a feather tinged with the most subtle poison, and with that instrument searched the emperor's throat. With the true spirit of an assassin he knew, that, in atrocious deeds, a feeble attempt serves only to confound the guilty, while the deed, executed with courage, consummates all, and is sure to earn the wages of iniquity.

LXVIII. Meanwhile, the senate was convened, and, though the emperor had breathed his last, the consuls and the pontiffs joined in vows and supplications for his recovery. Medical preparations were still applied to a lifeless body, and the farce of attending the sick was continued, till proper measures were taken for the succession of Nero. Agrippina, with a dejected mien, affected to sink under the weight of affliction. She looked round for consolation,

and seeing Britannicus, she folded him in her arms, and called him, with expressions of tenderness, the image of his father. She detained him with fond caresses, and never suffered him to leave the apartment. With the same deceitful arts she contrived to decoy his two sisters, Antonia and Octavia. The avenues of the palace were closely guarded, and, at intervals, favourable accounts of the emperor were issued, the better to keep every thing in suspense, and amuse the hopes and fears of the soldiers, till the arrival of the propitious moment, promised by the Chaldæan astrologers.

LXIX. At length, on the third day before the ides of October (*a*), about noon, the palace gates were thrown open. A prætorian cohort, as usual, was drawn up under arms. Nero, attended by Burrhus, made his appearance, and, on a signal given by the commanding officer, the soldiers received him with shouts and acclamations. He was immediately put into a litter. Some of the soldiers, we are told, even in that scene of joy and uproar, looked around for Britannicus, and asked in vain for that unfortunate prince. None of his party appearing, they yielded to the impulse of the moment. Nero was conveyed to the camp. He addressed the soldiers in a speech suited to the occasion, and promised a donative, equal to the liberality of his deceased father. He was proclaimed Emperor of Rome. The voice of the army was confirmed by the senate. The provinces acquiesced without reluctance. Divine honours were decreed to the memory of Claudius, and

BOOK XII.

A. U. C. 807. A. D. 54.

funeral ceremonies, not inferior to the magnificence that attended the remains of Augustus. In this article, Agrippina was willing to vie with the pomp displayed by her great-grandmother Livia. The will of the deceased emperor was not read in public. The preference given to the son of his wife, in prejudice to the rights of his own immediate issue, might raise a spirit of discontent, and alienate the affections of the people.

NOTES

ON

THE FOURTH, FIFTH, SIXTH, ELEVENTH AND TWELFTH BOOKS

OF

THE ANNALS.

NOTES

ON

THE FOURTH BOOK

OF

THE ANNALS.

Section I.

(*a*) SEE the Geographical Table.

(*b*) Velleius Paterculus the historian, who lackeyed at the feet of Sejanus, says, that the father was the chief of the Roman knights. Nothing more is known of him.

(*c*) There were three famous epicures of the name of Apicius: one mentioned by Athenæus; a second, in the time of Augustus and Tiberius; and a third, in the reign of Trajan. The second is the person here intended. Seneca says of him, In that city, from which the teachers of philosophy were banished, this man, professing the science of the kitchen, corrupted the manners of the age, by his skill in cookery. *Apicius nostrâ memoriâ vixit, qui in eâ urbe, ex quâ philosophi, ut corruptores juventutis, abire jussi sunt, scientiam popinæ professus, disciplinâ suâ sæculum infecit.* Seneca, De Consolatione. Finding himself, after a long course of profusion and gluttony, much involved in debt, and, after satisfying all demands, not worth more than what may be called 100,000*l.* he finished his days by a dose of poison. Seneca in the place above quoted. For the sake of an anecdote, perhaps little known, it may be proper to mention, that there is extant, in the Latin language, a book, importing to be Apicius's Art of Cookery. La Bletterie relates as a certain fact, that Madame Dacier and her husband were almost killed by this

book. They found in it a receipt for a particular *ragout*, and being both inclined to dine classically, they were almost poisoned by their learned bill of fare.

(*d*) The pernicious consequences which attended the rise of Sejanus will be seen in the sequel. His ruin was equally the cause of public calamity; since Tacitus tells us, that Tiberius, while he loved or feared this favourite minister, restrained his passions, but afterwards broke out with unbounded fury. Annals, book vi. s. 51.

(*e*) Assumed and well-acted virtues are often more dangerous than the worst vices. Addison's Cato says of Julius Cæsar,

Curse on his virtues! they've undone his country.

Section II.

(*a*) The original says, *inter principia legionum*. The same expression often occurs in Tacitus, and requires an explanation. Between the tents of the legions and the tribunes, a space of a hundred feet in breadth was left, which formed a large street, called Principia, that ran across the whole camp, and divided it into two parts, the upper and the lower. Duncan's Cæsar, vol. i. The Roman Art of War.

Section III.

(*a*) Drusus, and the three sons of Germanicus, Nero, Drusus, and Caligula.

(*b*) She was sister to Germanicus. See the Genealogical Table, No. 71.

(*c*) Pliny the elder gives a dark picture of the physicians of his time. They had their opportunities to administer poison, to make wills, and manage intrigues. *Quid enim venenorum fertilius? aut unde plures testamentorum insidiæ? Jam vero et adulteria in principum domibus, ut Rudemi in Liviâ Drusi Cæsaris.* Lib. xxix. s. 8.

SECTION IV.

(*a*) He was then fourteen years of age.

(*b*) In the time of Tiberius, Syenè, a city strongly garrisoned, at the farther extremity of Egypt, was the boundary of the Roman empire. Trajan enlarged the limits as far as the Red Sea. See book i. s. xi. note (*b*); and book ii. s. lxi. note (*b*).

SECTION V.

(*a*) The two seas were, Mare Adriaticum, the Adriatic, now the Gulf of Venice; Mare Tyrrhenum, now the Tuscan Sea. The former was also called *Mare superum;* the latter *Mare inferum*. Virgil says,

An mare quod supra memorem, quodque alluit infra.

Misenum, now *Capo di Miseno*, was a promontory in the Tuscan sea; Ravenna was a port in the Adriatic. See the Geographical Table.

(*b*) In Upper and Lower Germany, according to the plan of Augustus. See the Manners of the Germans, s. i. note (*a*).

(*c*) Juba's father was king of Numidia. He attached himself to Pompey's party, and took a decided part against Julius Cæsar. Even after the death of Pompey, he stood at bay with Cæsar, and, at length received a total overthrow in the battle of Thapsa. Determined, however, not to fall into Cæsar's hands, he retired with Petreius, his fellow sufferer, and, at the close of a banquet, fell a voluntary victim by the hand of a friend. His son Juba was led to Rome, to walk in Cæsar's triumph. He was educated at the court of Augustus, and distinguished himself by his talents and his literature. Augustus gave him in marriage the young Cleopatra, daughter of the famous Cleopatra by Marc Anthony, and sent him (Numidia being then a Roman province) to reign in Mauritania, A. U. C. 724. For Mauritania, see the Geographical Table.

(*d*) Annals, book ii. s. 67.

(*e*) We are told by Dio, lib. lv. that the establishment under Augustus was ten thousand prætorians, divided into ten

cohorts, and six thousand in the city cohorts. The number, therefore, was reduced by Tiberius.

(*f*) For Etruria, Umbria, and ancient Latium, see the Geographical Table.

(*g*) Besides their fleets for the sea service, the Romans had always proper armaments on the Rhine and the Danube.

Section VI.

(*a*) The vile abuse of the law of violated majesty has been mentioned, book iii. s. xxxviii. note (*a*). The first men in Rome were victims to it. In Shakspeare's language, *It was a net to ensnare them all.* It will not be amiss to remark, that if we except, as Tacitus does, that single grievance, the description of the nine first years of Tiberius is a more just and better founded panegyric, than can be found in the glittering page of Velleius Paterculus, or any other professed encomiast. And yet this is the historian whom certain critics have called a painter in dark colours, who loves to represent men worse than they are.

Section VII.

(*a*) Drusus the son of Tiberius, cut off by Sejanus, as will be seen in the sequel.

(*b*) The statue of Sejanus was placed in Pompey's theatre. See book iii. s. 72. His daughter was also to be married to Drusus, the son of Claudius, afterwards emperor. For Drusus, see the Genealogical Table, No. 102.

Section VIII.

(*a*) The discovery was made by Lygdus, A. U. C. 784. See this book, s. xi; and book v. supplement, s. 38.

Section IX.

(*a*) Attus Clausus, by birth a Sabine, went in the train of followers to settle at Rome, A. U. C. 250. He was well received, and from time, called Appius Claudius, the founder of the Claudian race. Livy, lib. ii. s. 16. Annals, book xi. s. 24.

SECTION XI.

(*a*) This passage affords a proof of the historian's integrity.

SECTION XII.

(*a*) Seneca represents Tiberius with an inflexible countenance delivering a speech that melted the audience into tears. He adds, by this firmness, so singular on this occasion, Tiberius proved to Sejanus, who stood at his elbow, that he could see unmoved the desolation of his family. *Experiendum se dedit Sejano ad latus stanti, quam patienter posset suos perdere.* Consol. ad Marciam, s. xv. About four or five months after the death of Drusus, deputies arrived from *Ilium* to condole with Tiberius: And I, he said, condole with you for the loss of Hector. Suet. in Tib. s. liv.

SECTION XIII.

(*a*) For *Cibyra* and *Ægium*, see the Geographical Table.

(*b*) See Annals, book i. s. 53. For *Cercina*, see Geographical Table.

(*c*) Lucius Apronius has been mentioned, book iii. s. 21. For Ælius Lamia, see Annals, book vi. s. 27.

SECTION XIV.

(*a*) The assembly of the *Amphictyones* was the grand council, or national convention of Greece. Whether it was founded by *Amphictyon* the son of *Deucalion*, or by *Acrisius*, according to Strabo's opinion, is a question covered by the clouds that hang over remote ages. The confederate cities of Greece sent their representatives to this general assembly, which, at different periods, underwent various changes, some cities renouncing the league, and others being admitted. *Pausanias*, who lived in the time of *Antoninus Pius*, assures us, that the *Amphictyons* were then entire, and that the number was thirty, being delegated from the cities which he enumerates. The assembly had every year two set meetings; one in the spring at *Delphos*, and the other in the autumn at *Thermopylæ*. See Potter's Antiquities, vol. i. page 89; and

also the Memoirs of the Academy of Belles Lettres, vol. iii. and v.

(*b*) While Rome was made a theatre of blood by Marius and Sylla, Mithridates, king of Pontus, committed a general massacre of the Roman citizens throughout Asia, A. U. C. 666; before the Christian æra 88.

(*c*) The *Oscan* Farce (called also the *Atellan Fable* from *Atella*, a town in Campania) was invented by the *Osci*, a people originally of Etruria, but finally settled in Campania. Livy, lib. vii. s. 2. See also Vossius.

Section XV.

(*a*) He was about four years old. See book ii. s. 84. See the Genealogical Table, No. 72 and 73.

(*b*) The censorian funeral was the highest honour that could be paid to the deceased. The purple robe, and other *insignia*, distinguished it from a public funeral. See Polybius, lib. vi.

(*c*) He was mentioned, Annals, book iii. s. 66.

Section XVI.

(*a*) Three forms of contracting marriage prevailed at Rome. 1. When a woman cohabited with one man for the space of a year. 2. When the marriage was a kind of bargain and sale between the parties, which was called *coemptio*. 3. When the chief pontiff, distributing flour in the presence of ten witnesses, joined the bride and bridegroom. This was called marriage by Confarreation. Other marriages were easily dissolved; but that by confarreation required the same solemnities (*Diffarreatio*) to divorce the parties. See Brotier's Tacitus, vol. i. page 427.

Section XX.

(*a*) What law this was is not agreed among the commentators; but as Tacitus says that Silius was tried on the *Lex Majestatis*, Lipsius thinks that was the law cited on this occasion.

(*b*) Manius Lepidus has been already mentioned, book i.

s. 13; book iii. s. 50. For more of him, see Annals, book vi. s. 27.

(*c*) The word *immutable* is inserted in the translation, perhaps improperly; since Tacitus, who points out the safest course to steer, does not seem to admit an inevitable fate.

SECTION XXI.

(*a*) Calpurnius Piso has been mentioned, much to his honour, book ii. s. 34.

(*b*) Cassius Severus was an orator of eminence, and a virulent libeller of the first persons of both sexes. He was banished by Augustus. For more of him, see the Dialogue concerning Oratory, s. xix. note (*a*).

(*c*) Seriphus, a small island in the Ægean sea. See the Geographical Table. Juvenal says,

—— Et parvâ tandem caruisse Seripho.

SAT. vi. ver. 563.

And in Satire x.

Ut Gyari clausus scopulis, parvâque Seripho.

SECTION XXIII.

(*a*) The three statues were, for Furius Camillus, book ii. s. 52; L. Apronius, book iii. s. 21; Junius Blæsus, book iii. s. 72.

(*b*) Ptolemy was the son of Juba, who was made king of Mauritania by Augustus. See this book, s. v. note (*c*). He was put to death by Caligula A. U. C. 792. Suet. in Calig. s. 26.

(*c*) See the Geographical Table.

(*d*) In general, when Africa occurs, Tacitus intends the Roman province, now the *kingdom of Tunis*.

SECTION XXV.

(*a*) A castle in Numidia, now totally destroyed.

Section XXVI.

(*a*) Dionysius of Halicarnassus mentions the same presents sent to Porsena by the Roman senate, A. U. C. 249. Painted robes occur frequently in Homer, and (according to Pliny, lib. viii. s. 48) were used afterwards as triumphal ornaments.

Section XXVII.

(*a*) When Julius Cæsar was joint consul with Marcus Bibulus, the patricians, with the approbation of Cato, agreed to assign the departments of smallest consequence, such as woods and roads (*sylvæ callesque*) to the care of the new consuls. Suet. in Jul. Cæs. s. 19.

(*b*) The slaves, increasing in consequence of luxury, began to out-number the free-born citizens.

Section XXVIII.

(*a*) We have seen Vibius Serenus, the father, who had been proconsul in Spain, banished to the island of Amergos. This book, s. xiii.

Section XXIX.

(*a*) The populace threatened the *Robur*, which was the dark dungeon; the *Saxum*, or the *Tarpeian Rock*, from which the malefactors were thrown headlong down; and the pains and penalties of parricides, described by Cicero in his Oration Pro Roscio Amerino, s. xxvi.

(*b*) For the iniquitous proceedings against Libo, see book ii. s. 27.

Section XXX.

(*a*) When the person accused was found guilty, the fourth part of his estate and effects went to the prosecutors; but if he prevented judgment by a voluntary death, his property descended to his heirs; and, in that case, the emperor paid his harpies out of the *fiscus*, the imperial exchequer, that is, out of his own coffers. Tiberius felt the burthen of so heavy an expence, and for that reason opposed the motion.

SECTION XXXI.

(*a*) Suillius was accused by Seneca in the reign of Nero. In return he declaimed with virulence against the philosopher; but, in the end, was banished to one of the Balearic islands, and there ended his days. Annals, book xiii. s. 43.

(*b*) Catus Firmius plotted the ruin of Libo. See book ii. s. 27.

SECTION XXXIII.

(*a*) This passage merits more consideration than can be compressed into a note. It will not, however, be amiss to offer a few remarks. It is admitted, that the three original forms of government, namely, MONARCHY, ARISTOCRACY, and DEMOCRACY, when taken separately, are all defective. Polybius assigns the reason. Monarchy, he says, though conducted according to right reason, will in time degenerate into DESPOTISM. Aristocracy, which means a government of the best men, will be converted into an OLIGARCHY, or the tyranny of a few. Democracy, in its original and purest sense, implies a system, under which the people, trained to the ancient manners of their country, pay due worship to the gods, and obey the laws established by common consent: but such a government is soon changed into tumult, rude force and anarchy. *For when once the people, accustomed to notions of equality, pay neither rent nor taxes, and commit depredations on their neighbours; if, at such a time, some desperate incendiary should arise, whose poverty has shut him out from all the honours of the state; then commences the government of the multitude, who run together in tumultuous assemblies, and are hurried into every kind of violence; assassinations, banishments, and divisions of lands, till they are reduced at last to a state of savage anarchy.* See Hampton's Polybius, vol. ii. chap. 1. And yet Tacitus saw, that the three original forms might be moulded into a beautiful system; but he despaired of ever seeing it established, and he gives his opinion, that it cannot last long. That opinion, however, has been long since refuted. The government of KING, LORDS, and COMMONS, has been the pride of Englishmen, and the wonder of all Europe,

during several centuries. Tacitus, with his usual brevity, said less than he thought; but the reason on which he founded his opinion, probably, was, because in all the popular governments then known in the world, the people acted in their collective body; and, with Polybius, Tacitus saw the fatal consequences. He had no idea of a people acting by representation. It is that circumstance, and the wise regulations of our ancestors, that have made in this country *the according music of a well-mixed state.*

(*b*) The forms of the republican government were still preserved; the magistrates retained their ancient names; *eadem magistratuum vocabula;* but the emperor presided over the whole military department, and his tribunitian power gave him the sole direction of all civil business.

Section XXXIV

(*a*) Suetonius says, a poet was prosecuted for verses against Agamemnon; and an historian (meaning *Cordus*) for calling Brutus and Cassius the last of the Romans. The authors were put to death, and their writings suppressed, though they had been read to Augustus, and approved by that emperor. Suet. in Tib. s. 61. Seneca, in his Essay on Consolation, to Marcia, the daughter of Cremutius Cordus, says, her father was not put to death for praising Brutus and Cassius, but for his keen reflections on Sejanus, and therefore fell a victim. De Consolat. ad Marciam, cap. xxii.

(*b*) We are told by Plutarch, that the Romans called Philopæmenes the last of the Greeks, as if, after his death, that nation had produced no illustrious character. See the Life of Philopæmenes.

(*c*) Publius Valerius, afterwards styled Publicola, was the author of a law, by which any person whatever, who had the ambition to aim at the supreme power, so lately abolished, should forfeit his head and all his effects. Livy, lib. ii. s. 8. Plutarch adds, in the Life of Publicola, that to kill the man who favoured royalty, was justifiable homicide, provided the guilt was clearly proved. And yet, notwithstanding this

law, Brutus and Cassius were called murderers and parricides.

Section XXXV.

(*a*) Seneca, de Consolatione ad Marciam, cap. xxii. gives a circumstantial account of his death. He was three days starving himself.

(*b*) Seneca says to Marcia, Sejanus gave your father as a donative or a largess to his creature *Satrius Secundus. Sejanus patrem tuum clienti suo Satrio Secundo congiarium dedit;* yet he was not able, with all his interest at court, to suppress the works of Cordus, though he procured an order to burn them by the public officer. Seneca praises Marcia for the filial piety that preserved the works of her father, and brought them into public notice after his death. He tells her, that by saving his writings she gave new life to the books, which he, who suffered death, may be said to have written in his blood. *Ingenium patris tui, de quo sumptum erat supplicium, in usum hominum reduxisti, et a verâ illum vindicasti morte, ac restituisti in publica monumenta libros, quos vir ille fortissimus sanguine suo scripserat.* He adds, that the memory of her father will live, as long as the Romans shall wish to review the history of their own affairs; as long as posterity shall desire to know the man, whose genius was unfettered, whose spirit was unconquered, and whose hand was ready to deliver himself from his enemies. *Cujus viget vigebitque memoria, quamdiu fuerit in pretio Romana cognosci; quamdiu quisquam velit scire, quid sit vir Romanus, indomitus ingenio, animo, manu liber.* Seneca, ad Marciam, cap. i. See more on this subject of burning books, Life of Agricola, s. ii. note (*c*).

Section XXXVI.

(*a*) The Latin festival was instituted by Tarquinius Superbus, and celebrated every year in the beginning of May, on the Mount *Albanus*, near the ruins of the city of Alba. Livy, lib. ii. s. 16. The consuls and other magistrates went forth in procession; and, during their absence, a person of high rank was chosen to discharge the functions of consul, and preserve

the peace of the city. See Annals, vi. s. 11. In conformity to this custom, we find Drusus acting on this occasion.

(*b*) The son who accused his father, this book, s. 28.

SECTION XXXVIII.

(*a*) A sense of moral obligation is the true motive of virtue. Many who act from that principle *do good by stealth, and blush to find it fame.* This, however, is not a contempt of fame; it is a wish not to have it thought the spring of virtuous actions With others, the love of fame is the sole incentive. Some pursue it, regardless of the rectitude of their conduct, but sensible of the value of a fair report in their commerce with the world. *Multi famam, pauci conscientiam verentur.* Others consider fame as the reward of a well-acted life, and know no other motive. The effect, in the last case, is finely described by Mr. Addison:

> Honour's a sacred tie, the law of kings;
> The noble mind's distinguishing perfection,
> That aids and strengthens virtue, where it meets her,
> And imitates her actions where she is not.
> 'Tis not to be sported with.

From the man who does sport with it, who despises fame, and has great talents, without one virtue, what can be expected?—Suspicion, cruelty, lust, and massacre.

SECTION XXXIX.

(*a*) She who conspired against her husband, Drusus. This book, s. iii.

(*b*) The custom was begun by Julius Cæsar, and continued by Augustus. Suetonius in Aug. s. 84.

(*c*) The daughter of Sejanus was to have been married to Drusus, the son of Claudius. Annals, iii. s. 29. This book, s. 7.

(*d*) Julia, the daughter of Augustus.

SECTION XL.

(*a*) Antonia was her mother, and Livia, the widow of Augustus, was her grandmother. See the Genealogical Table, No. 71.

(*b*) Proculeius is mentioned to his honour by Horace.

Vivet extento Proculeius ævo,
Notus in fratres animi paterni.

(*c*) Some of the commentators have been at great pains to unravel this mysterious passage. He whose curiosity is excited by difficulty, and even sharpened by impossibility, may have the pleasure of toiling through an elaborate dissertation on this subject by La Bletterie. After all, the passage seems to be in the style which Tiberius loved and practised; dark and impenetrable. *Seu naturâ, sive adsuetudine, suspensa semper et obscura verba.* Annals, book i. s. 11. Perhaps he meant to associate Sejanus with himself in the tribunitian power.

SECTION XLII.

(*a*) Montanus was an eminent orator, but too copious, and often redundant. Not content with a thought happily expressed, he recurred to it again; and wanting to place it in a new light, he disfigured what was well said, and went on repeating and retouching the same thing, till he spoiled the whole. Scaurus called him the OVID of orators; observing at the same time, that to know when to leave off is an essential part of oratory, not less than the choice of proper expression. *Habet hoc Montanus vitium: dum non est contentus unam rem semel bene dicere, effecit ut ne bene dixerit. Propter hoc solebat Montanum Scaurus inter oratores Ovidium vocare. Aiebat Scaurus non minus magnam virtutem esse* SCIRE DESINERE, *quam scire dicere.* Seneca, Controvers. iv. cap. 28. Montanus was also a poet. Ovid says of him, that he excelled in heroic metre, and the tender elegy:

Quippe vel imparibus numeris, Montane, vel æquis
Sufficis, et gemino carmine nomen habes.

(*b*) Eusebius, in his Chronicon, says, he was banished to the Balearic Islands, and there finished his days. *Votienus Montanus, Narbonensis orator, in Balearibus insulis moritur, illuc a Tiberio relegatus.*

(*c*) There were two modes of expulsion from the city of Rome. One was *relegatio;* the other *exilium.* The former was a mere order of removal to a certain distance; but the person so punished did not forfeit his property, nor the freedom of the city. Banishment took away every right. Tiberius chose, on this occasion, to inflict the severest punishment.

(*d*) The *Album Senatorium* was a register of the senators published every year, according to a regulation of Augustus.

Section XLIII.

(*a*) Brotier says, as far as can be collected from Pausanias, this temple was not far from the place now called *Zarnata, near the Gulf of Coron in the Morea.*

(*b*) Antigonus, king of Macedonia, died in the 4th year of the 139th Olympiad, A. U. C. 533.

(*c*) Lucius Mummius, conqueror of Corinth, A. U. C. 608.

(*d*) When Greece was reduced to subjection, the Romans gave to the whole country the general name of *Achaia.*

(*e*) A town in Sicily, now *Castel a Mare,* in the vale of *Mazara.* The temple of *Venus Erycina* was afterwards rebuilt by Claudius Suetonius. Life of Claudius.

(*f*) Publius Rutilius is called by Velleius Paterculus, the best man not only of his own time, but of any age whatever. He was banished, to the great grief of the city of Rome. *Publium Rutilium, virum non sæculi sui, sed omnis, ævi optimum, interrogatum lege repetundarum, maximo cum gemitu civitatis, damnaverant.* Vell. Paterc. lib. ii. s. 13. See Seneca, epist. lxxix.

Section XLIV.

(*a*) Lentulus was consul A. U. C. 740. For his victories over the Gætulians in Africa, he obtained triumphal orna-

ments. See Velleius Paterculus, lib. ii. s. 116. He was sent with Drusus into Pannonia, Annals, i. s. 27.

(*b*) Lucius Domitius Ænobarbus. His son Cneius Domitius Ænobarbus married Agrippina, the daughter of Germanicus, and by her was father of Nero. See the Genealogical Table, No. 33 and No. 34.

(*c*) See the Memoirs of the House of Brandebourg, by the late king of Prussia. It is there said, but not on good authority, that the Romans never passed the *Elbe*.

(*d*) Julius Antonius, the father of Lucius, has been already mentioned, Annals, iii. s. 18. See the Genealogical Table, No. 29 and No. 30.

Section XLV.

(*a*) See the Geographical Table.

Section XLVII.

(*a*) See the Geographical Table.

Section LII.

(*a*) Domitius Afer, an orator highly commended by Quintilian. See Dialogue concerning Oratory, s. xiii. note (*d*).

(*b*) Sosia, the wife of Silius: this book, s. xix. and xx.

(*c*) Suetonius relates this, and says Tiberius never afterwards conversed with Agrippina. *Liberius quiddam quæstam, manu apprehendit, Græcoque versu,* SI NON DOMINARIS, *inquit,* FILIOLA, INJURIAM TE ACCIPERE EXISTIMAS. *Nec ullo post sermone dignatus est.* In Tib. s. 53.

(*d*) Quinjilian has said the same thing of Domitius Afer; see Dialogue concerning Eloquence, in the Supplement, s. 8, note (*a*). The great critic advises all men of talents not to wait for the decays of age; but to sound a retreat in time, and anchor safely in port, before the vessel is disabled. The consequence, he says, will be, that the man of genius will enjoy a state of tranquillity, removed from scenes of contention, out of the reach of calumny, and will have, while he is still alive, a foretaste of his posthumous fame. *Antequam in has ætatis veniat insidias, receptui canet; et in portum integrâ nave*

pervenit. Ac, cum jam secretus, liber invidiâ, procul a contentionibus, famam in tuto collocavit, sentiet vivus eam, quæ post fata præstari magis solet, venerationem, et quid apud posteros futurus sit videbit. Quintilian, lib. xii. cap. 11.

SECTION LIII.

(*a*) She was the daughter of Germanicus and Agrippina. See the Genealogical Table, No. 93. Pliny the elder commends her Memoirs, lib. vii. s. 8.

SECTION LIV.

(*a*) This is mentioned by Suetonius, in Tib. s. 53.

SECTION LV.

(*a*) The war with Perseus, king of Macedon, was A. U. C. 583. Aristonicus invaded Asia A. U. C. 623. From that time, that part of Asia was made a Roman province, and the vices of the East corrupted the Roman manners. *Asia Romanorum facta, cum opibus suis vitia quoque Romam transmisit.* Justin, lib. xxxvi. s. 4. Florus, lib. ii. s. 20.

(*b*) For these several people, see the Geographical Table.

(*c*) For Ilium, see the Geographical Table.

(*d*) For Halycarnassus, see the Geographical Table.

(*e*) Atys, the son of Menes. Herodotus, (Beloe's translation) lib. i. c. xciv.

SECTION LVI.

(*a*) See the Geographical Table.

(*b*) Cato, called the Censor, was consul A. U. C. 559.

(*c*) Carthage was destroyed by Scipio, A. U. C. 608.

SECTION LVII.

(*a*) Sejanus has been mentioned as the cause of the emperor's retreat. This book, s. 41.

(*b*) Suetonius, section 68, describes Tiberius large, robust, and of a stature above the usual size. Tacitus speaks of him when he was bent under the weight of years.

(*b*) Some physicians, have been of opinion that this was

the venereal disease; but it is certain, that Europe knew nothing of that disorder before the discovery of the New World. Fracastorius has written an elegant Latin poem on the subject.

(*d*) Suetonius says, there was a current report, that Livia, incensed by the haughty carriage of her son, produced the letters of Augustus, complaining of the pride and arrogance of Tiberius. The production of those papers, at such a distance of time, was thought to be his principal reason for leaving Rome. Suet. in Tib. s. 51.

Section LVIII.

(*a*) Cocceius Nerva ended his days by abstinence A. U. C. 786, to withdraw himself from the horror of the times. Annals, book vi. s. 26. Brotier says, he was thought to be father of the emperor Nerva.

(*b*) He was afterwards ruined by Sejanus. See book vi. s. 10; see Ovid de Ponto, lib. ii. eleg. iv. and vii.

(*c*) These Greek attendants, and the cruelties inflicted upon them by Tiberius, are mentioned in Suetonius, s. 56; and see Annals v. in the Supplement, s. 42. There were also in his train a number of Chaldean astrologers, or mathematicians, as they chose to call themselves. Juvenal, sat. x. ver. 94.

Section LIX.

(*a*) This was in Campania, on the sea-coast, near *Terracina*. The villa, according to Brotier, is now called *Sperlonga*.

Section LX.

(*a*) Julia, the daughter of Drusus, son of Tiberius, by his wife Livia or Livilla. See the Genealogical Table, No. 71 and 74.

Section LXI.

(*a*) Asinius Agrippa, grandson to the famous Asinius Pol-

lio, the friend of Augustus, was consul A. U. C. 778. See this book, s. 34.

(*b*) Haterius flourished in the time of Augustus. He was an eminent orator, but so copious and rapid, that the emperor compared him to a chariot that required a spoke in the wheels. *Haterius noster sufflaminandus est.* Seneca, Controvers. lib. iv. in Præfatione. See also Seneca, epist. xl. Eusebius, in his Chronicon, says he lived to the age of ninety.

Section LXII.

(*a*) See the Geographical Table.

(*b*) Under the gloomy reign of Tiberius, the people lost their favourite amusements, and, therefore, ran in crowds to the theatre and other spectacles, whenever an opportunity offered.

Section LXIII.

(*a*) Suetonius says, twenty thousand; in Tib. s. 40.

Section LXIV.

(*a*) One of the seven hills of Rome.

(*b*) Suetonius mentions this conflagration; in Tib. s. 48.

Section LXV.

(*a*) The origin of the *Tuscan Street* is accounted for in a different manner by Livy, lib. ii. s. 14.

Section LXVI.

(*a*) The son of Quinctilius Varus, who perished with his three legions in Germany. See the Genealogical Table, No. 98. The prosecution of Claudia Pulchra has been mentioned, this book, s. 52.

Section LXVII.

(*a*) The isle of Caprea lies at a small distance from the promontory of *Surrentum* (now *Capho della Minerva*), and has the whole circuit of the bay of Naples in view. It is about

four miles in length from east to west, and about one in breadth. See Addison's Description in his Travels in Italy.

(*b*) For the barbarity with which Tiberius treated all that landed on the island without permission, see Suetonius, in Tib. s. 60; and see Annals v. in the Supplement, s. 41.

(*c*) The eruption of Vesuvius happened in the reign of Titus, A. U. C. 832, A. D. 79. Pliny gives a description of it, lib. vi. epist. xvi. and xx.

(*d*) Tiberius fortified and fitted up for his residence twelve villas on the island, and gave to each the name of one of the gods. Suetonius mentions the *Villa Jovis*, in Tib. s. 65.

Section LXVIII.

(*a*) Sabinus has been already mentioned as a person marked out for destruction by Sejanus. This book, s. xviii. and xix.

Section LXX.

(*a*) The original shortly says, *trahebatur damnatus;* but it is clear from the context, that he was hurried to execution. Dio says, he was dragged with a hook in his mouth to the *Gemoniæ* (the place where malefactors were exposed), and afterwards thrown into the Tiber. Pliny the elder relates a remarkable instance of the affection of Sabinus's dog. That faithful domestic followed his master to the prison, and afterwards, at the *Gemoniæ*, staid with the corpse, with pathetic cries and dismal howlings lamenting the loss. Food was offered to the dog; he took it, and held it to his master's mouth; and finally, when the body was thrown into the Tiber, that generous animal leaped into the water, and endeavoured to keep the remains of his master from sinking. *Cum animadverteretur, ex causâ Neronis Germanici filii, in Titium Sabinum et servitia ejus, canem nec a carcere abigi potuisse, nec a corpore recessisse in gradibus Gemoniis, edentem ululatus, magnâ populi Romani coronâ; ex quâ cum quidam ei cibam objecisset, ad os defuncti tulisse. Innatavit idem in Tiberim cadaver abjecti sustentare conatus, effusâ multitudine ad spectandum animalis fidem.* Pliny, lib. viii, s. 61.

SECTION LXXI.

(*a*) In what remains of Tacitus, we find the punishment of LATIARIS only. See Annals, vi. s. 4. The rest suffered under Caligula.

(*b*) Asinius Gallus married Vipsania Agrippina, the daughter of M. Agrippa by Pomponia, the grand-daughter of Atticus, after she was divorced from Tiberius. Agrippina, the wife of Germanicus, was also the daughter of Agrippa by Julia, the daughter of Augustus; and being half-sister to the wife of Asinius Gallus, she was, of course, aunt to his children. See the Genealogical Table.

(*c*) She was guilty of adultery with Silanus. See book iii. s. 24.

(*d*) For Trimetus, see the Geographical Table.

SECTION LXXII.

(*a*) The Frisians inhabited along the sea-coast, between the Rhine and the Amisia (the Ems). See the Geographical Table; and the Manners of the Germans, s. xxiv. and note (*b*).

(*b*) Drusus, the father of Germanicus. See the Genealogical Table, No. 79 and 81.

(*c*) Cæsar has described this species of cattle. The URI, he says, nearly equal the elephant in bulk, but in colour, shape, and kind, resemble the bull. They are of uncommon strength and swiftness, and spare neither man nor beast that comes in their way. See Duncan's Cæsar, book vi. s. 26. Cæsar, lib. vi. s. 28. Virgil has,

Sylvestres Uri assiquè, capreæque sequaces.
GEORGICS, lib. ii.

(*d*) FLEVUM castle was on the borders of the river FLEVUS, but no vestige of it remains at present. The river is swallowed up by the great gulf, called *Zuider-Zee*. See the Geographical Table.

SECTION LXXIII.

(*a*) There were three different establishments of cavalry

in the Roman armies: namely, the troops of horse belonging to each legion; the cavalry that formed a separate corps, as *Ala Petrina*, *Syllana*, *Scribonia;* and the cavalry of the allies, as *Ala Batavorum*, *Treverorum*, &c. For the Caninefates, see the Geographical Table.

(*b*) Brotier calls it the largest forest in the territory of the *Frisians*, known at present by the name of SEVEN WOLDEN.

SECTION LXXV.

(*a*) Her father, Germanicus, being adopted by Tiberius, she, of course, was the emperor's grand-daughter. See the Genealogical Table, No. 93. For her husband Domitius Ænobarbus, see the Table, No. 34. It was said of him, if he had not been the father of Nero, he would have been the worst man of the age.

NOTES

ON

THE FIFTH BOOK

OF

THE ANNALS.

SECTION I.

(*a*) TILLEMONT, in his History of the Emperors, fixes the passion of our Saviour in this year. Lactantius and many of the fathers are of the same opinion. The writers of modern date place that great event four years later, in the sixth of Tiberius, instead of xvth, and their calculation is now generally adopted. See Brotier's Tacitus, vol. i. page 316, 4to edition. Tacitus, incidentally, mentions Jesus Christ, and his sufferings under Pontius Pilate, Annals, xv. s. 44.

(*b*) Augustus by his last will adopted her into the Julian family, under the additional name of AUGUSTA. Annals, book i. s. 8. Tacitus, after that time, calls her JULIA, JULIA AUGUSTA, and frequently AUGUSTA only. For the sake of uniformity she is always called *Livia* in the translation, and once or twice *Empress Mother*, though it must be acknowledged that the appellation is premature. The Romans had no title to correspond with *Empress*, *Senatress*, &c. See an Essay on the name of Augustus, Memoirs of the Academy of Belles Lettres, vol xix. 4to edition. Julia died, according to Pliny, lib. xiv. s. 6, at the age of eighty-two. Her father was of the Claudian family, and, being adopted into the house of Livius, took the name of Livius Drusus Claudianus. He fought on the side of liberty at the battle of Philippi, and, seeing the

day lost, died by his own hand. For Livia, see the Genealogical Table, No. 66.

(*c*) He was also, as well as his wife, of the Claudian family. He appeared in arms against Octavius (afterwards Augustus), on the side of Lucius Antonius, whom he considered as the last assertor of public liberty. Antonius was besieged at *Perusia* by Augustus, A. U. C. 714, and, after holding out till the garrison was reduced by famine, was obliged to capitulate. Tiberius Nero endeavoured to collect the scattered remains of the republican party; but, his efforts proving fruitless, he was obliged to fly to Sextus Pompeius, then in possession of Sicily. His wife Livia attended him in his flight, being at that time big with child; and bearing in her arms her infant son Tiberius, who was about two years old. Velleius Paterculus, lib. ii. s. 75. The father afterwards made his peace with Augustus, and returned to Rome A. U. C. 716; and his wife Livia, yielding to the emperor's embraces, sealed his pardon. Livia was then six months gone with child. Augustus, before he married her, was obliged to obtain a dispensation from the Pontifical college. In three months afterwards Livia was delivered of her second son, Drusus. See the Genealogical Table, No. 79. Caligula, afterwards emperor, and great-grandson of Livia, used to say of her, that she was another Ulysses in petticoats. *Liviam Augustam, proaviam suam, identidem* ULYSSEM STOLATUM *appellans.* Suetonius, in Calig. s. 23.

(*d*) Germanicus, the son of Drusus, was grandson to Livia; and Agrippina, his wife, was grand-daughter to Augustus. See the Genealogical Table, No. 81 and 51.

(*e*) Tiberius, from the day of his accession to the imperial dignity, considered his mother as a woman of a politic and artificial character, proud, fierce, and overbearing; in appearance, plotting to aggrandize her son; in secret, wishing for nothing so much as to gratify her own ambition. She lived three years after Tiberius retired to the isle of Caprea, and, during that time, never had more than one short interview. In her last illness Tiberius did not condescend to visit her. He signified an inclination to attend the funeral ceremony;

but he promised only to deceive, and delayed so long, that the body was in a state of putrefaction before it was committed to the flames. Suet. in Tib. s. 51.

Section II.

(*a*) The apotheosis of Livia is still to be seen on ancient medals; but we learn from Suetonius, that divine honours were granted by the emperor Claudius, and the medals were most probably struck during his reign. See Suet. in Claud. s. xi.

Section III.

(*a*) Cotta Messalinus was the son of Messala Corvinus, the famous orator, who was highly commended by Quintilian. See the Dialogue concerning Oratory, s. xii. note (*e*). The son inherited a portion of his father's eloquence, but none of his virtues. He is again mentioned by Tacitus as the promoter of oppression and cruelty. Annals, book vi. s. 5. He is recorded by Pliny the elder as a voluptuous epicure, and a great proficient in the art of cookery. He invented a new *ragout*, composed of the feet of geese and the combs of cocks. I relate this fact, says Pliny, to the end that the men, who profess to study the pleasures of the table, may enjoy all the praise due to their kitchens. *Tribuetur enim a me culinis cujusque palma cum fide*. Pliny, lib. x. s. 22. Some of Ovid's Epistles, written in his exile, are addressed to Messalina.

Section IV.

(*a*) Suetonius assures us, that Julius Cæsar ordered acts of the senate, as well as of the people, to be daily committed to writing, and published, which had never been done before his time. See in Jul. Cæs. s. 20. Augustus, a more timid, and, by consequence, a darker politician, ordered the proceedings of the senate to be kept secret. Suet. in Aug. s. 36. Tiberius followed the same rule, but, as it seems, had the caution to appoint a senator to execute the office. Dio says, that he also directed what should be inserted or omitted.

These records were, in the modern phrase, the JOURNALS OF THE HOUSE. In the early period of the commonwealth, before the use of letters was generally known, the years were registered by a number of nails driven into the gate of the temple of Jupiter. Livy, lib. vii. s. 3. But even in that rude age, the chief pontiff committed to writing the transactions of each year, and kept the record at his house, for the inspection of the people. *Pontifex maximus res omnes singulorum annorum mandabat literis, efferebatque in Album, et proponebat tabulam domi, potestas ut esset populo cognoscendi.* Cicero, De Orat. lib. ii. s. 12. This mode of keeping the records continued in use till the death of Mucius Scævola, A. U. C. 672. After that time, the motions in the senate, the debates, and resolutions of the fathers, occasioned a multiplicity of business, and, of course, the ancient simple form was found insufficient. Under the emperors, four different records grew into use: namely, the acts of the prince; secondly, the proceedings of the senate; thirdly, the public transactions of the people; and fourthly, the games, spectacles, births, marriages, deaths, and daily occurrences of the city, called the DIURNA. The last were sent into the provinces, and were there received as the ROMAN GAZETTE.

SUPPLEMENT (*a*).

TO the great loss of the literary world, the evil fate that attended the works of Tacitus is felt in this place, at a point of time when an important scene is to be opened; a scene in which Tiberius and Sejanus were the chief actors, each with the darkest policy contriving the other's ruin. The art of gradually unfolding the characters of men, in a course of action, was the talent of Tacitus, beyond any historian of antiquity; but the rest of the transactions of the present year of Rome 782, all of 783, and the greatest part of 784, have perished in the confusion of barbarous times. It is to be lamented, that Sejanus has been snatched away from Tacitus, that is, from the hand of justice. The chasm can never be filled up: for what modern writer can hope to rival the energy of Tacitus? All that remains, is to collect the facts from the most authentic historians, and relate them here in a continued series, rather than give the reader the trouble of finding them where they lie scattered in various authors.

Section 2.

(*a*) Suetonius, in Tib. s. 51.

(*b*) The name of this Roman knight is not mentioned by Suetonius, who relates the fact, in Tib. s. 51.

(*c*) Seneca gives a picture of this dreadful period. *Excipiebatur ebriorum sermo; simplicitas jocantium. Nihil erat tutum: omnis sæviendi placebat occasio; nec jam reorum exspectabatur eventus, cum esset unus.* De Beneficiis, lib. iii. cap. 26.

Section 3.

(*a*) For this profound tranquillity in all parts of the Roman empire, see Velleius Paterculus, lib. ii. s. 126.

SECTION 4.

(*a*) The consuls for the year 783 were high in favour with Tiberius, and, accordingly, were afterwards married to two daughters of Germanicus; Drusilla, to Cassius Longinus; Julia, to Vinicius. See book vi. s. 15. See also the Genealogical Table, No. 95, 97, and 99.

(*b*) Tiberius had been, at this time, above three years in his recess at the isle of Caprea, indulging himself in every vice, and planning deeds of cruelty and horror; and yet Velleius asks Vinicius the consul, to whom he dedicates his work, what Tiberius had done to merit the worst agony of mind, and to be made miserable by his daughter-in-law and his grandson? *Quantis hoc triennium, M. Vinici, doloribus laceravit animum ejus? Quamdiu abstruso, quod miserrimum est, pectum ejus flagravit incendio, quod ex nuru, quod ex nepote dolere, indignari, erubescere coactus est?* Lib. ii. s. 130.

SECTION 5.

(*a*) Suetonius, in Tib. s. 64.

(*b*) For Herculaneum, see the Geographical Table Seneca says, Caligula razed the castle to the ground, that no vestige might remain of the place, where his mother suffered so much barbarity. De Irâ, lib. iii. s. 32.

(*c*) This fact is related by Suetonius, in Tib. s. 53.

(*d*) Suetonius, s. 53.

(*e*) For instances of this savage cruelty, see in this Supplement, s. 41.

(*f*) See the account of Agrippina's death, book vi. s. 25.

(*g*) For Pontia, see the Geographical Table. Nero was put to death on that island by order of Tiberius. Suet. s. 54.

SECTION 6.

(*a*) This was Otho, afterwards emperor. Suetonius says, he had a daughter, whom he contracted to Drusus, son of Germanicus, before she was of age to marry. Life of Otho, s. 1.

(*b*) For her flagitious life, and an account of her death, see book vi. s. 40. See the Genealogical Table, No. 84.

SECTION 7.

(*a*) Dio says that the consul became the agent of Sejanus.

(*b*) Suetonius in Tib. s. 54.

(*c*) See book vi. s. 23 and 24.

SECTION 8.

(*a*) Suetonius says, it was more by cunning and sly management, than by his imperial authority, that he was able to cut off Sejanus. In Tib. s. 65.

(*b*) These Memoirs were extant in Tacitus's time. Suetonius (in Tib. s. 61) refers to them for the fact here asserted; and in the Life of Domitian, that emperor, he says, laid aside the study of the liberal sciences, and read nothing but the commentaries of Tiberius. In Domit. s. 20. The Memoirs written by Tiberius, were, probably, the Manual of Tyranny.

SECTION 9.

(*a*) After all that Tacitus has hitherto disclosed of the character of Tiberius, one cannot read, without astonishment, the flattering account given by Velleius Paterculus (lib. ii. s. 126 and 127) of the justice, equity, moderation, and every virtue, which, according to that sycophant historian, distinguished the reign of Tiberius. The picture of a politic, dark, and cruel tyrant, is drawn in gracious colours. Pliny's Panegyric of Trajan is not more highly finished.

SECTION 10.

(*a*) The veneration paid to Sejanus is described at length by Dio, lib. lviii.

SECTION 11.

(*a*) This writer's work is dignified with the title of a Roman History; but it is well observed by Lipsius and Vossius, that it deserves no such title, being, in truth, nothing more than a collection of the principal events, that happened in the world, from the Trojan war down to the xvith of Tiberius, A. U. C. 783. It is not, says Lipsius, a compendium or abridgment of history, though it must be allowed that the

narrative proceeds in chronological order. It contains an account of eminent men, and characters well delineated; but the whole of the first book is a miscellaneous review of ancient times and foreign nations. The second book is a narrative of Roman affairs, written with ease and elegance, but, when it treats of the Cæsars, in a style of adulation. In the conclusion, the historian composes a fervent prayer, which must astonish all who are conversant in the history of Tiberius. He throws himself on his knees, and invokes the protection of Jupiter and Mars, and all the gods, to prolong the valuable life of Tiberius; and late, very late, to give to the Roman people a line of princes worthy of the succession to so great a prince. *Custodite, servate, protegite hunc statum, hanc pacem; eique functo longissimâ statione mortali destinate successores quam serissimos*, &c. See Vell. Patercul. in the conclusion.

SECTION 12.

(*a*) Asinius Gallus, son of the famous Asinius Pollio, has been already mentioned, Annals, book i. s. 12.

SECTION 13.

(*a*) For more of Gætulicus, see book vi. s. 30.

SECTION 14.

(*a*) Crevier, in his History of the Roman Emperors, says, Asinius was deputed on some business, which cannot now be known; but the fact, as here stated, is confirmed by Dio, lib. 58.

(*b*) Syriacus is mentioned by Seneca as an elegant orator, *multa diserte dixit*. See Controversiæ, lib. ii.

SECTION 15.

(*a*) This match was proposed by Sejanus, book iv. s. 39, and rejected by Tiberius, s. 40. That he afterwards consented to give Livia in marriage to Sejanus, see book vi. s. 8, where Sejanus is expressly called, the son-in-law of the emperor.

SECTION 18.

(*a*) In this situation of things, Dio says, Sejanus was emperor of Rome; and Tiberius, the lord of an island.

SECTION 19.

(*a*) L. Piso was præfect of the city, and, in that office, discharged his duty with great skill, and equal integrity. Velleius Paterculus says, no man was more fond of indolence, and yet no man transacted business with such ability. *Vix quemquam reperiri posse, qui aut otium validius diligat, aut facilius sufficiat negotio.* Lib. ii. s. 98. Seneca tells us, that he was always drunk, and never out of bed before ten in the forenoon; and yet he contrived to execute his commission with uncommon diligence. He was the confidential magistrate of Augustus; and Tiberius, when he retreated into Campania, trusted all his most secret directions to the care of Piso. *Lucius Piso, urbis custos, ebrius, ex quo semel factus fuit. Majorem partem noctis in convivio exigebat; usque in horam sextam fere dormiebat. Officium tamen suum, quo tutela urbis continebatur, diligentissime administravit. Huic Divus Augustus dedit secreta mandata, et Tiberius, proficiscens in Campaniam, cum multa in urbe et suspecta relinqueret, et invisa.* Seneca, epist. 83. For an account of Piso's death, at fourscore years of age, see Annals, book vi. s. 10.

SECTION 20.

(*a*) The fate of this eminent man, and Prisca his wife, is related by Dio, lib. 58.

SECTION 21.

(*a*) This decree of the senate is mentioned by Dio, lib. lviii.

SECTION 23.

(*a*) During the time of the republic, the consular office lasted for the year. The emperors changed this rule. In order to gratify the ambition of their favourites, they appointed a new succession at different times in the year;

but the names of such consuls do not appear in the *Fasti Consulares.*

SECTION 24.

(*a*) See Suetonius, in Calig. s. 10.

(*b*) Suetonius has recorded what Antonia, the mother of Claudius, said of her son. *Mater Antonia portentum eum hominis dictabat; nec absolutum a naturâ, sed tantum inchoatum; ac si quem socordiæ argueret, stultiorem aiebat filio suo Claudio.* Sueton. in Claud. s. 3.

SECTION 25.

(*a*) See Dio, book lviii.

SECTION 26.

(*a*) The particulars of this plot, and the detection of it by Antonia (for whom see the Genealogical Table, No. 32), are related by Josephus.

SECTION 27.

(*a*) Satrius Secundus was the accuser of Cremutius Cordus. Annals, iv. s 34. Seneca, speaking of that transaction, De Consolatione ad Marciam, says, Sejanus, meaning to enrich his creatures, gave Cordus, her father, as a *largess* to Satrius Secundus. *Sejanus patrem tuum clienti suo Satrio Secundo congiarium dedit.* See Annals, book vi. s. 47, where Satrius is mentioned as the informer against Sejanus.

(*b*) Josephus, who was well informed in every thing that related to Tiberius, confirms what is here said. According to him, Antonia employed Cænis, who was afterwards the favourite mistress of Vespasian, to write the letters to Tiberius; and Pallas, who became minister of state under Claudius, carried the dispatches to the isle of Caprea.

SECTION 28.

(*a*) See Suetonius, in Tib. s. 65.

(*b*) Suetonius, in Tib. s. 65.

SECTION 29.

(*a*) The particulars of the fall of Sejanus, and the conduct of Macro, the principal actor in that business, are related at large by Dio, lib. lviii.

SECTION 31.

(*a*) The letter is no where set forth, but the substance is reported by Dio. Juvenal says, no direct charge was exhibited against Sejanus; no facts were stated; no witness was produced. A pompous letter arrived from Caprea, and that was sufficient:

Sed quo cecidit sub crimine? quisnam
Delator? quibus indiciis? quo teste probavit?
Nil horum: verbosa et grandis epistola venit.
A Capreis.——

JUVENAL, sat. x. ver. 69.

(*b*) The name of these two senators are no where mentioned.

SECTION 33.

(*a*) The behaviour of the populace is well described by Juvenal:

Descendunt statuæ, restemque sequuntur.
Ipsas deinde rotas bigarum impacta securis
Cædit, et immeritis franguntur crura caballis.
Jam stridunt ignes; jam follibus atque caminis
Ardet adoratum populo caput, et crepat ingens
Sejanus: deinde ex facie toto orbe secundâ
Fiunt urceoli, pelves, sartago, patellæ.

Sat. x. ver. 58.

(*b*) Seneca differs from this account. He says, Sejanus was torn to pieces by the populace, and nothing remained for the executioner to throw into the river.

SECTION 34.

(*a*) Juvenal has described the humours of the mob: they

saw Sejanus ruined, and they hated him. If fortune had favoured his cause, they would have been ready to hail their new emperor with acclamations of joy.

——————— Sed quid
Turba Remi? sequitur fortunam, ut semper, et odit
Damnatos: idem populus, si Nursæia Tusco
Favisset, si oppressa foret secura senectus
Principis, hac ipsâ Sejanum diceret horâ
Augustum.———

Sat. x. ver. 72.

SECTION 35.

(*a*) Dio gives an account of the honours voted on this occasion.

SECTION 36.

(*a*) The twelve villas, which Tiberius occupied in the isle of Capreæ, have been already mentioned, book iv. s. 67.

SECTION 37.

(*a*) Sejanus had repudiated his wife some time before. See book iv. s. 3; and see *ibidem*, s. 11.

SECTION 38.

(*a*) For Eudemus and Lygdus, see book iv. s. 11.

(*b*) Dio relates the fact. For Antonio, see this supplement, s. 27; and see the Genealogical Table, No. 32.

SECTION 39.

(*a*) The name of the preceptor was Theodorus of Gadara. Suetonius, in Tib. s. 57.

(*b*) The man, who, amidst the misfortunes of his family, *wanted the natural touch*, might reason in this manner; but Priam thought otherwise. It was said of him, that all he gained by a long life, was, that he wept oftener than his son Troilus. The sentiment of Tiberius is reported by Suetonius, in Tib. s. 62.

(*c*) Suetonius, in Calig. s. 11.

SECTION 40.

(*a*) Suetonius, in Tib. s. 62.

(*b*) Machiavel has not been able to devise a plan of more profound and barbarous policy. By consulting their opinion, he made them believe that his friendship was sincere, because it was interest; by keeping near his person, he cut them off at his will and pleasure; and by setting them at variance among themselves, he made them the authors of their own destruction. See Suetonius, in Tib. s. 55.

SECTION 41.

(*a*) Suetonius, in Tib. s. 62.

(*b*) The story is told by Suetonius, in Tib. s. 57.

(*c*) Suetonius, s. 60.

(*d*) Suetonius, s. 61.

SECTION 42.

(*a*) Suetonius, in Tib. s. 56.

(*b*) Suetonius, *ibidem*.

(*c*) This account of malleable glass, and the fate of the manufacturer, are told by Dio, lib. lvii. Pliny relates the same story, but seems to doubt the truth of it. Lib. xxxvi. s. 26. Petronius, whose romance, called SATYRICON, is a disguised and pleasant satire on the private life of Claudius and Nero, has put the history of this transaction into the mouth of *Trimalcion*, a ridiculous character, who seems to be introduced to enliven the narrative, and divert the reader by his blunders. "Do not," says Trimalcion, "take me for an IGNORAMUS; I know the origin of the Corinthian metal. At "the sacking of Troy, Hannibal, that sly freebooter, having "gathered into a heap all the gold and silver statues, with "the *bronze* and other rarities, caused them to be melted "down into one enormous mass, which was afterwards shi-"vered to fragments, and by the artists converted into dishes, "plates, and statues. That is your Corinthian metal; neither "this, nor that; but a mixture of all." After this pleasantry, we have the anecdote of Tiberius and the glass-manufacturer,

which, whether true or false, is told with an air of ridicule, and, consequently, brought into disrepute.

Section VI.

(*a*) The Supplement being brought to the point, where it connects with the original, Tacitus goes on from this place to the end of the book. The reader will observe that he stopped at the end of Section v. The intermediate sections are marked with figures, instead of the Roman numeral letters. It is to be regretted, that the name of the person, who speaks in the present section with such dignity of sentiment, cannot be traced in any historian of that age. The character of the man subsists, and will always claim respect. It is true, that this excellent man destroyed himself; but suicide, at that time, was the only relief from cruelty and oppression. See what Tacitus says on this subject, Annals, vi. s. 29.

Section VIII.

(*a*) P. Vitellius was the faithful companion of Germanicus, in Germany and Asia. He afterwards prosecuted Piso for the murder of his friend; Annals, iii. s. 10 and 13. Suetonius relates, that he was seized among the accomplices of Sejanus; and being delivered to the custody of his brother, he opened his veins, but, by the persuasion of his friends, suffered the wound to be bound up. He died soon after of a broken heart. Sueton. in Vitellio, s. 2. He was uncle to Vitellius, the emperor. See Velleius Paterculus, lib. ii. Pomponius Secundus was of consular rank. Quintilian praises his dramatic genius. See the Dialogue concerning Oratory, s. xiii. note (*c*).

Section IX.

(*a*) The original calls it the triumviral punishment, because (as it appears in the Digest i. tit. ii. s. 30) it was the duty of the triumvir to see execution done on such as were condemned to die. The men, who felt no compassion for an innocent child, thought it right to be scrupulous about forms,

in order to commit a legal murder. Suetonius relates the fact as stated by Tacitus. In Tib. s. 61.

Section X.

(*a*) Dio says, that the impostor was taken, and sent a prisoner to Tiberius. But Dio is at times either too credulous, or too much pleased with his own invention.

Section XI.

(*a*) Trio has been mentioned, Annals, ii. s. 28, as a practised informer, a man of dangerous talents, and an infamous character. *Celebre inter accusatores Trionis ingenium erat, avidumque famæ malæ.*

NOTES

ON

THE SIXTH BOOK

OF

THE ANNALS.

Section I.

(*a*) DOMITIUS, commonly called Domitius Ænobarbus, is the person whom we have seen married to Agrippina, the daughter of Germanicus. Annals, book iv. s. 75. See the Genealogical Table, No. 93. Suetonius draws his character in the blackest colours; and adds, that he was so sensible of his own depravity, as to say, when he was told of Nero's birth, "Nothing can spring from Agrippina and myself but a monster of vice, and scourge of human kind." When Tiberius died, he was confined in prison, charged, among other crimes, with an incestuous commerce with Lepida, his sister. He was saved by the change of the times, and not long after died of a dropsy at the town of Pyrgi. Suetonius in Nero, s. 5 and 6. The other consul, Camillus Scribonianus, is the same who ten years after, in the reign of Claudius, was proclaimed emperor by the legions in Dalmatia, and in a few days murdered by the soldiers.

(*b*) Suetonius explains the word Spintriæ, and adds that there were cells in woods and groves, furnished with lascivious pictures and statues, whence the word *Sellarii*. In Tib. s. 43.

SECTION II.

(*a*) This is Livia, who conspired with Sejanus against the life of Drusus, her husband; and suffered for that crime in the manner already mentioned. See book v. in the Supplement, s. 38.

(*b*) It will not be amiss to repeat that *Ærarium* was the public treasury, and FISCUS the private treasury of the prince.

(*c*) Suetonius, in Tib. s. 65.

(*d*) If Tiberius had seriously intended to enter the senate-house, he was a better politician than to be the dupe of a plan proposed by Trogonius Gallus. None were admitted into the senate but the fathers, and those to whom they occasionally gave audience, or who were cited to their bar. If Tiberius was in fear of the senators, he knew better than to put arms in their hands. He would have desired to enter that assembly with a picked number of the prætorian guards.

SECTION III.

(*a*) Junius Gallio was the brother of Seneca. See Annals, XV. s. 73.

(*b*) Roscius Otho, tribune of the people, was the author of a law, called *Lex Roscia*, A. U. C. 685; by which fourteen rows in the theatre, next to the patrician order, were assigned to the Roman knights, with an express provision, that no freedman, nor even the son of a freedman, should be admitted into the equestrian order. Horace describes a man, who was grown suddenly rich, taking his seat in those rows of the theatre, in contempt of Otho and his law:

> Sedibusque magnus in primis eques,
> Othone contempto, sedet.
>
> Epod. iv.

In the time of Augustus this law was falling into disuse; but the subsequent emperors, in order to give a distinguished preference to the freedmen whom they enriched, revived the LEX ROSCIA in all its force. Hence Juvenal says, Let the man who is not worth the sum by law required, rise from the

equestrian cushion, and make room for pimps and the sons of pimps:

——— Exeat, inquit,
Si pudor est, et de pulvino surgat equestri,
Cujus res legi non sufficit, et sedeant hic
Lenonum pueri quocumque in fornice nati.
Sat. iii. ver. 153.

SECTION IV.

(*a*) See book v. s. 71.

(*b*) For the end of Pulcinius Trio, see this book, s. 38.

SECTION V.

(*a*) Caius Cæsar, more known by the name of Caligula. Brotier's edition has *C. Cæsarem*, and some have *Caiam Cæsarem*. The last reading is adopted in this translation. Caligula was guilty of incest with his sister, Drusilla, whilst he was under age. Suetonius, in Calig. s. 24.

(*b*) The original says, *novemdialem cænam*, because the grief of the Romans for the loss of a friend lasted nine days, and then concluded with a solemn feast in honour of the dead. Cotta's meaning was, that celebrating the birth-day of an old woman ready to sink into her grave, was nothing different from a *novem-dial*, or mourning-festival. In the fragments of Cyrus, there is a fine verse, importing, that when an old woman laughs, death grins a ghastly smile. *Anus cum ridet, morti delicias facit.*

SECTION VI.

(*a*) Suetonius has the same letter in the very words here reported. In Tib. s. 67.

(*b*) Socrates, here properly called the Oracle of Ancient Wisdom, says, in Plato's Republic, "A tyrant is the worst of slaves. Were his heart and inward sentiments laid open to our view, we should see him stretched on the torture of the mind, distracted by his fears, and goaded by the pangs of guilt." Tacitus had his eye on this passage. Possessed of

the supreme power, Tiberius lives in misery. His grief is heard from the solitude, and the rocks of Capreæ. His case was like that of Œpidus, as described by Statius, in a fine picturesque line: *Sæva dies animi, scelerumque in pectore diræ.*

Section VII.

(*a*) Seneca relates a curious attempt by an informer at a convivial meeting: One of the guests wore the image of Tiberius on his ring. His slave, seeing his master intoxicated, took the ring off his finger. The informer, in some time after, insisted that the owner, to mark his contempt of Tiberius, was sitting upon the figure of the emperor. For this offence he drew up an accusation, and was getting it attested by subscribing witnesses, when the slave shewed to the whole company that he had the ring in his hand all the time. Seneca asks, Was the servant a slave? and was the informer a bottle-companion? *Si quis hunc servum vocat, et illum convivam vocabit.* De Beneficiis, lib. iii. cap. 26.

Section X.

(*a*) The passage in which L. Piso was mentioned by Tacitus, is lost with other parts of the fifth book. See the Supplement, s. 19, and note (*a*).

Section XI.

(*a*) He is mentioned by Livy in the character of præfect of the city. Imperium in urbe Lucretio, præfecto urbis jam ante ab rege instituto, reliquit. Lib. i. s. 59.

Section XII.

(*a*) The history of the Sibylline books, as much of it at least as can be condensed into a note, is as follows: A woman, supposed to be the Cumæan Sibyl, presented to Tarquin the Proud three books, of which, according to the account of Pliny the elder, lib. xiii. cap. 13, three were burnt by her own direction. Other authors, such as Dionysius of Halicarnassus, lib. iv. cap. 62; and Aulus Gellius, lib. i. cap. 19,

mention nine books, six of which, they say, were committed to the flames, and three preserved with care. Whatever the number was, it perished in the conflagration that destroyed the capitol, not during the social war, as said by mistake in the original, but in the civil war between Marius and Sylla, A. U. C 671. Those books had been always considered as a sacred deposit, containing prophetic accounts of the grandeur of Rome, and the certain means of propitiating the gods in the day of distress, or when portents and prodigies gave notice of some impending calamity. Tarquin committed this invaluable treasure to the care of two officers appointed for the purpose. The number, A. U. C. 387, was increased to ten. After the fire of the capitol, when the political and religious oracle of the state was lost, the senate ordered diligent search to be made in Italy, Asia, and Africa, for all kinds of Sibylline verses, and that compilation was given in charge to fifteen officers called QUINDECIMVIRI. They, and they only, were to have access to those mysterious books, that contained the fame and fate of the Romans; *famamque et fata nepotum:* but even they were not allowed to inspect the predictions without the special orders of the senate. As long as the pagan superstition lasted, the Sibylline books continued to be the political creed of the emperor. In the reign of Honorius, Stilico, the ambitious minister, and pretended convert to Christianity, ordered all the Sibylline books to be burnt. Paganism groaned and expired. It appeared that there had been in various places a great number of Sibylline women, whose verses were obtruded on the world by a pious fraud; but the Cumæan Sibyl, so called from *Cumæ*, a town on the coast of Campania, was the only genuine prophetess. It is well known that Virgil, not understanding what was foretold of the birth of Christ, applied the whole prediction to another purpose in his fourth eclogue, called the POLLIO. The name of Sibyl was compounded of σιος æolicâ voce, pro θεος, Deus, and βουλη, *consilium*. See the Delphin Virgil, lib. vi. v. 36; and see the fine description of the Sibyl in her prophetic ecstasy, v. 46.

(*b*) The senate had two ways of coming to a resolution: if

there was no debate, the house decided *per discessionem*. When there was an opposition, the fathers were called upon *seriatim* for their opinions. See Aulus Gellius, lib. xiv. cap. 7.

(r) See to the same effect Suetonius, in Aug. s. 31.

SECTION XV.

(a) As Germanicus was adopted by Tiberius, Annals, i. s. 3, his daughters were, consequently, the grand-children of Tiberius.

SECTION XVI.

(a) The grievances of the people, labouring under the oppression of their creditors, occur so often in Livy, that it is needless to cite particular instances. The law of Julius Cæsar, mentioned in this passage, is explained by Suetonius. It was expected, he says, that all debts should be cancelled; but Cæsar ordered, that all debtors should satisfy their creditors according to a fair estimate of their estates, at the rates at which they were purchased before the commencement of the civil wars; deducting from the principal the interest that had been paid; and by those means about a fourth part of the debt was sunk. Suetonius, in Jul. Cæs. s. 42. See also Cæsar de Bell. Civ. iii. s. i. The late sir William Blackstone says, Many good and learned men perplexed themselves, and other people, by raising questions about the reward for the use of money, and by expressing their doubts about the legality of it *in foro conscientiæ*. A compensation for the loan of money is generally called *interest*, by those who think it lawful; and *usury*, by those who think otherwise; for the enemies to *interest* in general make no distinction between that and *usury*, holding any increase of money to be indefensibly usurious. The arguments in support of that opinion are refuted by sir William Blackstone, who proves that the taking of a moderate reward for the use of money is not only not *malum in se*, but highly useful to society. See his Commentaries, vol. ii. p. 454 to 457 Brotier states the different rates of interest known at Rome, at different times. Some of them were usu-

rious on account of their excess, as may be seen in the following table:

Fenus	Semiunciarium, -	Half per Cent.
	Unciarium, - -	One per Cent.
Usura	Quadrans, - -	Three per Cent.
	Triens, - - -	Four per Cent.
	Quincunx, - -	Five per Cent.
	Semis, - - -	Six per Cent.
	Bes, - - - -	Eight per Cent.
	Deunx, - - -	Eleven per Cent.
	Centessima, - -	Twelve per Cent.
	Centesima Quaterna,	Forty-eight per Cent.
Anatocismus, - - -		Interest upon Interest.

When the sum for the use of money is excessive, or what is now deemed *usurious*, Tacitus calls it *versura;* and so the word is used by Cicero. *Salaminii cum Romæ* VERSURAM *facere vellent, non poterant; quod lex Gabinia vetabat.* Ad Atticum, lib. v. epist. 21. See an Essay on the subject of Roman Usury, Memoirs of the Academy of Belles Lettres, vol. xxviii. See also Montesquieu, Spirit of Laws, book xxii. chap. 22.

SECTION XX.

(*a*) See the Genealogical Table, No. 87.

SECTION XXII.

(*a*) This whole passage about Fate and Chance shews, after all the philosophy of Plato and Cicero, that nothing but Revelation could disperse the mist, in which the best understandings were involved. The reasoning of Tacitus calls to mind the passage in Milton:

Others apart sat on a hill retir'd
In thought more elevate, and reason'd high
Of providence, fore-knowledge, will, and fate,
Fix'd fate, free-will, fore-knowledge absolute,
And found no end, in wand'ring mazes lost.

SECTION XXIII.

(*a*) Asinius Gallus was thrown into prison three years before. See book v. Supplement, s. 14.

(*b*) Drusus, the son of Germanicus: Genealogical Table, No. 83. See an account of his imprisonment in the lower part of the palace, book v. Supplement, s. 7.

SECTION XXV.

(*a*) See Annals, book v. Supplement, s. 5.

SECTION XXVI.

(*a*) Coccelus Nervas has been mentioned, book iv. s. 58.

SECTION XXVII.

(*b*) Julia, the daughter of Drusus and Livia, and granddaughter to Tiberius. Genealogical Table, No. 74.

(*b*) The name of this person was Cossus Ælius Lamia. He united in his character many excellent qualities, but was addicted to liquor, as we learn from Seneca, who says, that Tiberius having experienced the good effects of Piso's administration, which succeeded notwithstanding his love of liquor, see book v. Supplement, s. 19, and note (*a*), appointed Cossus to the office of præfect of the city; a man of wisdom and moderation, but fond of wine, and apt to drink deep. *Cossum fecit urbis præfectum, virum gravem, moderatum, sed meraum vino et madentem; puto quia bene cesserat Pisonis ebrietas.* Seneca, epist. 83 He obtained the province of Syria, but was not suffered to proceed to his government. This, we are told by Tacitus, was a state of suspense habitual to Tiberius. See book i. s. 80, where we are also told why the detention of Lamia added to his dignity. Tiberius was afraid of eminent virtue: *Ex optimis periculum.*

(*c*) Pomponius Flaccus was another of Tiberius's bottle-companions. Suetonius says, that the name of the emperor being, *Tiberius Claudius Nero*, he was nicknamed BIBERIUS CALDIUS MERO; and after he came to the empire, he passed a whole night and two days in a carousing party with Lucius Piso and Pomponius Flaccus. Sueton. in Tiberio, s. 42.

(*d*) Manius Lepidus has been mentioned, book i. s. 13; book iv. s. 20.

Section XXVIII.

(*a*) Lucius Vitellius, the new consul, was the father of Vitellius, who was afterwards emperor. See more of him s. xxxii.

(*b*) The accounts given by the ancients of this wonderful bird, if collected together, would swell into a volume. Tacitus was aware of the decorations of fable; but of the real existence of such a bird, and its periodical appearance in Egypt, he entertained no kind of doubt. It has been objected by some critics, that he breaks the thread of his narrative for the sake of a trifling digression; but it should be remembered, that what is now known to be a fable, was formerly received as a certain truth. It was, therefore, in the time of Tacitus, an interesting description, and even now curiosity is gratified with the particulars of so celebrated a fiction. La Bletterie observes, that, since the Christian æra, many learned and pious writers have been carried away by the torrent, and embraced the popular opinion. He says the word φοινιξ signifying *palma*, the palm-tree, as well as the bird in question, Tertullian was so ingenious as to find the phœnix mentioned in scripture. The Latin translators have said, *Justus aut palma florebit;* he translates it, *Justus ut phenix florebit*. Pliny the naturalist seems to dwell with pleasure on the particulars of the birth, the age, the death, and revival of this wonderful bird. He says, that a pretended phœnix was brought to Rome from Egypt, A. U. C. 800, and exhibited as a public spectacle in the Forum; but the people considered it as an imposition. *Quem falsum esse nemo dubitavit*. Pliny, lib. x. s. 2. Pomponius Mela has given an elegant description of the phœnix. The substance of what he says, is, when it has lived five hundred years, it expires on its own nest, and, being regenerated, carries the bones of its former frame to Heliopolis, the city of the Sun, and there, on an altar covered with Arabian spices, performs a fragrant funeral. Mela, lib. iii. s. 9. Mariana, the Spanish historian, who wrote in mo-

dern times, may be added to the Christian writers who have mentioned this bird with pious credulity. He considers the re-appearance of the phœnix, towards the end of Tiberius, as a prognostic of the resurrection, because it revives out of its own ashes. See his History of Spain, lib. iv. cap. i. See also sir John Mandeville.

Section XXIX.

(*a*) Tacitus seems here to make the apology of suicide. It was fear of the executioner that hurried men on to self-destruction. *Promptus ejusmodi mortes metus carnificis faciebat.* A second reason was, the accused, who died before sentence of condemnation by their own hands, saved their effects for their relations, and were allowed the rites of sepulture. The idea of being strangled, and thrown into the Tiber, was shocking to the imagination. It is remarkable, that a law against suicide was unknown to the Romans in every period of their history. The motives for embracing a voluntary death continued, as stated by Tacitus, till the reign of Antoninus. That emperor, A. U. C. 965, of the Christian æra 212, confiscated the effects of all who put an end to their lives, to avoid final judgment. In other respects, suicide was not restrained; it was rather countenanced. If no prosecution was commenced, the estate of the person, who in a fit of insanity destroyed himself, passed by his will, or descended to his heirs. So far was right: but the same rule was extended to those who were weary of life, and for that reason put an end to their days. *Dolore aliquo corporis, aut tædio vitæ.* See the Code, ix. tit. 50. *De bonis eorum qui mortem sibi consciverunt.* It was a maxim of the stoic school, that there was nothing better in human life, than the power of ending it. *Ex omnibus bonis, quæ homini tribuit natura, nullum melius esse tempestivâ morte; idque in eâ optimum, quod illum sibi quisque præstare poterit.* Pliny, lib. xxviii. s. 1. The impious tenets of a dogmatical sect were able to silence the law of nature. Socrates was of a different opinion; that best of philosophers says, in the Phædo of Plato, that we are all placed by Providence in our proper stations, and no man has a right to de-

sent his post. Aristotle calls suicide the act of a timid, not of a noble mind. It was the maxim of Pythagoras, that without leave from the commander in chief, that is from God, it is unlawful to quit our post; and Cicero, who records that excellent doctrine (*De Senectute*) says, in another place, that it is the duty of the good and pious, to keep the soul in its tenement of clay; and, without the order of him who gave it, no one should rush out of this life, lest he incur the guilt of rejecting the gift of providence. *Piis omnibus retinendus est animus in custodiâ corporis; nec injussu ejus, a quo ille est vobis datus, ex hominum vitâ migrandum est, ne munus humanum assignatum a Deo defugisse videamini.* Somnium Scipionis, s. vii. Since the law of nature, speaking in the human heart, was not attended to, no wonder that the voice of a few philosophers was not heard. the Pagans required the light of Revelation.

(*b*) We have seen Mamercus Scaurus marked as a victim, this book, s. ix. Seneca says he was designed by nature for a great orator, but he fell short, owing to his own neglect. *Scire posses, non quantum oratorem præstaret Scaurus, sed quantum desereret.* Controv. lib. v. in Præfatione. Dio informs us, that the tragedy for which he was accused, was founded on the story of Atreus; and that Tiberius, thinking himself glanced at, said, Since he makes me another ATREUS, I will make him an AJAX, meaning, that he would force him to destroy himself. Dio, lib. lviii.

(*c*) The wife of Drusus, the son of Tiberius. See the Genealogical Table, No. 71,

SECTION XXXI.

(*a*) La Bletterie in his note, at the opening of this year, says, Since Tacitus has given the history of the phœnix, he thinks an account of the extraordinary crow, that for a long time amused the people of Rome, will not be unacceptable to the reader. He gives the whole detail from Pliny the elder. The crow, it seems, belonged to a shoemaker, and was soon taught to articulate words. It went every morning to the Rostrum, and there distinctly pronounced, Good day, Tibe-

rius! Good day, Germanicus! Good day, Drusus! This continued for several years. The bird was at last killed by another shoemaker in the neighbourhood, who fell a sacrifice to the resentment of the populace. The bird was afterwards buried near the Appian road with the greatest parade, and a long procession of Roman citizens. See Pliny, lib. x. cap. 43.

(*b*) Suetonius says, Tiberius was severely lashed in a letter from Artabanus, king of the Parthians, upbraiding him with parricide, murder, cowardice, and luxury; and advising him to expiate his guilt by a voluntary death. In Tib. s. 66.

(*c*) Artaxias III. who was seated on the throne of Armenia by Germanicus. See book ii. s. 56 and 64.

(*d*) Vonones was deposed by the Armenians, and obliged to take refuge at Pompeiopolis, a maritime city of Cilicia. Annals, book ii. s. 4 and 58.

(*e*) The custom of advancing eunuchs to the highest stations, has been, in all ages, a custom with the princes of the east.

(*f*) He was the son of Phraates IV. and had been sent by his father as an hostage to Augustus. Annals, book ii. s. 1.

Section XXXII.

(*a*) L. Vitellius was consul in the preceding year. See this book, s. 28, and note (*a*). In his administration of Syria, he conducted himself with integrity and wisdom; and on his return to Rome, he thought it the best policy to atone for his virtues by the practice of every vice. He gave rise to the worshipping of Caligula as a God. He approached that emperor with his face veiled, and fell prostrate at his feet. Caligula received the impious homage, and forgave Vitellius all his merit in the east. He ranked him among his favourites. Caligula wished to have it thought that he was a lover of the Moon, and highly favoured by that goddess. He appealed to Vitellius as an eye-witness of his intrigue: "Sir, said the "courtier, when you gods are in conjunction, you are invisi-"ble to mortal eyes." In the following reign, to secure the favour of Claudius, who was the easy dupe of his wives, he requested it as the greatest favour of Messalina, that she

would be graciously pleased to let him take off her shoes. His petition was granted. Vitellius carried the shoes to his own house, and made it his constant practice to kiss them before company. He worshipped the golden images of Narcissus and Pallas, and ranked them with his household gods. When Claudius celebrated the secular games, which were to be at the end of every century (see book xi. s. 11), he carried his adulation so far, as to say to the emperor, "May you "often perform this ceremony!" *Sæpe facias*. It may be said of him, that he left his virtues in his province, and at Rome resumed his vices. See Suet. in Vitell. s. ii.

Section XXXIII.

(*a*) The Etesian wind, or the *North-east*, begins in the beginning of July, and blows during the dog-days. The *Hibernus Auster*, the *South-west*, continues during the winter.

Section XXXIV.

(*a*) Phryxus was the first that sailed to Colchos in pursuit of riches. Jason went afterwards on the same errand, which was called the *Golden Fleece*.

Section XXXVII.

(*a*) Rivers were supposed to have their presiding deity, and were therefore worshipped by the Persians and the Oriental nations as well as by the Romans.

(*b*) Tiberius ended the Dalmatic war, A. U. C. 763.

(*c*) See the Geographical Table.

Section XXXVIII.

(*a*) A virulent prosecutor. See book ii. s. 28. He was consul with Memmius Regulus, from August to the end of the year 784. See book v. Supplement, s. 29.

Section XXXIX.

(*a*) Trebellienus Rufus was made guardian to the children of Cotys, the Thracian king. Book ii. s. 67. For Paconianus, see this book, s. 3 and 4.

(*b*) Poppæus Sabinus was consul in the time of Augustus, A. U. C. 762. He commanded in Mæsia, Achaia, and Macedonia, and obtained triumphal honours. Book i. s. 80.

Section XL.

(*a*) This was done, that, under colour of dying by the hands of the executioner, his goods might be confiscated. See in this book, s. 29.

(*b*) Josephus mentions this fact. He says, Tigranes was grandson to Herod.

(*c*) Caius Galba was brother to Galba, afterwards emperor.

(*d*) See the Genealogical Table, No. 83 and 84.

Section XLII.

(*a*) See the Geographical Table.

(*b*) The office of *Surena* was in point of dignity next to the prince.

Section XLV.

(*a*) Houses, detached entirely, and contiguous to no other building, were called insulated houses.

(*b*) See this book, s. 20. Suetonius says, she died in childbed. Life of Calig. s. xii. The intrigue with Ennia is there related in a manner somewhat different.

Section XLVI.

(*a*) Hereditary succession was unknown to the Romans. Under colour of preserving ancient forms, the senate was still supposed to be the depositary of the public mind, and, in case of a demise, the prince was elective. The legions soon usurped the right of naming a successor. The Cæsarean line, as long as it lasted, was respected by the army. After the death of Nero, the last of the Cæsars, wars fierce and bloody were the consequence. The states of Europe, during several centuries, experienced similar convulsions, till, in more enlightened times, the nature of civil government being better understood, hereditary succession was established for

the benefit of mankind. See more on this subject, Memoirs of the Academy of Belles Lettres, vol. xix.

(*b*) This was the son of Drusus, who had been cut off by Sejanus. Book iv. s. 8. He was afterwards put to death by Caligula; see Suet. in Calig. s. 23. Caligula himself died by the assassin's dagger. Suet. in Calig. s. 58.

(*c*) Plutarch, in his Tract on the Art of preserving Health, says, he himself heard Tiberius say, that the man who at sixty wanted the advice of a physician, must be absurd and ridiculous. Tacitus, with greater probability, confines the maxim to the age of thirty; and he is confirmed by Suetonius, in Tib. s. 68.

Section XLVII.

(*a*) For Publius Vitellius, see book v. s. 8.

(*b*) Satrius Secundus had been the active agent of Sejanus; see book iv. s. 34. But he ruined his patron in the end; see book v. Supplement, s. 27; and book vi. s. 8.

Section XLIX.

(*a*) Brotier thinks he was one of the consuls for the preceding year; but as he is in this place said to be a young man, seduced by the arts of a wicked mother, it is not probable that he ever rose to the consulship.

Section L.

(*a*) We are told by Plutarch, that this villa, formerly the property of Caius Marius, was purchased by Lucullus at an immense price. Plutarch, Life of Marius. Brotier says, the ruins are still to be seen, near the promontory of Misenum.

Section LI.

(*a*) Velleius Paterculus has said the same thing with great elegance and equal truth. Lib. ii. s. 103, 106, 114. It is in his account of the reign of Tiberius, that the adulation of that historian betrays a want of veracity.

NOTES

ON

THE ELEVENTH BOOK

OF

THE ANNALS.

Section I.

THE former part of this book, comprising no less than six years, is lost, with other parts of Tacitus. Claudius succeeded to Caligula, who was put to death by Chærea and other conspirators, on the 24th of January, A. U. C. 794. The present book begins abruptly in the year of Rome 800, when Claudius had reigned six years. The very first sentence is imperfect. The historian, beyond all doubt, had been speaking of Messalina and Poppæa Sabina, but neither of them is mentioned in the mutilated text. To avoid beginning with a broken passage, the translator has added their names, and the sense will now be found complete. Valerius Asiaticus had been consul twice; the first time, for some months, to supply the place of the consuls who began the year A. U. C. 796; the second time, in conjunction with Marcus Junius Silanus, A. U. C. 799. Suetonius, in Claud. s. 14.

(*a*) Suilius has been already mentioned, Annals, book iv. s. 31; and for the infamy of his character, see book xiii. s. 42.

(*b*) In the tumult occasioned by the death of Caligula, when the people were wild with contending passions, and the prætorian guards paraded the streets denouncing vengeance against the conspirators, Valerius Asiaticus (according to Josephus) rushed forward to meet them, proclaiming

aloud, "I wish the tyrant had fallen by my hand." See Seneca, De Constantiâ, cap. 18.

(*c*) Formerly the capital of the Allobroges; now Vienne in Dauphiné.

Section II.

(*a*) This was agreeable to the Roman manners. What man is ashamed, says Cornelius Nepos, to take his wife with him to a convivial meeting? *Quem enim Romanorum pudet uxorem ducere in convivium?* Corn. Nep. in Præfatione.

Section V.

(*a*) Marcus Cincius, tribune of the people, was the author of the *Cincian Law*, so called after his name, in the consulship of Sempronius and Cethegus, A. U. C. 550. It provided against the receipt of gifts and presents, but, in a course of time, fell into disuse, till Augustus, A. U. C. 732, thought fit to revive it, with an additional clause, by which the advocate, who pleaded for hire, was condemned to pay four times the sum. Claudius (as may be seen s. vii.) softened the rigour of the law, allowing a certain fee, and ordaining, that whoever took more should be obliged to make restitution.

Section VIII.

(*a*) Mithridates, brother to Pharasmanes, king of Iberia, was appointed by Tiberius to sway the sceptre of Armenia, A. U. C. 788. See Annals, book vi. s. 32. He was afterwards brought to Rome in chains, and thrown into prison by Caligula, A. U. C. 793. Tacitus says, he had given an account of this transaction; but the history of Caligula is unfortunately lost.

(*b*) For Seleucia, see the Geographical Table.

(*c*) The river here intended is the Tigris. See Geographical Table.

(*d*) For the Dahæ and Hyrcani, see the Geographical Table.

SECTION IX.

(*a*) This is the same Cotys who has been already mentioned, as king of part of Thrace. See Annals, book iv. s. 67; and see the note. Caligula added his division of that country to the dominions of Rhæmetalces, and made Cotys king of the lesser Armenia, A. U. C. 791.

SECTION X.

(*a*) For the river Erinde and Sinden, see the Geographical Table.

SECTION XI.

(*a*) The secular games were exhibited by Augustus, in the consulship of Caius Furnius and C. Silanus, A. U. C. 737. The famous *Carmen Seculare* of Horace has made them universally known. In their first institution they were to be celebrated at the end of every century; but that regulation, as we learn from Horace, was changed to every hundred and ten years.

Certus undenos decies per annos
Orbis, ut cantus referatque ludos
Ter die clarâ, totiesque gratâ
Nocte frequentes.

The first secular games were in the consulship of Valerius and Virginius, A. U. C. 298.

The second, in the consulship of Valerius Corvinus and Caius Pætilius, A. U. C. 408.

The third, in the consulship of Cornelius Lentulus and Licinius Varus, A. U. C. 518.

The fourth, in the consulship of Æmilius Lepidus and Lucius Aurelius, A. U. C. 628.

The fifth, by Augustus, as above mentioned, 737.

The sixth, by Claudius, A. U. C. 800.

Tacitus says, Claudius differed from the computation of Augustus; and for an explanation of that matter he refers us to the history of Domitian, who also gave the secular games, A. U. C. 841. But the history of Domitian has not reached

posterity. That monster has escaped the vengeance due to his crimes from the pen of Tacitus. The difference between the calculation of Augustus and that of Claudius appears to be a fallacy of the latter emperor. Suetonius says, he exhibited the secular games, under a pretence of their having been anticipated by Augustus; and yet Claudius, in his history, fairly owns, *that they had been neglected before the time of Augustus; but that emperor made an exact calculation of the time, and again brought the games to their regular order.* For this reason, when the cryer, by order of Claudius, invited the people, in the usual form, *to games, which no one had ever seen, and would never see again*, the people could not refrain from laughing, as many then living had seen them in the time of Augustus, and some of the players, who had acted on that occasion, were now brought upon the stage again. Suet. in Claud. s. 21.

(*b*) The *Trojan Game*, commonly ascribed to Æneas, is beautifully described by Virgil, Æneid v. ver. 545. Suetonius says it was exhibited by Julius Cæsar, when two companies, one consisting of grown up lads, and the other of boys of a lesser size, displayed their skill in horsemanship. Suet. in Jul. Cæs. s. 39. This may account for the appearance of Britannicus and Domitius Nero, both at that time extremely young. Britannicus was born A. U. C. 794; Nero in the year 790. See the Genealogical Table, No. 108 and No. 35.

(*c*) Suetonius explains the origin of this fable. He says, there was a report, that certain assassins were hired by Messalina to strangle Nero in his bed, in order to remove the rival of Britannicus. The men went to execute their purpose, but were frightened by a serpent that crept from under his pillow. This tale was occasioned by the finding of a serpent's skin near Nero's pillow, which, by his mother's order, he wore for some time upon his right arm, inclosed in a golden bracelet. Suetonius, in Neron. s. 6.

Section XII.

(*a*) Silius was consul elect, as already mentioned in this book, s. 5. Juvenal says,

> ——————— Elige quidnam
> Suadendum esse putes, cui nubere Cæsaris uxor
> Destinat. Optimus hic, et formosissimus idem
> Gentis patriciæ, rapitur miser extinguendus
> Messalina oculis. Sat. x. ver. 331.

> Now Silius wants thy counsel; give advice;
> Wed Cæsar's wife, or die. The choice is nice.
> Her comet-eyes she darts on ev'ry grace,
> And takes a fatal liking to his face.
> Dryden's Juvenal.

Section XIII.

(*a*) Pomponius had been consul, but not in the beginning of the year, and therefore his name does not appear in the *Fasti Consulares*. Quintilian praises his dramatic genius, and admires his tragedies. See the Dialogue concerning Oratory, s. xiii. note (*c*).

(*b*) The *Simbruine Hills*, according to Brotier and other commentators, are the hills that overlook the town, formerly called *Sublaqueum*, now *Subjaco*, about forty miles from Rome, towards the east, and not far from the *Sacred Cave*, now *Il Monastero del Sacro Speco*. The waters issuing from two fountains, known by the names of *Curtius* and *Cæruleus*, were, by the direction of Claudius, brought to Rome in canals made with great labour and vast expence. See Pliny's Description, lib. xxxvi. s. 15.

Section XIV.

(*a*) The invention of letters, one of the happiest exertions of the human mind, presents a subject of so curious and complicated a nature, that the discussion of it cannot be condensed into a note. Plato and Cicero were so struck with the wonderful artifice of alphabetical characters, as to conclude that it was not of human invention, but a preternatural gift of the

immortal gods. Dr. Warburton has given a dissertation on the subject, in which profound learning and sound philosophy are happily united. After him, it may be stated, that man, being formed for society, soon found two ways of communicating his thoughts; namely, by sounds and significant action. But both were transient. Something permanent was still required; something, by which the conceptions of the mind might be preserved and communicated at a distance. This was done by the images of things, properly called picture-writing. Sensible objects were easily represented, but abstract ideas demanded further improvement. That difficulty was also conquered. Men conversant in matter wanted sensible images to convey the ideas formed by the operations of the understanding. For that purpose, every object, in which could be found any kind of resemblance or analogy, was introduced to represent the inward sentiment: as an EYE, for knowledge; a CIRCLE, for eternity. This was the symbolic writing of the Egyptians, who attended chiefly to the animal creation, and thereby established the *brute-worship* of their country. The several animals and symbolic figures being carved on pyramids and obelisks, by direction of the sacerdotal order, the art of expressing ideas by analagous representation was deemed sacred, and thence called HIEROGLYPHIC. It had, at first, nothing in it of mystery: it was dictated by the necessities of man in social life. The Chinese in the east had their hieroglyphics. Picture-writing was known to the Mexicans, in a world then undiscovered; and, accordingly, ACOSTA tells us, that the first account of a Spanish fleet on the coast, was sent to Mondezuma in delineations painted on cloth. The same writer adds, that things that had a bodily shape, were represented by their proper figures; and those that were invisible, by other expressive characters; and thus the Mexicans wrote or painted every thing they had occasion to express. The Peruvians made use of arbitrary marks. With their knotted cords of different colours, and various sizes, they contrived to convey their thoughts to one another. The Chinese proceeded from their hieroglyphics to the invention of a significant mark for every idea. It is a mistake to say

that they formed an alphabet, or letters, to be the sign of simple sounds. Their characters do not stand for syllables, of which articulate words are composed; they express the idea, or the object itself; and it is said that they have no less than seventy thousand of such arbitrary characters. The confusion that must follow is obvious. Signs for WORDS, not THINGS, were still the grand desideratum. Some happy genius (who, it is not known) arose in Egypt. He had the sagacity to observe the formation of sounds by the human organs, and soon perceived that several were frequently united to constitute a word. By decompounding these, and fixing a mark for vowels and consonants, which might be afterwards blended and varied as the word required, the art of writing was reduced to simplicity, and finally established in its present form. Moses brought alphabetic letters, with the rest of his learning, from Egypt, and was, therefore, able to reduce his books to writing. Cadmus was of Thebes in Egypt, and passed from Phœnicia into Greece. His native country shews whence he derived his alphabet; though the Phœnicians were, by vulgar error, said to be the people who invented letters, and first taught the art of *stopping the flying sound.*

> Phœnices primi, famæ si creditur, ausi
> Mansuram rudibus vocem signare figuris.
>
> LUCAN, lib. iii. ver. 220.

Pliny the elder gives the honour to the Assyrians: he says, *Literas semper arbitror fuisse Assyrias.* Lib. vii. c. 56. It is plain, however, that he was not rightly informed. See Warburton's Divine Legation, vol. iii. page 66, &c.; and see Memoirs of the Academy of Belles Lettres, vol. xxxii. page 212.

(*b*) Dr. Warburton says, the Hebrew alphabet, which Moses employed in the composition of the Pentateuch, is considerably fuller than that which Cadmus brought into Greece. Cadmus had only sixteen letters, and the Hebrew had two-and-twenty. Divine Legat. vol. iii. page 148. We find from Tacitus, that the Greek alphabet received considerable additions. As to the three letters added by Claudius to the Roman alphabet, Suetonius says, he invented three new letters, con-

cerning which he published a book, while he was yet a private citizen; and, after his elevation to the imperial seat, his authority introduced them into common use, and the same were still extant in books, registers, and inscriptions on buildings. See Life of Claudius, s. 41. Brotier, in his edition of Tacitus, has given, from a brass table found at Lyons, a speech made by Claudius to the senate; but in that monument of antiquity no trace appears of those new letters.

SECTION XVII.

(*a*) For an account of Flavius, the father, see Annals, book ii. s. 9 and 10.

(*b*) See the Geographical Table.

SECTION XVIII.

(*a*) For the Chaucians, see the Geographical Table.

(*b*) The countries now called *Zelande*, *Brabant*, *Flandera*. In those parts there were several canals and inlets of the sea, between the *Scheld*, the *Meuse*, and the *Rhine*.

SECTION XIX.

(*a*) For the Frisians, see the Geographical Table: and for Lucius Apronius, see Annals, book iv. s. 73 and 74.

SECTION XX.

(*a*) For the Mattiaci, see the Geographical Table.

SECTION XXI.

(*a*) Some of the commentators will have this person to be Quintus Curtius, the historian of Alexander the Great; but this opinion is without foundation. Tacitus would not omit a circumstance so very remarkable.

(*b*) For Adrumetum, see the Geographical Table.

(*c*) This story is related as a fact by the younger Pliny, lib. vii. ep. 27.

SECTION XXII.

(*a*) In the consulship of Fulvius Flaccus and Lucius Man-

lius Acidinus, A. U. C. 575, Lucius Villius, tribune of the people, preferred a *rogatio* or bill, which passed into a law, to settle at what age the different magistracies might be obtained. *Eo anno rogatio primum lata est ab L. Villio, tribuno plebis, quot annos nati quemque magistratum petirent capererentque.* Livy, lib. xl. s. 43. The quæstorship was the first office any person could bear in the commonwealth, and, by the new regulation, might be undertaken at the age of twenty-four or twenty-five years. Kennet's Roman Antiquities, page 115.

(*b*) The *Comitia Curiata* owe their original to the division which Romulus made of the people into thirty curiæ, ten being contained in every tribe. They answered, in most respects, to the modern divisions of cities into parishes. Before the institution of the *Comitia Centuriata*, or assemblies of the people in their centuries, which were in number 193, instituted by Servius Tullius, all the great concerns of the state were transacted in the curias; such as the electing of magistrates, the making or abrogating of laws, and the decision of capital causes. Kennet's Roman Antiquities, page 129.

Section XXIII.

(*a*) Gallia *Comata*, a general name for the whole country on this side of the Alps. See the Geographical Table.

(*b*) For the *Veneti* and *Insubres*, see the Geographical Table.

(*c*) Alesia was besieged by Julius Cæsar. The town, situated on the ridge of a hill, was almost impregnable. It could not be taken by assault. Vercingetorix commanded the garrison. Cæsar formed his lines of circumvallation, and was obliged to sit down before the place for a considerable time. He has left a circumstantial account of all his operations, and also of the speech of Critognatus, a leading chieftain among the Gauls, when the garrison, pressed by famine, debated whether they should capitulate, or sally out in a body, and die with glory, sword in hand. Cæsar records this man's speech, on account of its singular and nefarious cruelty; *propter ejus singularem ac nefariam crudelitatem.* Critog-

NATUS opposed all terms of accommodation. To sally out, he said, might be called an effort of brave despair; but it was in fact the pusillanimity of men who dreaded the hardships of an approaching famine. But what was the conduct of the ancient Gauls, when besieged by the Cimbri and the Teutones? Reduced to the last distress, they devoured the bodies of all who were incapable of bearing arms, and held out to the last. That, he said, was a glorious precedent: it deserved to be imitated, and transmitted to posterity. Alesia, after an obstinate resistance, surrendered at discretion, and Vercingetorix was delivered up. Cæsar, De Bell. Gal. lib. vii. s. 68 to the end of 89. For ALESIA, see the Geographical Table.

SECTION XXIV.

(*a*) It has been mentioned, note (*b*), s. 14, that a speech of Claudius, engraved on a tablet of brass, has been found at Lyons. It is set forth at length by Brotier, in his edition of Tacitus, vol. ii. 4to, page 349, and by Dotteville, vol. iv. page 422. The speech relates to the question stated by Tacitus, namely, the admission of the Gauls into the Roman senate. The historian has not given the argument in the form and words of the original speech. He has seized the substance, and expressed it with his usual brevity, in a style suited to an emperor, of whom he says, that in his prepared speeches he never wanted elegance. *Nec in Claudio, quoties meditata diseereret, elegantiam requireres.*

SECTION XXV.

(*a*) We read in Suetonius, that Julius Cæsar filled up the vacancies in the senate, and advanced several commoners to the rank of patricians. Suet. in Jul. Cæs. s. 41. It should seem, from what Tacitus says, that he was willing to give colour to his proceedings, and therefore acted under a law called, after Cassius the consul for part of the year, the *Cassian law*. In like manner, Augustus adopted the same measure, and carried it into execution, under the authority of a law enacted in the consulship of Lucius Sæ:ius, who was appointed to the office towards the end of the year, and therefore does not appear in the *Fasti Consulares*.

(*b*) The number of Roman citizens mentioned in this place would be thought altogether incredible, if the estimate were to be understood to relate to the inhabitants of the capital: but the question was not, what number dwelt within the walls of the city; it extended to the whole body of the Roman people, wherever stationed.

Section XXVIII.

(*a*) This was *Mnester*, the comedian, famous for his adulterous commerce with Messalina.

Section XXIX.

(*a*) As the whole history of Caligula is lost, the part which Callistus acted in the catastrophe of that emperor is not to be found in Tacitus. Cassius Chærea was the chief conspirator. He drew into his plot a number of leading men, and among them Callistus, a freedman enriched by the favours of Caligula. To apologize, in some degree, for his perfidy and ingratitude, the enfranchised slave gave out, that he had orders from Caligula to administer poison to Claudius. By that story, whether true or false, he varnished over his treachery to his benefactor, and secured his interest with the next emperor.

Section XXXVI.

(*a*) Lateranus was nephew to Aulus Plautius, the famous general who commanded in Britain, A. U. C. 796, and subdued the southern part of the island. See the Life of Agricola, s. xiv; and s. xvii. note (*d*).

Section XXXVIII.

(*a*) Claudius contracted an incestuous marriage with the daughter of his brother Germanicus: Agrippina destroyed the emperor's son Britannicus, and afterwards dispatched Claudius himself, to open the road to empire for her son Nero, who, it is well known, was guilty of parricide: and Narcissus, the favourite freedman, ended his days in a dungeon. Annals, book xiii. s. 1.

NOTES

ON

THE TWELFTH BOOK

OF

THE ANNALS.

Section II.

(*a*) SUETONIUS gives an account of the wives of Claudius in regular succession. His first wife was Plautia Urgulanilla. Being in a short time divorced from her, he married Ælia Petina, descended from a father of consular rank: by her he had a daughter named Antonia; for whom see the Genealogical Table, No. 105. For Ælia Petina, see No. 104. Claudius was divorced from his second wife. He then married Messalina, and by her had a daughter, Octavia, and a son named Britannicus. Lollia Paulina, who aspired on the present occasion to the imperial bed, had been married to Caligula, and was soon divorced. See for her the Genealogical Table, No. 99. Agrippina, the successful candidate, was the daughter of Germanicus, the brother of Claudius. For her, see the Genealogical Table, No. 93; and for the whole transaction as here related by Tacitus, see Suet. in Claud. s. 26.

Section III.

(*a*) Domitius, the son of Agrippina, was afterwards Nero the emperor. See the Genealogical Table, No. 35.

SECTION XI.

(*a*) Tiberius had given two kings to the Parthians, viz. Phraates and Tiridates. Annals, book vi. s. 31 and 32.

SECTION XII.

(*a*) For the Arabs, see the Geographical Table.

SECTION XIII.

(*a*) A people who inhabited a part of Mesopotamia. See the Geographical Table.

(*b*) NINOS, formerly the celebrated city of *Nineve*, the capital of Assyria. See the Geographical Table.

(*c*) This mountain, and the river *Corma*, are mentioned by Tacitus only.

SECTION XV.

(*a*) Mithridates mentioned in this place was descended from the great Mithridates, who waged the long war with the Romans, called the Mithridatic War. Claudius, in a distribution of kingdoms among the princes bordering on the Euxine, made the descendant of Mithridates king of Bosphorus.

(*b*) The Dandaridæ inhabited a tract of country on the Euxine shore. See the Geographical Table.

(*c*) A people near the Palus Mæotis. See the Geographical Table.

SECTION XVI.

(*a*) The Aorsians were mentioned in the former section. See the Geographical Table.

(*b*) For Soza, see the Geographical Table.

(*c*) Panda, a river not well known at present.

SECTION XVII.

(*a*) See the Geographical Table.

(*b*) Taurus, a chain of mountains in Asia. See the Geographical Table.

SECTION XVIII.

(*a*) Achæmenes was grand-father to Cambyses, and after him the Persian kings were called ACHÆMENIDÆ.

SECTION XXII.

(*a*) Suetonius has given some particulars of the marriage of Caligula with Lollia Paulina. She was in a distant province with her husband Memmius Regulus, in whose consulship Sejanus met his fate. See Annals, v. in the Supplement, s. 32. Regulus, in the time of Caligula, had the command of the army in Syria. Lollia Paulina, his wife, accompanied him to his government. Caligula called her back to Rome, and married her; but was soon divorced. Suet. in Calig. s. 25. Pliny the elder describes, with indignation, the immense and almost incredible wealth, which she displayed in her dress, and the laboured ornaments of her person at the banquet after the marriage ceremony. He says, he saw her sinking under the load of diamonds that encumbered her robe, and sparkled in her hair, her ears, on her neck, her arms and fingers. This profusion of riches was not the gift of a prodigal emperor; but the spoil of plundered provinces, acquired by her grandfather Marcus Lollius, while he commanded the Roman legions in the east. The emperor of Rome exhibited the plunder he had gained by proscriptions and the murder of Roman citizens; and a woman displayed more magnificence, than ever entered into the imagination of the CURII and FABRICII. Pliny, lib. ix. s. 35.

SECTION XXIII.

(*a*) Agrippa was the descendant of Herod the Great, who was made king of Judæa by a decree of the senate A. U. C. 714, and died in the year 750, about four years before the Christian æra. Agrippa, his grandson, was thrown into prison by Tiberius, and restored to his kingdom by Caligula. He died A. U. C. 797. Sohemus, mentioned in the text, was descended from Sohemus king of Ituræa, who was murdered by Herod A. U. C. 726. See Josephus; and for Ituræa, see the Geographical Table.

(*b*) The precinct of the city of Rome was called the POMERIUM, as the antiquarians say, from *ponere mænia*. The Romans had not the *new lights* that teach the legislators of France to make *Atheism* the foundation of their wild democracy. After a beginning so truly impious and detestable, no wonder that we see no rule of justice, no moral rectitude, no order in their legislative assembly, and no power in their executive council to enforce obedience to the laws. They have established civil and religious anarchy: rapine, murder, and every crime that shocks humanity have been the consequence. The Romans had the good sense to set out with other principles. Even in that dark age they had an idea of a superintending Providence, and referred every thing to the immortal Gods. The very walls of Rome were consecrated to tutelar deities, and accordingly considered as sacred. The vacant space on both sides of the wall was holy ground; *quod neque habitari, neque arari fas erat*. As the city increased, the same religious ceremony was observed. *In urbis incremento semper, quantum mænia processura erant, tantum termini hi consecrati proferebantur*. Livy, lib. i. s. 44. To enlarge the precinct of Rome was called *Jus proferendi pomerii;* but that right was of such consequence, that it was allowed to none but those who extended the boundaries of the empire. After the inclosure of the seven hills by the kings of Rome, *septemque una sibi muro circumdedit arces*, Sylla, the dictator, was the first who had the honour of widening the Pomærium, A. U. C. 674. Seneca de Brevit. Vitæ, cap. xiv. Julius Cæsar, after all his victories, claimed the same right, A. U. C. 710; and Augustus followed his example, A. U. C. 746. Dio, lib. xliii. The number of inhabitants, when Rome was in its flourishing state, Lipsius computes at four millions. Brotier has offered a more probable conjecture. He compares Paris and London with Rome; and his numbers, on a fair calculation, are:

Paris - - - -	640,000
London - - - -	768,000
Rome - - - -	1,188,000

Brotier proceeds in his estimate to the Chinese empire, where he reckons two hundred million of inhabitants, whereas the number in Europe is computed at 130 million. See Brotier's Tacitus, vol. ii. page 379, 4to edit.

Section XXV.

(*a*) Attus Clausus, called afterwards Appius Claudius, has been mentioned, book xi. s. 24, as the founder of the Claudian family. We are told the same by Virgil:

Ecce Sabinorum prisco de sanguine magnum
Agmen agens Clausus, magnique ipse agminis instar;
Claudia nunc a quo diffunditur et tribus et gens
Per Latium, postquam in partem data Roma Sabinis.

Æneid, vii. ver. 706.

Section XXVII.

(*a*) For an account of the Ubians, originally a people of Germany, afterwards changed into a Roman colony, see the Manners of the Germans, s. xxviii. note (*g*).

(*b*) See the Geographical Table.

Section XXVIII.

(*a*) See the Geographical Table.

Section XXIX.

(*a*) Maroboduus being expelled from his dominions, and, under an appearance of protection, detained as a state prisoner at Ravenna, Vannius was made king by Drusus, the son of Tiberius, A. U. C. 772. Annals, book ii. s. 63.

(*b*) Lygians, a people of Germany. See the Geographical Table.

(*c*) Jazyges, a people of Sarmatia. See the Geographical Table.

Section XXXI.

(*a*) As Tacitus's account of the six first years of Claudius is lost, the invasion of Britain, under the command of Aulus

Plautius, has not occurred either in this book, or that which precedes it. It is, therefore, proper to mention in this place, that, from the descent made by Julius Cæsar, A. U. C. 699, and, after him, Aulus Plautius was the first Roman general that landed in Britain, A. U. C. 796. Vespasian, afterwards emperor, served in that expedition. The southern parts of the island were reduced to subjection. Claudius visited his new conquest, and at his return, having enlarged the Roman empire, entered Rome in triumph. We now find that Ostorius Scapula succeeded to Aulus Plautius. The sequel will shew the spirit of liberty that inspired the Britons, and the consummate ability with which the Roman general triumphed over a fierce and warlike people. For the several officers who commanded in Britain, from this time to the arrival of Agricola, A. U. C. 831, see the Life of Agricola, s. xvii. note (*d*). For the rivers ANTONA, now the *Avon;* SABRINA, now the *Severn;* and AUFONA, now the *Nen;* see the Geographical Table. Camden is of opinion that ANTONA, the *Avon*, has found its way into the text by mistake, and that the true reading should be AUFONA, the *Nen*. See Camden's Britannia, by Gibson, 431. Camden's opinion has been followed in the translation.

(*b*) The *Iceni* inhabited *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*, *Cambridgeshire*, and *Huntingdonshire*. See Life of Agricola, s. xi. note (*a*).

SECTION XXXII.

(*a*) The *Cangi* inhabited *Cheshire*, and part of *Lancashire*, opposite to Ireland.

(*b*) *Brigantes*, the people inhabiting *Yorkshire*, *Durham*, *Cumberland*, and *Westmoreland*.

(*c*) *Silures;* the people who occupied *Herefordshire*, *Radnor*, *Brecknock*, *Monmouth*, and *Glamorgan*, and in general *South-Wales*.

(*d*) Camelodunum, now *Colchester*.

SECTION XXXIII.

(*a*) Caractacus, according to Camden, reigned in the county of *Cardigan*.

(*b*) *Ordovices*, the people of *North-Wales*.

(*c*) This spot, Camden says, was in *Shropshire*, where the COLUNUS, now the *Clune*, runs into the TEMDUS, now *Temd*, not far from a hill called *Caer-Carodoc*.

SECTION XXXV.

(*a*) This river, according to Camden, was the *Temd*.

SECTION XXXVI.

(*a*) Aulus Plautius, as mentioned s. xxxi. note (*a*), invaded Britain A. U. C. 796; an active and warlike chieftain in every campaign against the Romans. Tacitus is never better pleased, than when he has an opportunity of doing justice to the chiefs of foreign nations, who distinguished themselves by their virtue, their courage, and their love of liberty. See his character of Arminius, Annals, ii. s. 88. Caractacus, in like manner, is represented in the brightest colours; great in the field of battle, and not less so before the emperor Claudius, in the presence of the Roman people. Mr. Mason has formed a noble dramatic poem on the subject. He has made a fine use of Tacitus in many passages, but in none more than in the following lines, which the reader will see are a beautiful insertion from the real speech of Caractacus to the emperor Claudius:

——— Soldier, I had arms;
Had neighing steeds to whirl my iron car;
Had wealth, dominion. Dost thou wonder, Roman,
I fought to save them? What, if Cæsar aims
To lord it universal o'er the world,
Shall the world tamely crouch at Cæsar's footstool?

AULUS DIDIUS.

Read in thy fate our answer. Yet if sooner
Thy pride had yielded—

CARACTACUS.

Thank the gods, I did not.
Had it been so, the glory of thy master,
Like my misfortunes, had been short and trivial,
Oblivion's ready prey. Now, after struggling
Nine years, and that right bravely, 'gainst a tyrant,
I am his slave to treat as seems him good.
If cruelly, 'twill be an easy task
To bow a wretch, alas! how bow'd already!
Down to the dust: If well, his clemency,
When trick'd and varnish'd by your glossing penman,
Will shine in honour's annals.

If Mr. Mason has departed from the strict line of historical truth, he has done it with the privilege of a poet, and his poem is enriched by the fiction. The isle of Mona was not attacked till A. U. C. 814, when Suetonius Paulinus invested the place, ten years after Caractacus was led a prisoner to Rome; nor was that island finally reduced till the year 831. See the Life of Agricola, s. xviii. Virgil, it is well known, adorned his poem by bringing together Dido and Æneas. The same disregard of chronology may be allowed to the author of Caractacus, since, by making his hero take sanctuary among the DRUIDS in Mona, he has produced the episodical incidents of a beautiful piece. But why the honour of taking Caractacus prisoner, and sending him to Rome, should be transferred from OSTORIUS to AULUS DIDIUS, no good reason appears. Didius did not command in Britain till that event was passed. On the death of OSTORIUS, he was appointed governor; a tame inactive officer, who did not, as we are told by Tacitus, distinguish himself by one warlike exploit.

SECTION XL.

(*a*) It is not to be inferred from this passage, that it was a general principle with the Britons not to acquiesce under a female reign. Boadicea, as will be seen hereafter, was queen of the Iceni; and she, at the head of her army just going to

give battle, tells the soldiers, "It is not the first time that the "Britons took the field under the conduct of a woman." Book xiv. s. 35. The fact was, the people saw a warlike chief oppressed by his wife, and therefore resolved to submit no longer to the tyranny of a woman.

Section XLII.

(*a*) Agrippina was the daughter of Germanicus, sister of Caligula, the wife of Claudius, and the mother of Nero. Racine, who has many fine insertions from Tacitus in his tragedy of Britannicus, has imitated this passage:

Moi, fille, femme, sœur, et mere de vos maîtres.

Section XLV.

(*a*) Gorneas, a castle in Armenia, according to D'Anville, now called *Khorien*. For Artaxata and Tigranocerta, see the Geographical Table. The story of Rhadamistus and Zenobia, which is here related by Tacitus, furnished Crebillon, the celebrated French poet, a subject for one of his best tragedies. Pharasmanes and his son Rhadamistus are represented, with historical truth, in all the colours of their guilt; the former, as accessary to the death of his brother Mithridates; and the latter, as the murderer of his uncle. Rhadamistus, in the end dies by the hand of his father. In fact, he was afterwards put to death by Pharasmanes. Annals, xiii. s. 37. The English tragedy of Zenobia deviates so far from Tacitus, as to represent Rhadamistus in an amiable light. The fable, or plot, is almost entirely new; and the catastrophe aims at the passions of terror and pity, instead of exciting horror; an emotion of the mind, to which the strong but sombre genius of Crebillon seems to have had a peculiar bias.

Section LIII.

(*a*) Suetonius says that the law, of which Pallas was the first mover, was afterwards enforced by Vespasian, who caused a decree to pass, enacting that the woman, who married the slave of another person, should be deemed a slave.

Suet. in Vesp. s. xi. Pliny the consul says, that he himself saw, on the Tiburtine road, near the first mile-stone, a monument erected to the memory of Pallas, with an inscription, importing, that the senate voted to Pallas the Prætorian ornaments, and a sum of fifteen millions of sesterces, as a reward for his fidelity, and regard for his patrons. See book vii. epist. 29. In a subsequent letter, Pliny mentions the same fact again. He states the words of the inscription: *Huic senatus, ob fidem pietatemque erga patronos, ornamenta prætoria decrevit, et sestertium centies quinquegies; cujus honore contentus fuit.* Pliny adds, that he had the curiosity to inspect the decree, and he found the inscription modest, in comparison with the lavish praise bestowed upon an insolent upstart by the senate. Pallas refused the money; and to complete the farce, the senate voted that the emperor should request a manumitted slave to yield to the entreaty of the fathers. Pallas still persisted to reject the money, professing to have a soul above the love of wealth. It was decreed, that the honours of that arrogant wretch, as well those which he refused, as those which he accepted, should be inscribed on brass, as a public and lasting monument. See the account at large, Pliny, lib. viii. epist. 6.

Section LV.

(*a*) See the Geographical Table.

Section LVI.

(*a*) For the lake *Fucinus*, and the river *Liris*, see the Geographical Table.

(*b*) Suetonius says, Claudius attempted the Fucine lake, as much with a view to the glory of the performance, as an expectation of advantage. He finished a canal three miles in length, partly by cutting through, and partly by levelling a mountain; a work of prodigious difficulty, thirty thousand men having been employed in constant labour for eleven years together. Suet. in Claud. s. 20.

(*c*) Brotier says, the circumference of the lake was six-and-twenty miles.

(*d*) Pliny the elder says, he himself saw Agrippina, the wife of Claudius, at the naval spectacle, adorned with a magnificent robe wrought in pure gold, without any intermixture of other materials. *Nos vidimus Agrippinam Claudii principis edente eo navalis prælii spectaculum, assidentem ei, indutam paludamento, auro textili, sine aliâ materiâ.* Pliny, lib. xxxiii. s. 19.

Section LX.

(*a*) Caius Sempronius Gracchus was the author of a law in favour of the Roman knights, A. U. C. 632. He added three hundred of the equestrian order to the same number of senators, and vested in that body all judicial authority. The *Servilian* law, introduced by Quintus Servilius Cæpio, in his consulship A. U. C. 648, repealed the *Sempronian* institution, and restored the jurisdiction of the senate.

Section LXI.

(*a*) See the Geographical Table.

Section LXII.

(*a*) Now *Constantinople.* See the Geographical Table.

(*b*) An obscure man of the name of Andriscus pretended to be the son of Perseus. He was found to be an impostor, and therefore called Pseudophilippus. He was defeated, and taken prisoner by Metellus, A. U. C. 606.

(*c*) Antiochus III. king of Syria, waged war against the Romans, and was conquered by Lucius Cornelius Scipio, A. U. C. 564. Perseus, king of Macedonia, was subdued by Paulus Æmilius, A. U. C. 586. Aristonicus invaded Asia, and was overthrown by Perperna, A. U. C. 623.

(*d*) The people of Cilicia fitted out a number of armed ships, and over-ran the Mediterranean. This was called the Piratic War. Marcus Antonius, son of the famous orator of that name, and father of Anthony the triumvir, was sent, with extraordinary powers given to him in his commission, to clear the seas of those roving freebooters, A. U. C. 684. The war however was not brought to a conclusion. In the

year 687, the same commission was given to Pompey, notwithstanding the strong opposition of Quintus Catulus, who thought that Pompey was growing too great for his country, and therefore entered his public protest against trusting the commonwealth to the hands of one man. See Velleius Paterculus, lib. ii. s. 31; and see Cicero, Pro Lege Manilia.

Section LXIII.

(*a*) Montesquieu makes an ingenious use of this passage: Having bestowed his encomium on the British constitution, he observes that Harrington, in his *Oceana*, has strained his idea of liberty to so high a pitch, that it may amuse in theory, but never can exist in practice. He built Chalcedon, when he had Byzantium before his eyes. Spirit of Laws, vol. i. page 324.

Section LXIV.

(*a*) Domitia Lepida is said in the original to have been the daughter of the younger Antonia. But this, according to Suetonius, is a mistake. Anthony the triumvir had two daughters, each called Antonia, by Octavia, the sister of Augustus. The eldest, Suetonius says, was married to Lucius Domitius Ænobarbus, and by him was the mother of Cneius Domitius Ænobarbus, the first husband of Agrippina, and by her the father of Nero. See the Genealogical Table, No. 32, 33 and 34. Antonia the younger was married to Drusus, the brother of Tiberius, and by him was the mother of Germanicus and the emperor Claudius. See her character, Annals, iv. in the Supplement, s. 27; and see the Genealogical Table, No. 42.

Section LXVI.

(*a*) For Sinuessa, see the Geographical Table. The waters of this place are recommended for their salubrity by Pliny the elder, lib. xxxi. s. 2.

Section LXIX.

(*a*) The thirteenth of October.

END OF THE SECOND VOLUME.

SEP 4 1935